



96

15549/BB:—

CH. CH. CH.











There is now Publish'd,

**T**HE Gentleman's Recreation: In Four Parts, *viz.* Hunting, Hawking, Fowling, Fishing. Wherein these Generous Exercifes are largely Treated of; and the Terms of Art for *Hunting* and *Hawking*, more amply Enlarged than heretofore. Also the Method of Breeding and Managing a *Hunting-Horse*: Unto which is now annex'd, an Appendix of choice Receipts for the Cure of several Maladies. Whereto is added, A Perfect Abstract of all the *Forest-Laws*, and of every particular Act of Parliament since *Magna Charta* to this time, as do any way relate to the several kinds of *Game* above-mention'd. To which is prefix'd, A large Sculpture, giving easy Directions for *Blowing the Horn*. And other Sculptures proper to each Recreation. The Fifth Edition.

**T**utor Clericalis Instructus: Or, the Clerk's Tutor Improv'd. In Two Parts. The First being an Introduction for the Understanding of Grammatical Rules, with Examples of Law-Latin-Words, for the benefit of such Young Clerk, as have either been remiss in their School Learning, or otherwise, have forgotten the Rudiments of Grammar. The other Instructing them in the Drawing of all manner of Recognizances, Statutes Merchant, Statutes Staple, Bonds, Bills, Defeasances, Bargains and Sales, Leases, and Releases, Mortgages, Letters of Attorney, Warrants to Confess Judgments, and other Instruments and Precedents necessary to be known by a Young Clerk. Likewise Directions for the meanest Capacity, how to make a Bond regularly and Clerk-like, without any other Instructions than they find herein contained. By *Will. Brown, Gent.* Author of *Formula bene placitandi*. Price 1 s. 6 d.

**I**ter Lunare: Or, a Voyage to the Moon. Containing some considerations on the Nature of that Planet. The Possibility of getting thither. With other Pleasant Conceits about the Inhabitants, their Manners and Customs. Price 1 s. All Printed for *Robert Gosling*, at the Mitre over-against *Chancery-Lane-End*, in *Fleetstreet*, 1707.



59384

# TRAVELS

OVER

*England, Scotland and Wales.*

GIVING

A True and Exact Description of the  
Chiefest Cities, Towns and Corporations:

TOGETHER

With the Antiquities of divers other Places,  
the most Famous Cathedrals, and other  
Eminent Structures; of several remarkable  
Caves and Wells, with many other Diverting  
Passages never before Published.

---

By *James Brome*, M. A.

*Rector of* CHERITON *in* Kent.

---

The Design of the said Travels, being for the  
Information of the Two Eldest Sons of that E-  
minent Merchant *Mr. Van-Ackar*.

Useful for all Persons before they Travel into  
foreign Countries; and for all Those who desire  
to be made acquainted with the Situation and  
Curiosities of these Parts.

---

*The Second Edition, with large Additions.*

---

L O N D O N:

Printed for *Rob. Gosling*, at the Mitre over against  
*Chancery-Lane* End in *Fleetstreet*, 1707.



# TRAVELS

OVER

England, Scotland and Wales

GIVING

A True and Exact Description of the  
Chief Cities, Towns and Corporations

TOGETHER

With the Antiquities of divers other Places,  
viz. the most famous Churches, and other  
Remarkable Structures; of several remarkable  
Caves and Wells; with many other  
Particulars most curious and useful.

By James Brydges, Esq.  
Rector of Chertiton in Kent.

The Design of the Author is to give  
Information of the Two Kingdoms of  
England and Wales, and of the  
Useful for all Persons who have  
foreign Countries; and who desire  
to be made acquainted with the  
Antiquities of the same.

The Second Edition, with large Additions.

LONDON:  
Printed for Rob. Gifford, at the Bible over against  
Cannon Row, in Newgate Street, 1707.



---

To the Honourable

*Sir Basil Dixwell, Bar.*

A MEMBER of the

Honoural House of Commons,

AND

Governor of *Dover-Castle, &c.*

*Honoured Sir,*

**W**HEN I first resolved to publish these Papers, I could not be long in suspense to whom to Dedicate them: They contain a short Account of our Own *British Island*, and I know not better at whose Feet chiefly to prostrate them, than where I found the brave, old, heroic, *English* Spirit most eminently Predominant.

A 2

'Tis



## The Dedication.

'Tis the unhappy *Genius* of some Grandees in this Age to affect nothing, but what either appears in a Foreign Dress, or comes fraught with new and unheard-of Rarities from abroad, as if our *English* Soil was so barren in its Productions, that it could not afford any thing to divert the Curious; or it was altogether not worth the while to Contemplate herein the wonderful Works of Nature, because they are nearer to our own Doors.

And yet, as it is not very easie to discover many other Countries, where Nature hath been more diffusive of her choicest Blessings than in our Own; so likewise to point out any one Place, where she hath been more liberal in dispersing various and delightful Objects, than within the Confines of this flourishing Monarchy, a Scheme of which I take here the boldness to present to your Honour.

Upon



## *The Dedication.*

Upon which account I could have wish'd, that I had Pourtray'd the Features in a more exact conformity to the first Lineaments of Nature; but however it may miscarry in the Draught, perhaps there may be something which may not prove altogether Indivertive, when your vacant Hours from greater and more important Affairs in the Government, in one of the highest Orbs of which Your experienc'd Wisdom and Integrity have most deservedly placed You, will give You leave to cast some few glances on it.

*SIR,*

I confess, I ought justly to Apologize for prefixing Your Great Name before so mean a Trifle, whose late signal Service to the Ancient and Worthy Corporation and Port of *Dover*, will alone perpetuate it to succeeding Generations.

A 3.

But

## *The Dedication.*

But when again I consider Your great Candour and Goodness, Your generous Temper and obliging Deportment, with which You are wont to Profelyte all who have the Honour of Your Acquaintance, I am apt to Flatter my self, that You will please to pardon this bold Address, and look upon it only, as indeed it is, a sincere Testimony for me, how ready and officious I am to express my Gratitude for the manifold Favours conferr'd upon,

S I R,

*Your most Faithful and*

*Obliged Servant.*

James Brome.

---

A P R E -

---

---

A  
P R E F A C E  
T O T H E  
R E A D E R.

**I** T will not, I presume, be thought amiss to acquaint the Reader, that these Papers, had, in all probability, lain longer buried in Dust and Obscurity, had not some false Copies, which by chance came lately to the true Author's notice, stole Clandestinely into the World under the specious Title of Mr. Rogers's Three Years Travels over England and Wales, &c. which are indeed so undadvisedly patch'd together, so wretchedly Curtail'd, so horribly Imperfect, and abominably Erroneous, that the right Author was obliged in his own Vindication to publish from his own true Manuscript, which hath been formerly, and of late, perused by the Hands of some Learned Men, a more Authentick Copy. And though he cannot, as yet, discover this my-



## A Preface to the Reader.

—sterious Cheat, which has for some time  
walked in Darkness, yet to discourage for  
the future all such unbecoming mercenary  
Attempts, he resolved at last with himself,  
by a more correct Edition, to expose the  
Plagiarism and Dishonesty of such vile Pul-  
troons, and scandalous Undertakers, which  
have appeared with such open and brazen-  
faced Effrontery.

And though, indeed, they have put on  
what false Disguise they can to Cheat the  
World, and set off the Book with the most  
plausible Varnishes, that thereby they might  
the better recommend it to the Reader,  
yet there doth appear throughout the whole  
Series of it such horribly Blunders, and im-  
pardonable Mistakes, such silly Shiftings  
and Turnings both of Things and Places,  
such crude Apologies for its Brevity, and,  
in short, such a shameful Contexture of Ig-  
norance and Impudence closely link'd toge-  
ther by that unlearned Fry. To give but  
one notorious Instance here for all, their  
placing, Page 99. the Seven Wonders of  
the Peak in Lancashire, instead of Darby-  
shire; though there are divers other as  
gross Errours, if it be worth while to rake  
into them, as their false Transcribing, or  
leaving out quite divers proper Names of  
great Significancy; as also what chiefly re-  
lated to the Latin Tongue, that as such un-  
comely

## A Preface to the Reader.

comely Features will easily discover the Spuriousness of the Brood, so no Pen can be sharp enough to expose the Disingenuity and Baseness of such a viperous Generation.

Now such a seasonable Advertisement as this is, being sufficient to caution the unwary Reader against all other previous Editions, will become as just an Apology for the present Publication of these ensuing Papers, which if so useful and diverting (as the World is told) under a false Vizor, will now prove, it is to be hoped, more pleasing and acceptable in their own true, native Colours.

For they will here meet with a more full and accurate Description, though not of every individual Town and Place of Note within the Dominions of Great Britain, yet with a true and impartial Account of most Cities and Towns Corporate, with their famous Cathedrals, and other eminent Structures; of the most remarkable Havens and Rivers, of divers curious Caves, Wells and Mines, with many other divertive Passages, and historical Relations, with several ancient Inscriptions, Epitaphs and Observations, which were yet never taken notice of by any English Typographer, which being some Years ago Penn'd for the use of Two Young Gentlemen, Sons to Mr. Van-Acker, formerly

## A Preface to the Reader.

*formerly an eminent Merchant in London, whom the Author had the happiness to accompany in these Travels, is now again Revised to make it the more consummate and inviting.*

*So that whosoever is disposed to Travel Abroad, or to see, which indeed is most necessary first, and acquaint himself with the Rarities of Nature at Home, may know hereby in what Parts of our Island to find them; and for those who having already visited remoter Regions, are so strangely enraptured with the prospect of Foreign Varieties, that they are hardly brought to believe any thing in their own Native Soil equal to such Discoveries as they have made in other Countries; this may be sufficient to inform them, That there is not any thing worth our Wonder Abroad, whereof Nature hath not written a Copy in our own Island: And it cannot be too frequently observed, that as Italy has Virgil's Grotto, and the Sybil's Cave by Puteoli, so England hath Ochy-Hole by Wells, and Pool's by Buxton: We have Baiæ at the Bath, the Alps in Wales, the Spaw in Yorkshire, Asphaltites at Pitchford in Shropshire, the Pyramids at Stonehenge, Pearls of Persia in Cornwall, and Diamonds of India at St. Vincent's Rock. Besides, we have the Remains of ancient and famous Castles and*  
Gar-



## A Preface to the Reader.

*Garrisons, Fortresses and Bulwarks, Rampires and Trenches; where as great Sieges have been made, as remarkable Battles fought, and as noble Atchievements performed, as in any other Places in Europe, which have been eminent for the Seats of War; to which if we add divers Roman High-ways and Causeys, with various Coins and Medals of great Antiquity, variously dispersed about the Kingdom, it will not stoop to any neighbouring Nation for such admirable Curiosities.*

*So that since England is not destitute of those many taking Things, which all Travelers so passionately admire Abroad, it is very incongruous to pretend to be acquainted with other Countries, and to be Strangers to their own, which is an Epitome of all other; and which upon all these, as well as other Accounts, may very justly claim and challenge, as a due Debt, all those glorious Elogies which both Ancient and Modern Writers have conferred upon it.*

*And having thus briefly declar'd the main Design and Scope of this Narrative, I shall neither Complement my Reader into its acceptance, nor trouble my self to make any Harangue in Apologizing for its Contrivance; for as for all Candid Persons, I question not but their Censures will be as favourable as their Humours ingenuous; And as*  
*for*

## A Preface to the Reader.

for such snarling Criticks, and carping Momus's of the Age, who can sooner find a Fault than mend it, I am sure the most complementary Apologies will never work in them Candour, or good Nature; I shall therefore endeavour to Arm my self against all their Cavils, with the excellent Advice of the wise Moralist Mimnermus,

Τὴν αὐτὴν φρένα τέρπε, δυσηλεγέων ὃ πολίτῳ  
'Αλλός τις σὲ κακῶς, ἄλλος ἔμεινον ἐρεῖ.

*In English thus,*

Attempt brave things, than set your  
Heart at rest,

Let not the senseless Mob disturb your  
Breast:

If some speak ill, on purpose for to  
teaze you,

Others will speak the best, and let  
that please you.

f. B.

AN

I

---

---

A N  
ACCOUNT  
O F  
Mr. B R O M E's  
Three Years  
TRAVELS  
O V E R  
*England, Scotland and Wales.*

---

*A Narrative of his First Journey.*

**W**Hen the Spring had rendred the Roads passable, and the Country was a fitting Enterrainment for Travellers, the Gentlemen, whose Names I have given my self the Honour of Inserting in the Title, were pleased to take me for their Companion, in order to have a View of those Places, which were under the same Government with the City from whence they set out, and which it was not

not improper to be acquainted with before they made a Visit to Nations more remote. And since it is but natural for the Inhabitants of other Countries to be as inquisitive after our Scituation and Establishment, as we are after Theirs; we could not but endeavour to provide our selves with an *Answer*, by the Knowledge of our own Country's Constitution, before we had occasion to ask *Questions* in Relation to those of others.

As these were the Reasons which occasion'd our Journey, so we took a time in which it was agreeable to make one. The Season of the year push'd us forward, and the delights which it afforded were motives enough to persuade us to take leave of the Glorious City of *London*, which is *Caput Gentis*, and an Epitome of *England*.

Middle-  
sex.

Uxbridge.

We took our Journey through *Middlesex*, a Country famous for its goodly Edifices, as well wisely compacted together upon the pleasant Banks of *Thames*; as likewise for divers stately and magnificent Palaces dispersed in several other parts thereof, to *Uxbridge*, anciently *Woxbridge*, seated on the River *Colne*, which parts it from *Buckinghamshire*, a Town Built of late times, well stored with Inns, and of a considerable length. This was the Place famous in the Year 1644. for a Treaty held betwixt King *Charles* the First, and the Parliament, where after several Debates by Commissioners on both sides, the Treaty of Peace was unhappily broken off, and ended in a Deluge of Blood, which speedily over-ran this whole Nation.

Bucks.

From *Uxbridge* we came into the County of *Bucks*, which might possibly receive its Denomination from its Fertility in Beech-Trees, there being a Province in *Germany* called *Buchonia* for that very reason: 'Tis a Country rich in Pasture, and so convenient for Grazing, that the Inhabitants thereof do very much addict themselves to that Employment, receiving great Advantages by the



the Vicinity of London, where the Markets are very Encouraging, the Prizes being high, and the Returns considerable.

Passing through *Beaconsfield*, a Town better known, in that it was formerly part of the Inheritance belonging to the Noble Family of the *Scudamore's*, than for any thing at present of greater Consequence; we arrived at *Wickam* or *Wicomb*, situated above a pleasant Valley, by which runs along a little Rivolet, and perhaps from this situation it took its Name; for *Combe*, saith the Great Antiquary Mr. *Sommer*, in his Saxon Dictionary, is a Valley enclosed on either side with Hills; and *Wick*, saith the same Author, is the turning, winding, or hollowness of Water-banks, or the curving reach of a River: 'Tis a Town for largeness and buildings, not much inferior to any throughout the Shire; and hath a Mayor and Aldermen to govern and support it; and is a Place very much celebrated for the abundance of Bone-Lace usually made here, which brings no small Advantage and Profit to its Inhabitants.

Having refresh'd our selves a while here, we set forward for *Oxfordshire*, which being once entred *Oxfordshire*, we could not sufficiently enough admire the pleasantness of the Soil; for there it is that *Ceres* bestows her Gifts most liberally upon the laborious Husbandman; there it is the Meadows are garnished with *Flora's* curious Embellishments; and the great variety of Plants allure and invite the industrious Herbalist into a more strict Enquiry of their Names, Natures, and Properties: There it is where the Hills adorned with shady Woods, afford most delightful Bowers to wearied Students, whilst the Silver-stream'd Rivers with their gentle Murmurs nimbly coursing along by the humble Vallies, do whet their Fancies, and scru up their Inventions to the highest pitch, to confer upon them suitable Encomiums; What more pleasant than *Isis*, afterward called *Thamisis*, which runs

runs along the South-side, and then branching it self out in several Veins gives heart to the Eastern part of the County, till by a continued Circulation, like that of the Blood, after several Windings, and Mæandrous Flexures, it lodgeth at last again within it self. What can be more diverting than the River *Cherwell*, which being well replenished with numerous Shoals of Fish, after it hath, for a time, parted this County from *Northamptonshire*, passeth through the midst of it; and divides it as it were into two equal Portions. In fine, Nature hath here so generously scatter'd all her Largesses, either for Pleasure or Profit, that she certainly at first design'd it as a Glorious Seat for the Muses, and a fruitful Colony for *Apollo's* Children; and therefore we now find here one of the Eyes of this Nation, which is the Renowned *Oxford*.

#### Oxford.

*Oxford*, q. *Bovis Vadum*, a Ford for Oxen to pass over, as the *Thracian Bosphorous* is called by the Germans *Ochenfurt*, in the *British* Tongue *Ridychen*. It was anciently called *Bellofitum*, for its healthy Air, and commodious Situation betwixt two Rivers, and is so ancient a City as to fetch its Original from the time of the *Britains*, so large, to contain 13 Parish Churches, besides the Cathedral; so well adorned with private goodly Structures, as well as with divers magnificent Colleges and Halls, that it must needs be allowed to be one of the most beautiful and stately Cities in *England*: It is supposed by Antiquaries, to have been a place for publick Studies before the Reign of that learned *Saxon King Alfred*. who very much augmented it out of his Princely Favour, and Love to Learning and Religion, for which he was very famous and emplary. The Day and Night consisting of 24 Hours, did this virtuous Prince design equally to three special Uses, and them he observed by the burning of a Taper set in his Oratory; Eight Hours he spent in Contemplation, Reading and Pray-

Praying; other Eight Hours for his Repose and Health; and the other Eight for the Affairs of State. His Kingdom he divided into Shires, Hundreds and Tithings, for the better Administration of Justice, and suppressing of Thieves. whereby he effected so great Security for his Subjects, that honest Men might travel without Injury, and that Bracelets of Gold being hanged in the High-ways, none durst be so bold as to take them away. He ordered all his Subjects, possessing two Hides of Land, to bring up their Sons to Learning, till fifteen Years of Age at least; saying, *That he reputed a Man Free-born, and yet illiterate, no better than a Beast, a Brainless Beast, and very Sot*; nor would he admit any into Office in his Court, unless learned. His *Census*, or Tribute, he divided into six parts, the first part of which he gave to the Poor, the second to the Foundation of Churches, the third to the Schollars at *Oxford*, the fourth to the Lights of the Church, the fifth to his Military-Men, and the sixth to Labourers and Artificers: So that *Oxford* has just reason to glory in such a Munificent Benefactor, as well as *University College* for such a Royal Founder, tho' afterward re-edified by *William* Archdeacon of *Durham*; or, as others write, by *William*, Bishop of *Durham*; in the Reign of *William* the Conquerour; In the curious Fabrick of *New College*, built by *William* of *Wickham*, Bishop of *Winchester*, in *Richard* the II's time; In the Magnificence of *Christ-Church*, erected by Cardinal *Woolsey* in the Reign of *Henry* VIII. and in Twenty two stately Colleges and Halls besides. To wave the curious Fabrick of the Schools, the admirable Structure of the Theatre, built at the sole Cost and Charges of the most Reverend Father in God, *Gilbert*, late Lord Arch-Bishop of *Canterbury*; the famous *Bodleian Library*, which, for a Collection of choice Books, and rare Manuscripts, is not much inferiour to that of the *Vatican* at *Rome*. The *Museum* erected at the



Charge of the University, for the Improvement of Experimental Knowledge: The publick Physick Garden, replenished with the choicest Plants, and surrounded with a strong Stone Wall, at the Expence of the Right Honourable *Henry* Earl of *Danby*, together with all the Customs, Privileges, Offices, and Dignities, which are already Elegantly set forth by the Ingenious Author of the *Present State of England*: I shall only observe, that the most Puissant King *Henry VIII.* erected here first a Bishop's See, and Endowed it, as we are informed, out of the Lands belonging to the dissolved Monasteries of *Abington* and *Osney*; and for further Ornaments to the University, and Encouragement of Learning, through the Munificence of that Prince, and divers other Benefactors, there have been since added divers Professors of several Arts and Sciences, to instruct the younger Pupils in their Minority, and to make them fit Instruments for the Service of Church and State.

*Burford.*

From hence we moved forward to *Burford*, a Town in this County of good Note for its Antiquity, situated very pleasantly on the side of a rising Hill: Here the Learned Dr. *Heylin*, our famous Cosmographer, had his Birth and Education, and the Festival of *St. Nicholas*, one of the Bishops in the Primitive Times of *Myra*, the Metropolis of *Lycia*, annually holden on the 6th day of *December*, is still here Celebrated, as in some other Schools of *England*, for a Feast and a Play-day, saith that excellent Person in his description of *Lycia*: It was formally called *Berghford*, or *Bregforde*, saith my Learned Friend Mr. *White Kennet*, now Archdeacon of *Huntingdon* in his *Parochial Antiquities of Oxfordshire*; and as he further informs us, A Synod was here Convened, at which were present the two Kings *Etheldred* and *Berthwald*, *Theodore* Arch Bishop of *Canterbury*, *Sexwolp* Bishop of *Litchfield*, *Bosel* Bishop of *Worcester*, and *Aldhelm*, afterward Bishop of *Sherborn*, then only Priest and Abbot

over England, Scotland and Wales.

Abbot of Malmſbury; which ſaid *Aldhelm*, at the Command of this Synod, wrote a Book againſt the Errour of the *Brittiſh* Chriſtians. in the Obſervation of *Eaſter*, and other different Rites wherein they diſturbed the Peace of the Church; the reading of which Book reclaim'd many of thoſe *Britains* who were under the *West-Saxons*.

After this, 'tis ſtoried further, That about the year 752. *Cuthred* King of the *West-Saxons*, when he was no longer able to bear the Severe Tributes, and Exactions of *Ethelbald*, King of the *Mercians*, who did moſt cruelly oppreſs him, and began to ſuck the very Blood and Marrow of his Subjects, came into the Field againſt him, and in a pitch'd Battle at *Beorgford*, ſaith the *Saxon Chronicle*, publiſhed by the Learned Mr. *Gibſon*, routed him totally, taking from him his Banners, on which was painted a golden Dragon, and ſo eaſed and freed himſelf, and his Subjects, from that Tributary Vaſſalage: The Memory whereof has continued for ſeveral Ages in the Cuſtom uſed here of making a Dragon, and carrying it about the Town ſolemnly on *Midſummer-Eve*, with the addition of a Giant to it; the reaſon of which latter Practice is not ſo eaſily diſcovered, ſaith the Ingenious Dr. *Plot*, in his *Natural Hiſtory of Oxfordſhire*.

About this time it was appointed by Archbiſhop *Cuthbert*, and his Clergy, in a Convocation holden in *Mercia*, King *Ethelbald* being preſent at the ſame Council, with his Princes and Dukes, that the Sacred Scriptures ſhould be read in their Monafteries, and the *Lord's Prayer* and *Creed* taught in the *Engliſh* Tongue. Having once paſſed from this place, we ſoon arrived within the Limits of *Gloceſterſhire*, in the Eaſtern parts ſwelled up into Hills, called *Cotſwold*; which Feed innumerable Flocks of Sheep, the Wool whereof is much praiſed for its fineneſs; and ſo valued for its worth, that the giving of ſome *Cotſwold* Sheep by *Edward* the

the 4th to *Henry of Castile*, and *John of Arragon*, A. D. 1465. was counted one of the greatest Prejudices that ever hapned to this Kingdom; the middle part consist of a fertile Plain, watered by the *Severn*; and the Western part, where lies the Forest of *Dean*, is much covered with Woods: 'Tis a Country happy in the Enjoyment of all things that are necessary for the Use and Service of Man; the very Lanes and Hedges being well-lined with Apple, and Pear-Trees; and the Vales, which in *William of Malmsbury's* time, were filled with Vineyards, are now turn'd into Orchards, which yield plenty of Cyder. The Towns and Villages stand mostly thick together, and so it is populous; the Houses numerous, and so 'tis sociable; the Churches fair and magnificent, and so 'tis honourable: But that which is one of the greatest Blessings of all, is the noble River *Severn*, than which there is not any River in all this Island for its Channel broader, for Stream swifter, for variety of Fish better stored, though sometimes it overflows its Banks; and when it hath roved a great way upon the Land, retires back again in Triumph as a victorious Conquerour.

*The River  
Severn.*

This River *Severn*, or *Sabrina*, was so called from *Sabrine*, a fair Lady, concerning whom there goes this Story. *Lochrine*, the Eldest Son of *Brutus*, who came first into *Britain*, and from whom, some Writers are of Opinion, our Country received its Denomination, took to Wife *Guendoline*, Daughter to *Corineus* Duke of *Cornwall*, the Companion of that Noble *Trojan*: but notwithstanding this, he kept a very beautiful Mistress, whose Name was *Estrilde*, and by her had a Daughter, which he named *Sabrine*, whereupon he grew so enamoured of her, that after the Death of his Father-in-law *Corineus*, he put away his Wife, and Married this Lady; at which Act his Wife was so extreamly nettled, that she immediately repairs into *Cornwall*, makes her Complaint among her Friends,  
and



and Relations, and having gathered a great Power to revenge her Injury, she fought with her Husband *Lochrine* at New Troy, or London, and there slew him: After this, to execute her Revenge still in the highest degree, she took the Lady *Estrilde*, with her fair Daughter *Sabrina*, and drowned them both in this River.

— Sic collige quod vindicta  
Nemo magis gaudet quam femina. Juvenal.

Travelling over this delightful Region, the first place of any Remark we arrived at, was *Cirencester*, alias *Circiter* \*; which the River *Corinus* It was called by the or *Churne* rising among the Woods, passeth by, Britains and giveth it its Name: It appears to have Kaerleri. been a place of great Antiquity and Renown, Rudborn's from the old Roman Coins and Medals, and Hist. of divers Marble Engraven Stones, which have been Winche- digged up hereabouts: Nay, a Judicious Antiquary Mr. *Kennet* has observed, That this place seems to have been as well the first, as the greatest of the *Roman* Stations, which the *Britains* had before made a place of Strength, and Confluence: That this *Corinium* is by *Ptolemy* Recorded, as the Metropolis, or chief City of the *Dobuni*; and was after called *Corinium Dobunorum*. The learned Antiquary Mr. *Sommers*, will have it so called from the Saxon word *Cyrran*, to bend, or turn, because here the *Roman* Consular ways did, of old, cross one another; Now the *Romans* made four famous High ways in England, viz. *Ikenild-street*, the *Foss*, *Erming street*, and *Watling street*.

The *British* Chronicles tell us further. That this Town was burnt down, being set on Fire by a company of Sparrows, through an Invention devised by one *Gurmund*. Certain it is, the Inhabitants shew a Mount below the Town, which they Report this *Gurmund* cast up, which they corruptly call *Grismund's Tower*: It was a long time sub- Grif-  
mund's  
ject Tower.

ject to the *West Saxons*; afterward the *Mericans* got it into their Possession, where it continued till the Establishment of the *English* Monarchy, under which it sustained very great Calamities, by the Incurſion of the *Danes*; and, 'tis probable, that *Gurmon* the *Dane*, whom ſome Historiographers call *Guthrus* and *Gurmundus*, was a great Instrument to augment its Troubles and Oppreſſions: However, there are ſtill ſome Remains to be ſeen of old Ruinated Walls, and of an Abby built, as ſome conjecture, by the *Saxons*; afterward much repaired, or rather rebuilt by King Henry I, 'Tis now beautified with a very handsome Church, having a high Spired Steeple, and hath once a Week a Market, and has formerly been Enriched with the Trade of Clothing, though that, with many other Privileges and Immunities they enjoyed, are now impaired, and gone to decay.

Burlipp.  
Hill.

From hence courſing over the Woods, we came to the top of *Burlipp*-Hill, where we had a Proſpect of a very pleaſant Vale; the Hill is craggy, ſleep, and high, from which deſcending by degrees, and paſſing through a Way which was formerly paved with Stone, and was undoubtedly one of the *Roman* high Ways, which here croſſed one another, we came to *Gloceſter*, called by Antiquaries, *Caer Gloyn*, which took its Name either of *Claudius* the Emperour, or of the Beauty and Brightneſs thereof, which the *Britains* call *Gloyn*, though others call it *Kaerclan*.

Gloceſter.

'Tis a City well Seated, and as well Inhabited, and of a conſiderable Trade, by reaſon of the River *Severn*, over which it has a fair Bridge, and being Navigable, Boats of great Burden come up to the Key ſide, loaded with ſeveral Commodities. 'Tis governed by a Mayor and Aldermen, and is adorned with 12 Pariſh Churches, beſides the Cathedral: And for the Strength of the Place, it was formerly on the Land-ſide encompassed with a ſtrong Wall, the ſtanding Remains whereof ſhew

shew what Force they have been of: On the Southside it had a strong Castle of square Stone now fall'n to Ruin. *Ceaulin*, King of the *West-Saxons*, Conquer'd this City from the *Britains* about the Year 570; and 300 Years after it fell into the Hands of the *Danes*, who miserably defaced it.

Soon after this *Aldred*, Archbishop of *York*, built the Cathedral, to which belongs now a Dean and Six Prebendaries, and it hath been much enlarged by the Charity of good Benefactors, *John Hanly* and *Thomas Farly* adding to it the Chappel of the *Virgin Mary*; N. *Morwent* the Forefront, being an excellent Fabrick; G. *Horton* adjoin'd to it the *North-Cross* part; Abbot *Trowcester*, a very fine Cloyster, and Abbot *Sebrok*, a high Four-square Steeple: As for the Southside, it was repaired by the Free-Offerings of the Inhabitants at the Sepulchre of *Edward II.* who lieth here Interred under a Monument of Alabaster; and in the Choir, under a wooden-painted Tomb, lies *Robert*, the Eldest Son of *William* the Conqueror, who was deprived both of his Life and Kingdom, by his Younger Brother *Henry I.* having his Eyes first put out at *Cardiff* Castle; and died there after 26 years Imprisonment.

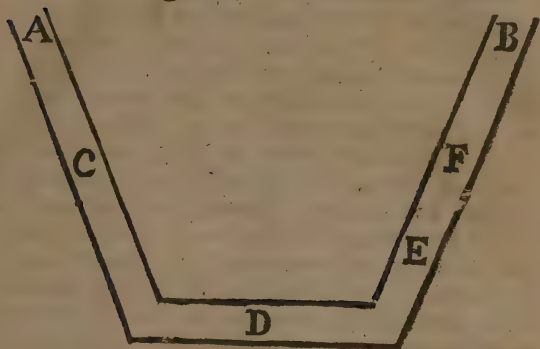
Here likewise is the Monument of *Lucius*, who is said to have been the first Christian King in *England*: Now, though by Bishop *Burnet* in his Travels we are told, That there is a famous Chappel Erected to him, as their Great Apostle, near *Coir*, a Town of the *Grisons*, for the great Service he did to them in working their Conversion; yet 'tis most probable, that he lies Interred here: But how he came at first to be instructed in the Christian Faith, we have the most probable Account given us by the most Learned Bishop *Stillingfleet*, in his Antiquities of the *British* Churches, which is this: That King *Lucius* hearing of the Christian Doctrine, either by the old *British* Christians, such



as *Eluanus* and *Meduinus* are suppos'd to have been ; or by some of *M. Aurelius* his Soldiers coming hither. after the great Deliverance of the *Roman Army* by the Prayers of the Christians, which had then lately happen'd, and occasion'd great Discourse every where ; the Emperor himself, as *Tertullian* saith, giving the Account of it in his own Letters, might upon this be very desirous to inform himself thoroughly about this Religion ; and there being then frequent Entercourse betwixt *Rome* and *Britain*, by reason of the Colonies that were settled, and the Governors and Soldiers passing to and fro, he might send *Eluanus* and *Meduinus* to be fully instructed in this Religion, and either the same Persons alone, or two others with them, ( called *Faganus* and *Damianus* commonly ) coming into *Britain*, might have so great Success, as to Baptize King *Lucius*, and many others, and thereby enlarge the Christian Church here.

*The Whispering-Place.*

But to return from what we have made a little Digression, the Pillars of this Church are of an extraordinary Thickness, not to be Parallel'd in any Church of *England* : But that which makes it most Remarkable, is a curious piece of Architecture at the East-end of the Choir, called. *The Whispering Place* ; 'tis an Arch in the form of a Semi-circle, 30 yards in Circuit, and so rare a Contrivance, that if any Person stand at one end of it, and Whisper never so softly, he that lays his Ear to the other end, will discover distinctly the Words he speaks.



A C D E F B is the Passage of the Voice, or Whispering-Place ; at A and B do the two Persons stand that Whisper to each other. At D, the middle of the Passage, is a Door and Entrance into a Chappel, with Window Cases on each side of the Door ; and to my best Remembrance, there are one or two Places open upward in the Roof of the Passage ; from whence it is the Opinion of Mr. *Childrey*, in his *Britannica Baconica*, when he has occasion to speak of this Place, that the Chappel standing so in the middle, much conduceth to the conveying of the Sound so entirely, which is helped by the open places of the Roof before-mentioned, for they help to draw in the Voice, which else would not so well enter into that narrow Passage, but reverberate back into that broad open place before the Whispering Entry ; and the Reason upon which he grounds his Opinion, that the Chappel doth a great part of the Work, is this ; Because, saith he, we see in Viols, Lutes, and other Musical Instruments, there are Holes cut into the Belly of the Instrument just under the playing or striking-place, which we find, by Experience, do much augment the Noise of the Notes, and make them more Audible.

But this being only a Conjecture, I shall leave it to be further discuss'd by those who delight in such

*Astroites at*  
**Lassing-**  
**ton.**

such kind of Speculation, and proceed to *Lassing-ton*, a little Village near *Gloucester*, where are found many *Astroites*, or *Star-stones*, being about the breadth of a silver Penny, but the thickness of half a Crown, flat, and pointed like a Star, or Mullet in Heraldry, only the Points of them are not sharp, but a little roundish, and of a greyish Colour, and on both sides curiously graved, (as it were by Art) as if there were a little Mullet within the great one: Being put into Vinegar, they have a Motion like the *Astroites* in *Germany*, which the Learned *Cambden* speaks of; and are more fully describ'd by *Mr. Childrey*, in his *Natural Rarities of Gloucestershire*.

**Tewks-**  
**bury.**

Having diverted our selves at *Gloucester*, we steer'd our Course for *Tewksbury*, a Market-Town of a great Trade for Cloth, Mustard-Seed, but more especially for Sockings, of which the Townsmen every *Saturday* buy great Quantities from the Neighbouring Inhabitants. 'Tis situated among three pleasant Rivers; *Severn* on the one side enricheth it, and on the other *Avon*, and another small Rivolet which comes from the East; over each whereof stand Bridges which give Entrance into it: By the *Saxons* it was call'd *Theossi Curia*, from a Religious Man named *Theocus*, who led here an *Hermite's* Life, and hath been reputed famous for a Monastery, founded by *Odo*, and *Dodo*, two *Saxon* Noble Men, which was afterward much enlarged by the Earls of *Gloucester*, who lived at *Homes Castle* near to this place, and were generally here Interred. Nor is it of less Fame for the Memorable Battle fought here in 1471, between the House of *York* and *Lancaster*, which bloody day decided, for that time, that great Controversy, and left the Crown to the former.

**Homes-**  
**Castle.**

After this Battle, amongst them that fled Prince *Edward*, *K. Henry* the 6th's Son, was one, him Sir *Richard Crofts* apprehended, and presented him to King *Edward* the 4th, whom the King a-while beheld with

an



an austere Countenance, and, at last, demanded of him, How he durst with Banner displayed, so presumptuously disturb his Realm? To which the Prince answer'd, That it was to recover his Father's Kingdoms, and his most rightful Inheritance; How darest thou then, added the Prince, which art his Subject, display thy Colours against him thy Liege Lord? Which Answer so moved King *Edward*, that he dashed the Prince on the Mouth with his Gantlet, and *Richard* Duke of *Gloucester*, with some of the King's Servants, most shamefully Murdered him at the King's Feet; his Body was buried in the Monastery of the *Black-Fryers* at *Tewksbury*.

After this *Edmund* Duke of *Somerset*, the Prior of *Sr. John's*, with many Knights and Esquires, as our *Chronicles* inform us, were taken out of *Sanctuary*, and Executed at *Tewksbury*.

In the Reign of King *Henry III.* there is a Story Recorded of a *Jew* that lived in this Town, how that falling into a Jakes, or Privy, on the Jewish *Sabbath* or *Saturday*, would by no means, out of Reverence to that Day, suffer any one to come and rescue him out of that Noisome place; whereupon *Richard*, then Earl of *Gloucester*, having some Intelligence of his refractory Sullenness, gave a strict charge, that no one should dare to take him out on the *Sunday*, for the Reverence of that Day; and so the poor Circumcised Wretch perished in that loathsome Dungeon through his own Folly.

Our abode at this place was but short, for we *Worcester* hastened into the Confinnes of *Worcestershire*, which *shire*. we found a very healtful and plentiful Country: One part of it is of Note for its Cheese; in most for its Perry, which is a very pleasant Liquor, made of the Juice of Pears, growing here in abundance in the Hedges; 'tis likewise full of Salt-Pits, and hath formerly been admired for abundance of Salt-Springs, which have been very oft discovered in this Country: But that which makes it most Renown'd,

noun'd, is the River *Severn*, which Streams along the County, which as also the River *Avon*, is well replenished with divers sorts of Fish; but more particularly seem'd to be design'd on purpose by Nature, as Stews and Ponds, for the Preservation of Lampreys, a Fish of great esteem in that County, and sent far and near as a very great Present throughout divers parts of *England*; they are called Lampreys from the *Latin* word *Lampetra*, as if they had their Denomination from licking of Rocks, they are like Eels, slippery and blackish; however, on their Bellies they are of a blewish colour; in the Spring they are most wholesome and sweet, for in the Summer the inner Nerve, which is to them instead of a Backbone, waxeth too hard for Concoction: Naturalists observe, that these Fish receive, and let in Water at seven Holes, for that they have no Gills which are any way visible; the *Romans* always thought this a very noble Dish, and when any Person of Quality desired a sumptuous Feast, he would be sure to be provided with these; and the *Italians*, at this day, are very much delighted with them, and consequently by their Cookery, make them exceeding delicate to the Taste; for they take a Lamprey, and killing it in Malmsey, close the Mouth with a Nutmeg, and fill all the Holes with as many Cloves, then they roll it up, and put Filberd, Nut-Kernels stamp'd, crums of Bread, Oyl, Malmsey, and Spices to it, and so they boil it with great care, and then turn it over a soft gentle Fire of Coals in a Frying-pan.

**Worcester.**

*This City was called by the Britains Kartoragon. Rud-born.*

The first place we came to which was Remarkable in this County was *Worcester* it self, where the River *Severn*, which in other parts of the County runs along in a swift Current, glides on here more softly with a gentle Stream, admiring as it were, this City, as it passeth by, which is famous both for its Antiquity and Beauty: 'Tis supposed that the *Romans* built it at that time when they first planted

planted Cities on the Eastern side of the *Severn*, to hinder the Incurſion of the *Britains*, who were on the other ſide, as they did on the Southſide of the *Rhine* to repreſs the *Germans*: 'Tis ſituated partly upon the Brow of a Hill, riſing with a gentle Aſcent, and hath a very fair Bridge over the River, and is of great Repute for its Manufacture of Cloth, by which the Inhabitants become Wealthy and Creditable: The Houſes are neat and well built, the Streets clean and well paved, the Churches in number many, in Order and Beauty excellent, eſpecially the Cathedral, in which are divers ſmall Pillars all of pure Marble, which ſtand in Rows, and do uphold that vaſt Bulk and Fabrick, ſomewhat ſtrange to ſee the Body larger than the Supporters, and that ſo ſmall Props ſhould be able to bear up ſo great a Weight: The Epiſcopal See of *Worceſter* was firſt founded in the Reign of *Ethelred*, King of the *Mercians*, and *Boſel* was the firſt Biſhop here, ſays the Annals of *Worceſter*; after him *Werefrith* Biſhop of this See, being, for the Times he lived in, very well ſkill'd in the *Latin* Tongue, was ſent for by King *Alfred* to Court, made one of his Councillors, and Secretary of State, and by his Command Translated all the Dialogues of Pope *Gregory the Great* into the *Saxon* Tongue: After this King *Hardicanute*, for the maintaining of his Fleet, impos'd heavy Tributes on the *Engliſh*, inſomuch that two of the Collectors thereof, named *Thurſtan* and *Feader*, were ſlain by the Citizens of *Worceſter*, for which Fact their City was burnt, and their Biſhop *Alfred* expell'd the See, till that with Money he had purchaſed his Peace.

The ſame Annals tell us, that the Biſhops of *Canterbury* were called *Metropolitans* of all *England*, but had not the Title of Archbiſhops, till *Anſelm's* entrance upon that See about the Year 1092; and further inform us, of a ſtrange kind of Pennance, which about the Year 1209 was inflicted on a certain Perſon for the Commiſſion of a grievous Crime by



\* Angl.  
Sacr. pars.  
primæ.

by *Peter Corboil*, then Archbishop of *Genz*, viz. to eat Flesh only on *Fridays*, all the days of his Life, and on all other days he was Enjoyn'd to abstain from it. This Church, say some Historians, was first built by *Ethelred* King of the *Mercians*, tho' others by Bishop *Sexwolph*, \* about the year 680, under the high Altar, whereof lies the Body of King *John* wrapped in a Monk's Cowl, which the Superstition of that time accounted Sacred, and a very necessary Defensative against all evil Spirits: Here is likewise to be seen the Tomb of *Arthur* Prince of *Wales*, the eldest Son of *Henry VII.* with divers Monuments belonging to the ancient Family of the *Beauchamps*: It was formerly a Cloyster for Monks, but King *Henry VIII.* did substitute in their Room a Dean and Prebendaries, and erected a Free School for the Education of the Citizen's Children: It hath suffered great Calamities by Fire, being burnt down by the *Danes* about the year 1041, after this by an unknown Casualty under the Reign of *Henry I.* and once again in King *Stephen's* days; and sure I am, it hath of later years fall'n into the Hands of some merciless Men, who were as raging as the Flames, and whose Fury was as unquenchable as the Fire it self; Witness the grievous Pressures it groan'd under for its Loyalty to the King, in the year 1651: For here it was, that after his long Exile, King *Charles* the Second arrived with an Army of *Scots*, and some *English*, the 22d of *August*, and by the Assistance of the Citizens, beat out the Soldiers, who kept it for the Common-wealth, and being proclaimed by the Mayor that then was, and Sheriffs, King of *England*, &c. Nevertheless, was attended with the same ill Fortune and Success, which was at that time his chief Attendants; and having but a small Army in comparison of the numberless number of Rebels that were poured in upon him, was totally defeated at this City, several of his Nobles Slain and took Prisoners, the rest forced to fly for their Lives,

Lives, and himself constrain'd to make his Escape as privately as he could, and to betake himself into a Wood in *Staffordshire*, where hiding himself in the shady Boughs of a well-spread Oak, he found more Pity and Security from Trees and Woods, than from some of his own unnatural and bloody Subjects: However, this City is now again restored to its Lustre, and like the *Phoenix*, being revived out of its own Ashes, is raised up to its Pristine Splendour and Magnificence.

Having sufficiently satisfied our selves with the Varieties of that City, we came into the Confin<sup>es</sup> of the Eastern part of *Herefordshire*, which appeared very Rocky and Mountainous at the first; but having passed those Rocky parts, we began to find the Country more pleasant to the Eye; for we discovered it to be a Fertile Soil, the Vallies thick with Corn, and the Meadows abounding with Grass, and well watered with Rivers, the Hills covered with Sheep, and the Hedges full of Apple-Trees, which bear a sort of Fruit called Red-streaks, of which they make the best Syder in *England*: In a word, we found it according to the usual Report, which is made of it, to yield to no Country in this Nation, for three W. W. W. Wheat, Wool, and Water, to which formerly might have been added Wood, but that the Iron Works have since destroyed it very much, and made it become less plentiful.

Passing through *Bramyard*, a small Market Town of no great Consequence, we came to *Hereford*. *Hereford*, the chief City of this County, which is situated almost in the middle of it, and watered by two pleasant Rivers, *Wye* and *Lugg*, which by their happy Union not far from this place advance her Felicity, and enrich her Soil: Antiquaries are of Opinion, That this City had its Rise from *Ariconium*, which hath, at this day, no manner of Form of a Town, as having been thrown down by an Earthquake, only some do imagine it to have

Kenche-  
ster.

have stood in a place which they now call *Kenchester*, three Miles distant from this City, and they do build their Conjectures from the Ruins of old Walls, which are there conspicuous; as likewise from some four-square paving Tiles, and thick Bricks, as well as several *Roman* Coins digged up thereabouts, though now the place which they mention is all over-grown with Shrubs, Bushes, and Brambles: We observed, when we went to visit this place, three or four Recepatcles in an old piece of Ruin'd Wall, in which the Owners had found some Urns, which argues the place to have been of great Antiquity; however, her Sister *Hereford*, which is now become Beautiful by the others Decay, justly claims the Pre-eminence above all other Places within this County: She is thought first to have shown her Head under the *Saxon* Heptarchy, and is supposed to have received great Helps and Increase by Religion; and the Martyrdom of *Ethelbert*, King of the East Angles, who, when he Courted the Daughter of *Offa*, King of the *Muricans*, was treacherously put to Death by *Quendred*, *Offa's* Wife: Hereupon, being Registred as a Martyr, he had a Church built, and Dedicated to him by *Milfred* King of the *Mericans*, A. D. 825, which after the Establishment of a Bishop's See in it, grew to great Wealth and Honour, through the Devout and Pious Liberality of the *Mericans*, and then of the *West Saxons*, and is thought never to have suffered any Misfortune, until *Edward* the Confessor's time, when *Griffith*, Prince of *South-Wales*, and *Algarus*, having raised a Rebellion against King *Edward*, and led away Captive *Lefogarus*, the Bishop, sacked the City, and burnt the Cathedral: Afterward the *Normans* at the East End of the Church, by the River *Wye*, built a strong Castle, Fortified the City with a Wall; and by the Trench near the Castle is a very fine Spring, call'd *St. Ethelbert's Well*, famous formerly for Miracles, to which



which, no question, but in that Superstitious Age; there was a great Resort of the *Lame* and the *Blind*, with their *Vows*. and their *Offerings*; the Sanctity of *Waters* being such a *Devout Fancy* among our *Ancestors*, as has been truly observ'd by that *Indefatigable Searcher* into *Antiquity*, the *Ingenious Mr. White Kennet*, that after *Ages* were forced to restrain the horrid *Superstition* of *Well-Worship*, by a *Canon* in a *Council* under *Edgar*, and after this then by some other *Episcopal Injunctions*.

Within this *City* are four *Parish Churches*, and *Bishop Reinelde*, in the *Reign* of *King Henry I.* founded the *Cathedral* that now is, being a beautiful and magnificent *Structure*, adorned with divers *Monuments* of ancient *Prelates*, and *Abbots*: To this adjoins divers *Houses*, for the *Dignitaries* of the *Church*, and a *College* for 12 *Vicars*, who live after an *Academical* way under a *Præfatus*, who presides over them, and supplies them with all *Necessaries*, to encourage their *Attendance* upon all *Divine Offices*: So ready were our *Ancestors* to promote *Learning*, and advance such *Persons* whose quick and acute *Parts* were eclipsed under mean and slender *Fortunes*.

The *City* is govern'd by a *Mayor*, (who is *Annually* sworn upon *Michaelmas-Day*) 12 *Aldermen*, a *Recorder*, and divers *Common-Council Men*; and by their *Charter* have *Privileges* for particular *Companies* and *Societies* amongst themselves, who have several distinct *Halls*, and *Petty-Laws* Enacted, for regulating and ordering their *Affairs* in *Trade*: It hath three *Markets* a *Week*, in which there is plenty of *Corn*, and all other sorts of *Provisions*: And finally, it is observable, That in the late *Civil Wars* it was never taken by the *Rebels*; and though the *Scotch Army* came against it, yet they found such hot *Service* without, by the playing of the *Ordnance* from within, that they were forced at last to *Retreat* *Ingloriously*.

C

Not

Rotheras.

Not far distant from this City stands an ancient House, belonging formerly to the Family of the *Bodenhams*, since in the Possession of the Heirs of *Mr. Van-Acker*, which is one of the most delightful and sweetest Seats in all this part of the County, having a spacious Park before it, the River *Wye* behind it, pleasant Meadows on the one side, and fruitful Tillage on the other; and having had such great plenty of Apple-Trees belonging to it, as we were credibly inform'd by those that knew it, that take but one Apple from each Tree, and it would make a Hogshead of Cyder; and the Country People there have a Proverb, which goes currant amongst them, *Every one cannot live at Rotheras*, it having formerly been a place of too profuse Hospitality.

Monmouthshire.

Having spent some time at *Hereford*, and being now upon the Borders of *Wales*, we resolved to make a visit to some parts of that Country: To this purpose we Travelled into *Monmouthshire*, in some places very Fruitful, and in others as Barren, though Nature supplies those Defects, by giving the Inhabitants great plenty of Iron, which proves to them a very advantageous Commodity.

Monmouth.

We found the ways near *Monmouth* very hard and rugged, and that Town to be environ'd with Hills on all sides, the Ruins of its Wall and Castle argue its great Antiquity; it hath a fair Church and Market-place, with a Hall for the Assizes and Sessions; 'tis govern'd by a Mayor, Recorder, and Aldermen, and the Inhabitants do generally speak both the *Welsh* and *English* Tongue: They told us there of great Immunities and Privileges granted to them by the House of *Lancaster*; but for nothing is it so much Renown'd, as in that it was the Native place of *Henry V.* that dreadful Scourge of the *French*, and glorious Pillar of the *English* Nation, who Conquer'd *Charles VI.* King of *France*, and maugre all the Scoffs and Affronts put upon him by the *Dauphin*, as particularly

cularly when he sent him a Tun of Tennis Balls in derision of his Youth, thinking him more fit to play with them, than to manage Arms, did at length toss such Iron Balls amongst them, that the best Arms in France were not able to hold a Racket to return them. Here likewise was born that famous *British* Historian, *Geoffrey*, Archdeacon of *Monmouth*, who lived under King *Stephen*, about the year 1150, of whom is made this Observation, by the Learned Archdeacon of *Carlisle*, in his *English Historical Library*, that having a peculiar Fancy for Stories surmounting all ordinary Faith, his History being Epitomiz'd by *Ponticus Vitruvius*, an *Italian*, is of a Complexion fitter for the Air of *Italy* than of *England*: Hither, they say, do the *Welsh* Men come down in great crouds out of *South-Wales*, as they do likewise to *Ludlow* out of *North-Wales*, and make their Appeals upon divers Occasions, and Commence their Suits, which upon Court-days are very Numerous and Trivial, for the Yeomanry are generally warm and litigious, and make often good Work and Sport too for the Lawyers.

After we were past this Town, we found the Ways still more troublesome and uneasy, and were entertained with no other Objects, but what the stony Rocks, and dangerous Cliffs, the towering Mountains, and craggy Precipices, did afford us, being covered with Flocks of Sheep, or Herds of Goats, or Multitudes of Oxen, which they call Runts. The *Rusticks* will tell you, that upon the Black Mountain, or near it, are some Hills which are so high, and whose Tops are so sharp, that two Persons may stand upon two different Points thereof, and discourse with one another, and understand one another with great Facility, although they must be forced to traverse a long Circuit of Ground before they can meet to embrace each other: But though I will not answer for the Truth of this Story, sure I am, that there are many of those

*Fast high  
Mountains  
in Wales.*

those Mountains of so unconceivable a Height, and so steep an Ascent, that they seem to be, as it were, Nature's Stair-Cases, by which we may climb up to some higher Regions, and have an Entercourse and Correspondence with the Inhabitants of the Moon, or converse more frequently and familiarly with the *Aereal Demons*.

Having, with much difficulty, scrambled over some of these Mountaiias, we arrived at a Town in the furthestmost part of this County, which is *Chepstow* called *Chepstow*, which signifies in the *Saxon* Language, a Market, or place of Trade; this Town hath formerly been Fortified with Walls, though more naturally with Rocks, with which it is environ'd on all sides. It is still remarkable for its Castle built, as some affirm, by *Julius Caesar*, after he had conquer'd *Britain*, which is strong, and generally well guarded with a convenient Garrison: 'Tis seated upon the *Wye*, with a strong wooden Bridge over it near its fall into the *Severn*. The Water flows here 11 or 12 Ells high at every Tide, as likewise at *Bristol*, and extraordinary proportion in comparison of most places besides on the *English* Shore. The Lords hereof have anciently been Earls of *Pembrook*, or *Strighull*, so called from a Castle of that Name, not far distant from this place; the last of whom was *Richard*, Sir-named *Strong-bow*, from his Nervous Arms, wherewith he could most dextrously use his Bow, and was the first Champion that made an Inroad for the *Normans* into the Kingdom of *Ireland*.

Near to this Town is a Dike, called in *Welsh*, *Clauda Offa*, i. e. *Offa's Dike*, made by *Offa* the puissant King of the *Mercians*, which beginning at the Influx of the *Wye* into the *Severn*, extendeth 84 or 90 Miles in length, even as far as *Chester*, where the *Dee* is mingled with the Sea; concerning which Ditch there was a Law made by *Harold*, that if any *Welch-Man* was found with a Weapon on this side of it, he should have his right-Hand cut off by the King's Officer. Whilst



Whilst we were in these parts, we made the best Enquiries after South-Wales, which we had not then an opportunity to travel over, and from some of the Natives, who were very Communicative, and ready to make what discoveries they could of the Rarities of their own Country, we made a shift to Collect this short Account.

*Brecknockshire* is one of the most Mountainous Counties of all *Wales*, but between its Mountains there are many fruitful Vallies; it has four Market Towns, amongst which *Brecknock* is the chief; three Miles from which is a Hill, called *Mounth-Denny*, that hath its Top above the Clouds, and if a Cloak, Hat, or the like, be thrown from the Top of it, it will, as they Report, never fall, but be blown up again; nor will any thing descend but Stones, or the like.

Two Miles East from the same place is a Mere called *Lynsavathan*, which (as the People dwelling there say) was once a City, but was swallowed by an Earthquake, and this Water, or Lake, succeeded in the place: They Report likewise, that after a long Frost, when the Ice of this Lake breaks, it makes a fearful Noise like Thunder, possibly, because the Lake is encompass'd with high steep Hills, which pen in the Sound, and multiply it, or else the Ground may be hollow underneath, or near the Lake.

Through this Lake runs a River called *Levenny*, without mixtures of its Waters, as may be perceived both by the Colour of the Water, and also by the quantity of it, because it is no greater afterward than when it entered the Lake.

*Cadier Arthur*, or *Arthur's Chair*, is a Hill so called on the Southside of this County, from the Tops resembling the form of a Chair, proportionate to the Dimensions of that great and mighty Person, upon the Top whereof riseth a Spring as deep as a Well, four-square, having no Streams issuing from it, and yet there are plenty of Trouts to be found therein.

Radnor-  
shire.

*Radnorshire*, in the East and South parts thereof, is more fruitful than the rest, but is uneven and rough with Mountains, yet it is well stored with Woods, watered with running Rivers, and in some places with standing Pools; the Air is cold and sharp, because the Snow continues long unmelted under the shady Hills, and hanging Rocks, whereof there are many; and upon the Borders of it, which lies next to *Herefordshire*, runs a long Famous Ditch, which *Offa*, King of the *Mericans*, with great Toil and Labour, caused to be cast up from *Deemouth* to *Wymouth*, for the space of 90 Miles, to separate the *Britains* from the *English*: There are in it four Market Towns, amongst which *Radnor* is the Principal, being seated in a pleasant Valley near the River *Somergil*, which runs at the foot of a Hill, on the Top whereof stands the Ruins of an ancient Castle, demolished by that notorious Rebel, *Owen Glendover*.

Radnor.

Glamor-  
ganshire.

Cardiff.

Landaff.

*Glamorganshire* hath a temperate Air, and is generally the most pleasant part of all South-Wales. It is replenished with divers convenient Towns, amongst which *Cardiff*, which stands near the Sea, where *Robert* the Eldest Son of *William* the Conqueror, died after a long Imprisonment, is reputed the most Eminent, a Mile above which stands also on the River *Taff* *Landaff*, one of the four Episcopal Sees of *Wales*; 'Tis one of the most ancient Sees either in *England* or *Wales*, claiming a direct Succession from the Arch Bishops of *Caer-leon* upon the River *Uske* in *Monmouthshire*, where formerly was placed an ancient School of Learning for the *Britains*, by the Roman Powers: See Bishop *Stillingfleet's* Antiquities of the *British* Churches, p. 215. It is adorn'd with a Cathedral consecrated to St. *Teliawe*, who was Bishop here, which Church *Germanus* and *Lupus*, French Bishops, then Erected when they had suppressed the *Pelagian* Heresie, preferring *Dubritius*, a very devout Person, to this Bishoprick, unto whom *Meurick*, a *British* Lord, gave

gave all the Lands which lie betwixt the two Rivers *Taff* and *Elri* \*.

On the top of a certain Hill, called *Minyd-Morgan*, in this County, is a Monument with a strange Character, which the Dwellers thereabouts say, if any Man read the same, he will die shortly after.

Upon the River *Ogmore*, and near unto *Newton*, in a Sandy Plain, about a hundred Paces from the *Severn*, Springs a Well, in which at full Sea in Summer-time, can hardly any Water be took up, but at the Ebb it bubbleth up a-main: 'tis most observable in Summer, for in Winter the Ebbing and Flowing is nothing so evident, because of the Veins of Water coming in by Showers, or otherwise; besides, it is observed, that this Spring never riseth up to the brink, or over floweth; and *Polibius* relates the same of a certain Well at *Cadix*.

*Clemens Alexandrinus* saith, That in *Britain* is a Cave under the bottom of a Hill, and on the top of it a gaping Chink, where when the Wind is gathered into that Hole, and toss'd to and fro in the Womb of it, there is heard, as it were, a Musical sound like that of Cymbals: It is not unlikely that he might point at the Cave at *Aberbarry* in this Shire, the Story agreeing very near with the Quality of this Cave: It is mention'd by my Lord *Bacon*, in his History of Winds, to this effect, That in a certain Rocky Cliff, in which there are Holes, if a Man lay his Ears to them, he shall hear divers Noises, and rumbling of Winds; now these Noises *Cambden* saith, are as well to be heard at the lowest Ebb, as the highest Flood.

*Caermarthenshire*, though a most Hilly Country, yet hath a wholsom Air, and though the Soil be not very fruitful in Corn, 'tis well stored with Cattle, and, in some places, yields good Pit-Coal for Fuel, and the best Lead. On the South side the Ocean hath, with so great violence, encroach'd upon the Land, that the Country seems to have shrunk back in a fright, and withdrawn it self more inwardly for Security.

\*M. Whar-  
tons Angl.  
Sacr. Pars  
2da p. 667  
Minyd-  
Morgan  
Hill.

The Spring  
by New-  
ton.

Aberbar-  
ry Cave.

Caermar-  
thenshire.

**Caermar-  
thch.**

*Caermarthen*, the chief place of it, being a pretty distance from the Sea, is situated between pleasant Meadows and Woods : The Residence kept here by the Princes of *South-Wales*, made it anciently very Eminent, and it became a Prey to the *Normans* in the Reign of *William the Conqueror*.

**The Caves  
and Well  
near Car-  
reg-Castle.**

Near *Carreg-Castle* are many Caves of great wideness within the Ground, now covered all over with green-Sword and Turf, wherein 'tis probable, the Multitude, unable to bear Arms, when the *Normans* made their first IncurSIONs into these parts, hid themselves during the heat of the War ; where also is a Well that, like the Sea, Ebbs and Flows twice in 24 hours.

**Cardigan-  
shire.**

That *Cardiganshire* being a Hilly Maritime Country, was not formerly planted, or garnished with Cities, may be gathered from that Speech of their Prince *Caratacus*, who being taken Prisoner by the *Romans*, and carried to *Rome* ; when he had throughly viewed the Magnificence of that City, *What mean you*, saith he, *when you have such stately Buildings of your own, to covet such poor and mean Cottages as ours are ?*

**Cardigan.**

Its chief Town is *Cardigan*, pleasantly seated upon the *Tivy* near its fall into the Sea, which River parts this County from *Pembrokeshire* ; and over it here is a Stone-Bridge, supported by several Arches.

**Pembroke-  
shire.**

*Pembrokeshire* hath a good temperate Air, considering it lies so near to *Ireland* ; the Inhabitants are now many of them *Dutch Men*, and formerly, as it appears from *Giraldus Cambrensis*, they were like the *Romans* of old, very skilful in Soothsaying, by looking narrowly into the Entrails of Beasts, and by their Manners and Language are so near a-kin to the *English*, that upon this Account this Country is call'd *Little England beyond Wales*.

About Three hundred years ago it was reported, that for five Generations, the Father of the Family, in the Earldom of *Pembroke*, whose Names then



then were *Hastings*, never saw his Son, the Father dying always before the Son was Born.

At the time when *Henry II.* made his Abode in *Ireland*, there were extraordinary violent and lasting Storms of Wind and Weather, so that the Sandy Shoar on the Coasts of this Shire were laid bare to the very hard Ground, which had lain hid for many Ages; and by further Search, the People found great Trunks of Trees, which when they were digged up, were apparently lopped, so that they might see where the stroaks of the Axe had been upon them, as if they had been given but a little before; the Earth also looked very black, and the Wood of these Trunks like Ebony, as the Report then went. At the first discovery made by these Storms, the Trees we speak of, lay so thick, that the whole Shoar seem'd nothing but a lopped Grove, from whence may be gathered, that the Sea had overflow'd much Land on this Coast, as it hath done upon the Shoars of many other Countries bordering upon the Sea, which is to be imputed to the Ignorance of former Ages, who had not those excellent Arts and Ways to repress the Fury of the Sea, which have been since discover'd.

About *Kilgarran* are abundance of *Salmons* taken, and there is a place called the *Salmons-Leap*, as there is also in other Rivers, probably for this Reason, the *Salmon* coveteth to get into fresh Water Rivers to Spawn, and when he comesto places where the Water falls down-right, almost Perpendicular, as some such like places there be, he useth this Policy; he bends himself backwards, and takes his Tail in his Mouth, and with all his force unloosing his Circle, on a sudden with a smart Let-go he mounts up before the fall of the Stream; and therefore these downright-falls, or little Cataracts, are call'd the *Salmons Leap*.

In this County is *St. David's*, now only a Bishop's Shop's, though formerly an Archbishop's See, *St. David's*.  
Translated

Translated from hence by *Sampson* the last Archbishop, to *Dole* in *Bretagne*: Here is a fair Church, Dedicated to St. *Andrew* and St. *David*, which being often spoiled and ruined by divers foreign Pirates as standing near the Sea, it was after this re-edified by Bishop *Peter* the 49th Bishop of this Diocess, who lived in the Reign of King *Henry II.* hard by which stands the Bishop's Palace, and fair Houses of the Chanter, ( who is next to the Bishop, here being no Dean ) and of the other Dignitaries, all enclosed round with a Wall, whereupon they call it a Close.

'Tis reported by some Historians, That while *David*, Bishop of this See, who was a very sharp Stickler against the Pelagian Herefie, was one day very zealously disputing against those erroneous Tenents, the Earth, whereon he then stood arguing, rose up by a Miracle to a certain height under his Feet, and a white dove descending, as is supposed, from Heaven, sat all the while he preached upon his right shoulder.

Angl.sacr.  
Pars 2da.  
p. 638.

In the reign of King *Richard* the first, we are told further by *Rudburn*, in his Annals, of the Church of *Winchester*, that *Peter* then Bishop of St. *David's* went to *Rifus* King of *Wales* about the year 1190 to intercede with him, that he would no longer disturb the Peace of the Church, or make the King of *England* his Enemy by his Invasions; but instead of a civil Answer to the good Bishop, the ill-natured King loaded him with nothing but bitter Taunts and Reproaches, and order'd him afterwards to be set upon in bed, where he had been rudely handled, but for *William de Breus*, who rescued him out of their hands; upon this the Bishop assembling, the Archdeacons and Clergy of the Diocess, Excommunicates the King with his Sons, and lays an Interdict upon all the Territories belonging to him; so that not many days after he died under this horrid Sentence, which was looked upon then as a just Judgment

of

of God upon him; but his Son Prince *Griffin* being of a milder Temper than his Father, comes with his Brothers, and all his Friends, very submissively to the Bishop, and with Tears in his Eyes, begs his Fatherly pity and compassion, promising, for the time to come, that both he, and his, should pay all due Obedience and Subjection to the King of *England*; Upon this, the Bishop being fully satisfied with his Submission, orders the Corps of his dead Father, tho' then sufficiently stinking, to be taken up, and whipp'd, and having order'd likewise, as many Stripes for the Sons, as he thought fit, he then Absolv'd both Dead and Living, and all their Land, (which before he had cursed) from the dreadful Sentence of Excommunication.

From *South-Wales* our Curiosity led us over the *Bristol*, *Severn* to *Bristol*, undoubtedly one of the principal Cities in this Kingdom; if we consider the stateliness of the Buildings, or its Natural and Artificial Fortifications, the Commodiousness of its Harbour, and its most pleasant Situation, at the Influx of the *Frome* into the *Avon*, which five Miles from hence empties it self into the *Severn*, its lofty Churches, and its stately Palaces, the great Concourse of Foreigners, as well as the great Number of Native Citizens: upon which account no wonder if both the Counties both of *Somerset* and *Glocester*, do contend which of them may be most glorious and happy in its Superiority over them, and yet neither of them can attain to that Honour, it being both City and County of it self, and having particularly Privileges, immunities, and Laws of its own: 'Tis governed by a Mayor, and two Sheriffs, twelve Aldermen, with other Ministers and Officers besitting its Dignity; 'tis environ'd with a double Wall, and adorn'd with two Navigable Rivers: *Avon*, which at Spring Tides, is 11 or 12 Fathom deep, and *Frome*, over which stands a Stone-Bridge, with Houses

Houses built on both sides, consisting of four large Arches: It is very convenient for the Ships, and larger Vessels to Anchor in, and hath a Key sufficiently commodious for the Exporting and Importing of Goods out, or into the Merchant's Houses; this returns back into the River *Avon*, and so both by their mutual Union enrich this City, and augment its Happiness. At what time it was first built, it is very hard to determine, only it is supposed to take its Rise in the Declination of the *Saxon* Empire, at the time when *Harold* is said to have sail'd from *Brickstowa* with a great Navy into *Wales*: *Robert*, Son of *William* the Conqueror, made choice first of this place, to begin his War against his Brother *William Rufus*, and did encompass it with the Inner Wall, as some conjecture, part of which in some places is still to be seen; and what Spoils he then took, he lodged here for safety in the Castle, about the year 1088, as the *Saxon* Chronicle informs us, where himself afterward was kept Prisoner, as was also King *Stephen*, by the Order of *Maud* the Empress; from which time it hath been still receiving great Enlargements, and by degrees is risen to that Eminency we now behold it; and as its Houses are fair, and its Streets clean, so are its Gates strong, and its Churches glorious, consisting of Nineteen Parish-Churches, whereof, though that which is the Cathedral, and Mother-Church, Dedicated to *St. Austen*, and endowed for a Bishop by King *Henry VIII.* ought to have the Precedency, as well for that Honour, as for its Antiquity too, which is remarkable by the Inscription over the Door of the Porch,

*Rex Henricus II. & Dominus  
Robertus filius Hardingi, filii  
Regis Dacie, hujus Monasterii  
Primi Fundatoris.*



Yet notwithstanding this, the Church of *Ratcliff* *Ratcliff Church.* in the *Suburbs* of this City, is a more noble Structure, being curiously Arched, and made a stately Fabric all of pure Stone, without any Additions of wooden Beams, or Rafter; not one Stick being made use of throughout its whole Compages: The Steeple is four-square, and of a very great height, but most artificially Carved with divers Sculptures, all at the Cost and Charge of one Mr. *Cannins*, a Merchant of this City, about 110 years since, who in the Erecting this famous piece of Architecture, employed, at his own Expence, 800 Labourers and Artificers, besides Masons and Carpenters, to the number of 300, in all, 1100 for three years together, until the Work was totally compleated, and in it his Monument doth now stand in Marble; but may his Memory be more lasting than the Marble, and his Name more durable to succeeding Generations than the noblest Mausoleum, or Monument can make it.

On the Northern side of this City are several high and craggy Rocks, by which the River *Avon* gently glides along, till it returns back again into the *Severn*, one of the chief whereof is call'd *St. Vincent's Rock*, which hath great plenty of Pellucid Stones, commonly call'd *Bristol Stones*: The Learned Mr. *Cambden* hath observ'd, That their Pellucidness equals that of the Diamonds, only the hardiness of the latter givethem the Pre-eminence; and yet certainly Nature never made greater Demonstrations of her Art than in such wonderful Phænomena, as we here observ'd in this place, having made some of the Stones as smooth as the most expert Jeweller could have done, as round and sharp, as broad above, and small beneath, as the greatest Artist could have effected, shaping some of them with four, some of them with six Angles apiece, like the Stones which we usually set in Rings; and to make us still the more to admire her Perfections, she hath not given them all one

one Colour; but some of them are like Crystal, clear, and some are of a more ruddy and sanguine Complexion, according to the nature of the Soil, by which means she causeth the Production not to be unlike the Parent.

*The Hot-well.*

There is one thing here still very remarkable, and that is the *Hot-well*, which is just at the bottom of this Rock, and at the very brink of the River *Avon*, by which, though it is still overflow'd every Tide, yet it still retains its natural Heat, and by its constant Ebullitions purgeth away all the Scum, or saltish Froth, it might have contracted from the salt Water; the Water is exceeding wholesome, very good to purge away ill Humours, and purifie the Blood; it gives some ease in the Stone, and is useful, as is reported, for sore Eyes too, which makes it much frequented and resorted to by all sorts of People.

*Somersetshire.*

From this Renowned City we travelled into *Somersetshire*, a County of a very rich Soil, Commodious for its Havens, pleasant for its Fruit, profitable for its Pasture and Tillage, and sociable for its Inhabitants. Some will have it, it takes its Name from its comfortable Air, and the wholesome refreshing Gales it affords in *Summer*, which, indeed, then is truly affirm'd of it, though in Winter time that part of it which lies low, moist and fenny, must needs be troublesome and unhealthy; that part of which lies betwixt *Bristol* and *Wells*, is more Hilly and Mountainous; and the Hills call'd *Mendipp-Hills*, under which *Wells* is situated, are very remarkable, being in old Records call'd *Munedupp*, or rather *Moinedopp*, from the many Knolls there visible, and steepness of their Ascents; as also *Mineragia*, from their richness of leaden Mines, the Ore of which being digged thereabouts in great abundance, and afterward melted down into Pigs and Sows, as they are there call'd, the Lead is convey'd to *Bristol*, and from thence it is transported into divers other parts.

*Mendipp-Hills.*

*Wells*

*Wells*, which is the chief City of the *Province*, receives its Denomination from the variety of fresh and wholsom Springs, which bubble up about it, the Houses therein are well contriv'd, and built of Stone, the Government by the Mayor and his Brethren safe and regular; but the chief Ornament hereof is the Cathedral, built by King *Ina*, in honour to St. *Andrew*, enlarged by *Kenewulph*, one of his Successors, and since much enriched by the Liberality and Piety of divers Religious Benefactors; it was made a Bishop's See in the Reign of *Edward* the Senior, and *Athelmus* was constituted the first *Angl.* Bishop here, but afterward *Johannes Turonensis* uni-  
*Sacr. pars*  
*prima, p.*  
*556.*  
 red *Bath* and *Wells* together, and ever since the Bishop hath received both these Titles. In the late unhappy times of *Charles I.* this Church underwent the same Calamities, which was then in this Nation the Lot of all such Religious places, and became a grateful Prey to Rapine and Sacrilege; but at the happy Restauration of our Religion and Government, it returned again by degrees to its Primitive Magnificence and Lustre, and the Quire of it yields now to few for Workmanship; whether we consider the Artificial Bosses very delicately gilded, which adorn it above, or the curious Columns which uphold it below, or the Bishop's Seat of Marble, set out with most glorious Embellishments, supported with rich Pillars, and with its Towing Pyramids being the Head and Ornament in a more especial manner of the Quire, as he is of the Church: To this I may add, the variety of carved Images, which almost environ the Body of the Church without, containing the History both of the Old and New Testament, and the curious Architecture of the *Chapter-House*, supported only by one large Column, which stands in the middle of it; to all which may be added the Bishop's Palace built Castle-wise of great Grandeur, which appositely becomes a Father of the Church to be seated in,

But the most remarkable, and which cannot but have the Suffrage of all Travellers to be the most admirable piece of Nature's Workmanship, in our *English* Nation, is a place call'd *Ochy-Hole*, some two Miles distant from this City: 'Tis a Cave under a high Rock, situated amongst the *Mendipp-Hills*, I before mention'd, of which I shall endeavour to give a Description as briefly as I can.

*Ochy-  
Hole.*

After that we had, with some difficulty, climb'd up to the top of a Rock, we went along the Brow of the Hill till we came to the Mouth of the Cave, where a Door being open'd that gave us an Entrance, we lighted up Candles to direct us in the way, and took Sticks in our Hands to support us in our Passage, and in we ventur'd: Having gone forward some few paces, we found the Cave very craggy, as well as hollow, and so dark, that nothing sure but *Tartarus* it self could resemble it; the Candles, though six in number, and of a large size, scarce burning so bright, as one great one doth usually in an open Room; we then thought certainly we were arriv'd upon the Confines of the Infernal Regions, or else were got into some such dismal place as the *Italians* tell us the *Sybillene Grotto* is, and we began to be afraid we might probably meet with the same unwelcome Entertainment the *Boetick* Cave of *Trophonius* used to give those, who were so curious to visit; namely, that though they enter'd in frolicsome and merry, yet they should certainly return out of it sad and pensive, and never laugh more whilst they lived upon Earth: Such dreadful Apprehensions did at first seize upon some of us, and, indeed, we had cause to fear such dismal Operations might proceed from this, as well as from the other, since both were equally uncomfortable, by reason of their deprivation from the least glimmerings of light, and consequently had the same Circumstances to beget both horror and Astonishment: however, we pluck'd up our Spirits, and crept in one after another, as fast as we could conveniently. The



The Cave, as we went along, was parted into several kind of Rooms; the names whereof our Guides informed us to be thus: The first was the Kitchen, in which by the Door sticks out a large mass of the Rock, which they tell us was the Porter's Head, formerly the Keeper of this Cave; it seems to bear that kind of resemblance, and tho' by that is a Stone which they call the Tomb-stone, under which they report that he lies interred, and his Dog hard by him too, metamorphos'd into the same lapideous Substance, yet their Transformations are not so strange and wonderful, though, perhaps, something too fabulous to be given credit to, as the variety the Rock affords into which they are incorporated, part of it glistering like Silver, and part like Diamonds, and both appearing very pleasant to the Eye. A little farther on the Right Hand is another piece of the Rock, that bears the resemblance of a Bell; and on the Left, of a Vessel, which they term a *Ceave*, in which the Beer of an old Sorceress (Cousin to the famous *Circe*, Lady Governess of this dismal Cave) used to be work'd in. 'Tis a hollow Cistern of a considerable depth, always filled with Water, and now and then flowing over, to which the drops of Water which continually trickle down from the top of the Rock, add every moment fresh supplies. Hard by this stands another Vessel of hers too, in which, they say, she used to wet her Malt; they call it the *East-Hurdle*; 'tis likewise hollow, and of a pretty good depth. And now appears to your view the old Witch her self, heating, as it were, her Furnace, which looks at first view black and sooty, but inwardly seems to be a Statue of Alabaster, by reason of its whiteness, though it is most probably the product of Nature, not of Art, because the place is very unfit and unsuitable for any Artist to exercise his Skill in, it being very oft so low, that it is impossible here and there for any one to stand upright in it, and

D there.

therefore it was that we were enforced frequently to stoop, and buckle almost double, for fear of dashing our Heads against the Rock, until we came to some Steps we were to descend, where the descent likewise was tedious and frightful; for on the Right Hand the Rock hung over us very low and sloping, and on the Left a Rivolet, which, with a pretty loud noise, glides along the Cave, made us cautious in our Steps, till at last we came Sweating into another Room, which is called the Hall; and here at first sight we were entertained with as great a Rarity as Nature hath in all her Store Houses: 'Tis a Cistern almost square, about six Foot each way, and of a considerable depth, always brimful of Water, supplied by the drops which continually fall from above, and yet never runs over; and the reason is this, because as the Water increaseth, so doth the Cistern too, and both of them had then been observed, within the space of Twenty Years, to have received a considerable augmentation; which is the more probable, because the Water is of a petrifying nature; and if any thing be cast into it, in a short time it discovers this secret quality by an outward incrustation of that which is thrown in. The drops which hang above are like congealed Icicles, as clear as Chrystal, some of which falling down into the Water grow harder in substance, though they appear pretty pellucid. Round about this Hall hang four Stones resembling four Fitches of Bacon, for the outside is blackish, and the inside White. In this place the Daughter of the old Sorceress hath took up her residence, and appears to your Eye like a Statue of a Woman big with Child; she is of a different colour from her Mother, being much more dusky. But nothing is more pretty to behold than those which they call the Organ-Pipes, placed upon one side of the Rock, and are very like to those we have in our Churches, some being of bigger, and some of lesser dimensions; in  
the

the middle of a good reasonable thickness, though at the ends sharp and slender. After some more difficulties in our Passage, and no less dangerous than before, we came into another part of the Cave more strange than any we had yet seen : 'Tis a place which they call the Dancing-Room, so well contrived and arched above, that Nature hath here wrought what Art can never be able to attain : If you look up, the variety of Colours which are there to be seen by the light of the Candles, and the checquer'd Configurations of the Rock, which is now very high above your Head, will both feast your Eyes and refresh your Body, which by that time is sufficiently wearied by the tediousness, as well as the trouble of the Passage ; for there is so great a glistering, such a lustre as it were of Silver and Precious Stones about you, that you would be ready to mistake your self, and think that you were in the Palace of some great Monarch of the World, and not in the subterraneous Caverns of the Earth. If you look down there you will find no stony, hard, rugged tract to perplex you, but a fine, even, sandy Floor to divert you ; and, indeed, it was beyond expectation, that we who had beheld before nothing but such craggy Stones and dangerous Passages, should at last arrive in so spacious and delightful a Place : They told us it was not unusual for the Gentlemen and Ladies in those Parts to bring Musick and Dance here, the Musick, by reason of the Eccho, making a Melody more sweet than ordinary. We paused and breathed a little here, delighting our selves as well with it, as also with the Resemblance of a Chimney, which we took really to be one it being of that Fashion, and having in it a kind of black moist matter, which, if you touch, it will stick to your Fingers, and black them like Soot, and yet no Fire was ever known to be there. But we were not as yet satisfied, though we were near half a Mile under Ground in a dismal Grotto,

but went on farther to a place termed the Cellar, that is curiously Vaulted ; and 'tis very usual to carry Bottles of Wine, and drink there upon a Stone Table, which is formed out of the Rock. In this place lies a huge Massy Stone, which they call the Great Gun ; the nature of which is this, take it but up in your Hands, and let it fall down to the Ground, and a great Gun cannot give a louder report : We tried this experiment thrice, but we thought the Rock we were under would have rent in Pieces about our Ears, yet they who were half way in the Cave, or at the Mouth of it, or above it, heard no noise at all ; this we found experimentally true, for one of the Gentlemen who entred in with us, being beat out with the difficulty of the Tracts, staid about the middle way, and when we returned back to him, he assured us, that where he stood he had heard nothing of a noise ; But at length at the end of the Cellar, after we had gone down lower some few Steps, a Rivolet there was that gave a period to our Progress ; it was pretty deep, and as clear as Chrystal, the Water extream cold, but very pleasant to the Palate, and runs along the Cave sometimes in a small, and sometimes in a larger Current, where taking up some of the congealed Matter that lies at the bottom of it, we found it very hard, of a dusky colour, and of a round consistency, just as if a little company of Hail-stones were cemented and join'd together, and the River running along under Ground, tho' its Head from whence it first springs, like that of the Nile in Egypt, is not as yet plainly discovered, and conveying it self at last out of the Cave, sets, as they say, thirty Mills on work, after it comes into the adjacent Country.

When we were got thus far, almost a Mile under Ground, as our Guides told us, we began to consider how we should return, and get our safe again from this place of Horrour and Darkness to the Regions of Light, being afraid to find the



the same Difficulties we had encountred with in our entrance. But though the place was something resembling an infernal Abyfs, and our Passage into it proved so troublefom and irkfom, yet we came back without any toil, or rather with great facility and pleasure, notwithstanding it is impossible to find out the way without a Guide, there being so many windings and turnings; nor could the Guides themselves ever extricate themselves out of this darkfom Labyrinth, but by the light of Candles, whereby they are enabled to steer their Courfe. However, at last we made a shift to creep up again to the top of the Rock, just as merry *Lucian* tells us old *Menippus* did out from a Hole in *Lebadia*, after he returned from Hell, and had ended his Discourses with the Ghosts below, and went back to the place where we first difmounted, and left our Horses to graze with the neighbouring Shepherds,

After we had got breath, and were a little recruited, we mounted again, and rod away for *Bath*, which, by feveral old Writers, is called *Acamannum*, *Akemancester*, from the old Roman way called *Akemanstreet-way*; which, say Antiquaries, took its name from them that being full of Aches and Achings, made it their way to this place for ease of their Pains. It had also anciently the name of *Caer-baden*, as *Baden*, a City in *Germany*, hath from the great number of Baths, in which, saith Dr. *Heylin*, there is at least 300, profitable for many Diseases, and exulcerate Sores, drawing a great resort of People thither from the Neighbouring Countries. We could not discover it, until we came just upon it, lying low, and on all sides surrounded with Hills, out of which issue forth many Springs of a wonderful virtue, though some of them are very Sulphureous and unpleasant to the Taft. It is watered with the *Avon*, over which it has a Stone Bridge, and is environed with a Wall; commodious for its Market-place, and

handsomely adorned with three Churches, one whereof is very large and spacious, built in the form of a Cathedral, the Steeple is four square, and hath a Ring of tunable Bells, and the Choir is grac'd with a small but sweet Organ: And in it are erected several ancient and stately Monuments of Persons of great Quality, and of some Bishops of this See, who have been most noble Benefactors to it. 'Tis govern'd by a Mayor and Aldermen, and the Assizes are generally kept there in the Summer-time: But that which is most remarkable, and causeth a concourse not only of the Nobility and Gentry, but of the Commonalty too from all parts of the Nation hither, are the Baths, which are not inferiour to any whatever in *Europe*: The Waters herein are hot, of a blueish Colour, strong scent, and send forth thin Vapours; and as, without question, they have strengthened many weak and feeble Limbs, so do they cure divers Diseases, which are incident and destructive to humane Nature, by causing Men to Sweat either more or less proportionably to their Distempers. There are four or five which are principally in request, one Triangular, and called the *Cross-Bath*, from the Cross that stood formerly in the midst of it; 'tis about twenty-five Foot long, and as broad at one end, the heat of it gentler than the rest, because it has fewer Springs. Whilst we continued in the Town, we were presented by the Serjeant of this Bath with a piece of Earth, which was digged up here at the loss of a Spring; it smelt like Sulphur, and burnt like Soot. We saw likewise a piece of an Elm-Tree, which was digged up at the same time, together with the Skull of a Woman taken up then too, which are supposed to have lain there many Years before the Bath was so enclosed. The Orders are strict and regular, and Persons of the greatest Quality prefer to bathe here, and to drink the Water hereof with Lemons and Sugar, rather than

than of the other. Hard by this stands the Hot Bath, not much frequented, save by those who have quite lost the use of their Limbs, the Water hereof being much hotter than the rest. Not far from this is that which they call the *Leper's Bath*, which is believ'd to be very efficacious against that loathsome Disease, and an Hospital or Spittle, built by *Reginald*, Bp. of *Bath*, for the use of poor, aged decrepit People. About the middle of the Town, nearer to the great Church, are the King and Queen's Baths, divided only by a Wall; the last having no Spring in it, but receiving the Water from the King's Bath, which is about 60 Foot square, and has in the middle of it many hot Springs that make its heat the greater: Each of these two Baths have a Pump to pump Water upon the Diseased; and I have observed some Persons who have been troubled with great Pains in their Heads, or other parts of their Body, have suffered very great quantities of this scalding Water to be poured on them by their Guides. Hereabouts, formerly, was found an ancient Statue of *Hercules* amongst other great Monuments of Antiquity, holding a Serpent in his Hand, which was discover'd in the Ruins of an ancient Temple, perhaps, that which was here Consecrated to *Minerva*, and it might be thought very convenient, that he being the tutelary Patriot of such Places, and having so frequently exposed himself to hard Labours, and manifold Dangers, might now and then ease, and refresh his wearied Limbs by such Purgations, as the Bath could afford him. In this, and other Baths, hang divers Crutches of lame and decrepit Persons, which they left behind them as Trophies of their Recovery, being perfectly cured of their Lameness and Infirmary, and restor'd again to their former Health and Strength. There is still one behind, which is call'd the Horse-Bath, which is said to be as effectual for the cure of lame and foundred Horses, and the removal of some other

Distempers, which are incident to those kind of Animals.

**Wiltshire.** Having pass'd away some few days very pleasantly in this Town, we set forward for *Wiltshire*, a County healthy, pleasant, and fruitful; the Northern part of it is Hilly, and hath formerly been shaded with thick Woods, and well watered with wholsom Springs; the Southern part is plain and open, very convenient for feeding great Flocks of Sheep, and through the middle of it, from East to West, a great large Ditch runs across, call'd *Wanedike*, the Banks whereof, as the Vulgar will have it, were thrown up by the Devil on a *Wednesday*: But the Learned *Mr. Cambden* is of Opinion, That it was made by the *West-Saxons*, for a Boundary to their Kingdom against the *Mercians*: We travelled over some of these wide and large Plains for near twenty Miles, until we arrived at a place call'd *Stonehenge*, some four or five Miles distant from *Salisbury*.

**Stone-  
henge.**

It is call'd by ancient Historiographers, *Chorea Gigantum*, from its Magnitude, and contains within the Circumference of three hundred Foot, a rude and indigested Mass of vast large Stones, rough, and of a grey Colour, 25 Foot in length, 10 in breadth, and 8 in thickness; they look as if they were hewn square, and are join'd two and two together, and every couple hath a third Stone lying a cross, which is fasten'd by Tenons that enter into Mortaifes, not closed with any Mortar; it appears as if they had been set in three Ranks going round, as Circles one within another, whereof the uttermost and largest contain in compass about three hundred Foot, but the other Ranks are decay'd, and some of them being fall'n down to the Ground, as it is something difficult to compute their Number, so if they be rubbed, or scraped, and Water thrown upon the Scrapings, they will (say some) heal any green Wound, or old Sore. It is very strange to think how such vast Bulks should happen



happen in this place, whenas there are no other kind of Stones even of smaller Dimensions near, or about it, therefore some not irrationally conjecture that they are not Natural, or had their first growth here, but were Artificially cemented into that hard and durable Substance from some large Congeries of Sand, and other unctuous Matter mixt together; Just as there hath been visible at *Rome*, Cisterns made of Sand and Chalk so artificially and closely conjoin'd, that they have pass'd for the Product of Nature, and not of Art, and therefore it is not an improbable Conjecture, which is made by the Author of the History of *Alcester*, Publish'd amongst other Parochial Antiquities of *Oxfordshire*, by the Industrious Mr. *Kennet*, that they are not, as some Fable, Giants Stones fetch'd from *Mount-Karel* in *Ireland*, by *Merlyn's* Art, that Renowned Magician, but might be made out of that Cliff over-against old *Sarum*, the colour of which Clay they still represent; and being scraped with a Knife, a Man may discern this Clay cemented with some other glewy Substance, as Plaister of *Paris*, and such like, Erected not in Memory of those Nobles, whose Tombs in heaps of Earth appear still threabouts, slain treacherously by *Hengist*, when he call'd his Son-in-law *Gourtigern*, and the *Britains* to feast there; but for a Trophy of some Memorable Victory thereabouts obtain'd, as *Necham* the Poet saith, by *Uter Pendragon*; or, as others, by *Arthur* the Valiant, and to that seems the ancient *Bard Theliesinus* to allude: But *Necham's* Verse is this:

*Uter Pendragon molem transvexit ad Ambri  
Fines de victo Victor ab hoste means.*

*Uter Pendragon brought these Stones  
to Ambrosbury Coast,  
For Trophies of his Victory,  
had on the Pagan Host.*

Indeed;

Indeed, this *Uter Pendragon* was, in all his Wars against the *Saxons*, very victorious and Fortunate, and was surnam'd *Pendragon*, either because at his Birth there appear'd a fiery Comet something resembling a Dragon's Head, or because of his Serpentine Wisdom, or from his Royal Banner, wherein was pourtray'd a Dragon with a Golden Head: When he had Reign'd eighteen Years, 'tis said, that he died of Poison put into a Well, of which he usually drank.

**Salisbury;** From hence we rode to *Salisbury* or *Sarisbury*, which some derive from *Cæsar's Burg*, and in our way beheld the Place where formerly *Old Wilton*, the Metropolis of this County, stood, which had then upon its Gates, in honour to the *Romans*, a black Spread-Eagle: It was also call'd *Willey*, or *Ellandun*, that is, *Elen's Town*: for here, or at *Chloren*, or at old *Sarum*, saith the *Alchester* Historian, being, before Guns were invented an invincible hold, *St. Helen*, at her return out of *Wales* did remain as well for her better Safety; as also to be near the South-Seas, to expect daily News and Tydings from *Constantine* the Emperour in the East Parts; as also from his Sons her Nephews, who were in the Western. 'Tis situated (saith *Cambden*) where the two Rivers, *Willeybrook*, and *Adderbourn* meet: and here it was that *Egbert*, King of the *West-Saxons*, in the year 823, fought the second Battle against *Beormulphus* the *Mercian*, so bloody on both sides, that the River *Avon* was dyed red with the Blood of the Slain: And in the year 871, *Alfred* having maintain'd a long Fight against the *Danes*, upon the first Onset had Success, but was at last quite Routed, his Forces defeated, and himself forced to fly to save his own Life. In the *Saxon* Reign it mightily flourish'd and *Edgar* building there a Nunnery, made his Daughter *Editha*, Lady Governess thereof; afterwards being long exposed to the Fury of *Suenus* the *Dane*, who was its mortal

tal Enemy, and deserted by the Bishops, who were its main support, it went to decay, and almost return'd again into its first Principles of Nothing; and so *Sorbiadunum*, or old *Salisbury*, then, and since new *Salisbury*, which hath sprang from that, have quite extinguish'd its Primitive Lustre and Glory. Old *Salisbury* was seated upon a Hill, expos'd much to Winds and Storms, very dry, barren and uncomfortable, by reason of the great defect of Water throughout the whole City, tho' it was well fortify'd, as appears still by some remaining pieces of old Walls. *Kinricus* the Saxon, in the year 553 first sack'd, and took it, being very fortunate in all his Enterprizes he undertook against the Britains; and in the Reign of *Edward* the Senior, *Osmund*, Bishop of *Sherborne*, Translated the See hither, and built a Cathedral Church, whither the Body of King *Æthelwald* the Saxon was removed from *Sherborne*, in which it was first interred. Though *Suenus* the Dane, not long after having taken and burnt the City, that likewise underwent the same fatal Calamity, and were both level'd with the Ground, till both of them were raised again in *William* the Conqueror's time; for after that he had made his Progress throughout *England*, he at last summoned all the three Orders of the Nation to meet here, and take the Oaths of Allegiance to him; but after this, in the Reign of King *Richard I.* the Citizens being oppress'd by the insolency of the Soldiers, and very much incommoded by a continual want of Water, resolv'd to free themselves from these Inconveniencies, by transplanting themselves into another Soil, which they unanimously agreed upon, and seated themselves about a Mile from this place, in a more pleasant Valley, where the Flowry Meads, and Chrystal-streamed Rivers gave them a more chearful Welcome, and endearing Entertainment. After the Plantation of this new Colony, *Richard Fore*, first Bishop of *Chichester*, and then of this place, did likewise

likewise transplant the Cathedral from that barren dry place, in which it was first Erected near to the old Castle of the Earls of *Salisbury*, and built it at last in a more pleasant Soil, and by the Advice and Contrivance of the most excellent and ingenious Artificers, not only Natives, but Foreigners, whom he drew hither by his large Rewards; he raised it to that Splendour and Magnificence, that it now vies both for Stateliness and Workmanship, with the most noted Cathedrals throughout the whole Kingdom. The Steeple is built in form of a Pyramid, very high, and as the *Pole-Star* directs the *Pilot* at Sea, so doth this Spire direct the wandring Traveller over the Plain, discovering its lofty Head near the distance of twenty Miles; but the Admirableness of the Structure consists in this, That it hath as many Pillars as there are Hours in the Year, and these not so closed, but you may see the Interstices betwixt them, and shake some that are of a lesser size; as many Windows as there are Days in the Year, and these very Artificially adorn'd, and curiously painted to Admiration; and as many Gates as there are Months, all which are thus comprised in an ingenious Copy of Verses:

*Mira canam, Soles quot continet Annus, in unâ  
 Tam numerosa, ferunt, ade fenestra micat.  
 Marmoreasque tenet fusas tot ab arte Columnas,  
 Comprensas horas quot vagus Annus habet,  
 Totque patent portæ, quot mensibus Annus abundat,  
 Res mira, at verâ res celebrata fide,*

In English thus:

*How many Days in one whole Year there be  
 So many Windows in one Church we see  
 So many Marble Pillars there appear,  
 As there are Hours throughout the Fleeting Year.  
 So many Gates as Moons one Year doth view,  
 Strange Tale to tell, yet not so strange as true,*

And



And as the Church was then Re-edify'd, so was the City much enlarg'd, by which means since its Houses are grown stately ; its *Guild-Hall* for the use of the Mayor and Aldermen is beautiful ; its Churches are many and glorious ; its Streets, by reason of divers Rivolets, convey'd in Channels through the midst of them, sweet and cleanly ; its Gardens delightful, and fragrant, and nothing wanting to please and gratifie either the Eye or Palate.

From hence we coursed over the Plains directly Winche-  
to *Winchester*, which by Antiquaries has been call'd *ster*.  
*Venta Belgarum*, as *Bristol* was *Venta Simenorum* ;  
and amongst the *Britans* it had the Name likewise  
of *Caer-Guent* : It was of great Repute amongst  
the *Romans*, and no less famous in the time of the  
*Saxons*, and flourished as greatly under the Power  
of the *Normans*, till once or twice both Fire and  
Sword in an envious Emulation strove together to  
deface it ; but it is grown again since very fair and  
populous, large and stately, is computed within  
the Walls to be about a Mile in length, is pleasantly  
seated in a Vale betwixt two Hills, and hath  
six Gates which give Entrance into the City, tho'  
it was much defaced in the late *Civil Wars* ; as like-  
wise the Castle, which formerly hath been account-  
ed altogether Impregnable. This is the Castle that  
*Maud* the Empress held out, after she had taken  
it, a considerable time against King *Stephen*, and  
after by a close Siege being in great danger to  
be Re-taken, fearing by that means to fall into her  
Enemies Hand, she secured her self by this cun-  
ning Stratagem ; she commanded it should be given  
out for a Truth, that she was certainly dead ; and  
upon this order'd her self to be carried out upon a  
Bier, as if she had been so indeed, and by this  
means provided for her own safety. Upon the  
Wall hereof hangs the Round Table, so much  
talk'd of by the Vulgar, and call'd King *Arthur's*  
Round Table ; whether this can justly claim so great  
Anti-

Antiquity, as is attributed to it, I shall not undertake to determine; And tho' 'tis certain that these very Tables are of a long standing, yet 'tis very uncertain, when the Time of King *Arthur's* Reign, or Atchievements hapned; and if any such there were, they must have been, saith the most Excellent Sir *William Temple*, between the Years 460 and 500: But this whole Story is left so uncertain and obscure by those poor Writers, who have pretended to leave the Tales, rather than the History of those Times behind them, that it remains, no doubt, whether to consider them, as a part of the Story of that, or the Fables of succeeding Ages: Whatever there was of plain stuff, the Embroidery of it, with the Knights of the *Round Table*, their Orders, and their Chivalry, and the rest of that kind, seems to have been introduc'd by the vein of the *Spanish* Romances, which many Ages after filled the World with so much of that idle Trash, and chose for the Subject of them the Adventures and Successes of the first Christian pretended Hero's, who renowned such fictitious Names by Extravagant Actions or Adventures against the *Pagans* or *Saracens*, either in *Spain*, or other parts of *Europe* and *Asia*; and amongst these, 'tis probable, those Writers found room for the many Legends of the *British Arthur*, and his Romantick Adventures against the Heathen *Saxons*. However, we are told, if we give credit to those Reports, that formerly after Jufts and Turnaments, when there happen'd to be any great Entertainments amongst the valiant Champions of the Nation, it was usual for all such to sit round them, least any Difference should arise amongst the Noblemen about Superiority of place. About the middle of the City stands the Cathedral built by *Kenel-*  
*malch* King of the *West Saxons*, who, after the  
 the expulsion of *Agilbert*, constituted *Wine*, a *Saxon*  
 born, and ordain'd in *France*, the first Bishop there,  
 and it hath been Dedicated to divers Patrons accordingly,

Mr. Whar-  
 tons Angl.  
 Sacr. pars  
 prima, p.  
 191.

dingly, as it has been re-edified by different Benefactors, viz. to *Amphibalus*, St. Peter, St. *Swithin*, and now to the holy and undivided Trinity. *Thomas Rudburn* hath done very particularly for this Church of *Winchester*, for he not only makes the old Lands of the *Flamens*, which was given to it, to be twelve Miles about the Town, but saith, that King *Lucius* added to the New-Church all the Suburbs of the City, with the Privileges of *Dunwallo Molmucius*. Now this *Dunwallo* was the first that established any Set, or certain Laws in this Island, which were then very famous even to the Times of *William the Conqueror*; amongst other things, he establish'd this for a Law, that all Cities and Churches, and the High-ways leading thither, and all Husbandmen's Ploughs should be as constant *Asylum's*, to which all Malefactors might betake themselves for refuge: After this *Mercia*, a great Queen of the *Britains*, enacted a Law full of Mercy and Justice which was called the *Mercian Law*, and is supposed to have given the Name to all the Province of the *Mercians*: *Gildas*, the Historian, translated these into Latin, and *Alfred* after into the *Saxon* Tongue, to which *Alfred* added another Law wrote in *English*, but called in *Saxon*, *West Saxone league*. After this, when the *Danes* had got footing here, there came out another Law, which was called *Danelage*; of these three St. *Edward the Confessor* compiled a Book of Common Law before the Conquest which is called St. *Edward's Law* to this day. When King *Kenelwalch* translated the Episcopal See from *Dorchester* to *Winchester*, which was about the Year 663, this Church was then only filled with Secular Canons, and tho' *Rudburn* endeavours to prove, that the *Monks*, who were here first instituted, did only give place to the Secular Canons for a short time under the tyranny of King *Edwins*, and that they recover'd their former Stations again by the Favour of Bishop *Ecbelwald*, under the Reign of King *Edgar*; yet

yet Mr. *Wharton* makes out the contrary very clearly, that the Secular Canons were placed there from the very Foundation of that Church, and there continued, till they were injuriously expell'd thence by Bishop *Ethelwold*, about the Year 963; and to confirm this, amongst other Testimonies, he quotes a Passage of a certain Monk of *Ramsay*, who writing the Life of St. *Oswold*, Dean of *Winchester*, about the Year 1000, speaks to this purpose: In those Days, there were neither any Monastical Men, nor any Rules of that holy Institution in the Region of *England*; but there were then very Religious and worthy Clergy-Men, which yet did not bestow their Treasures for the Honour of the Church, but for the Use of their Wives. There is another remarkable Passage in *Rudburn* of *Andrew* Prior of *Winchester*, who being cast into Prison by *John*, Bishop of that See, in the Year 1262, for some high Misdemeanors, at last by some Trick or other made a shift to get out; so easily was that Age imposed upon by any forged Miracles, that the Prior pretending, that he was deliver'd out of Prison only by the Merits of *Thomas-a-Becket*, to whom he made his fervent Application, upon this the very Rings of the Fetters, which he wore in Prison, were preserved as Monuments of his miraculous deliverance by the Monks of *Canterbury*, he presenting his Fetters to them with that Inscription. Here it was that Queen *Emma*, upon the suspicion of Adultery, by the trial of Fire Ordeal, walking bare-foot over nine hot Plough-Shares without hurt, ascribed this miraculous Proof of her Innocence to St. *Swithin*, Patron of this Church, and afterward in a grateful acknowledgment bestow'd great Donatives upon it. It was always held in great Veneration by the Saxons, because divers of their Kings were Interr'd in it. and was called by them the old Monastery, to distinguish it from the new one founded by *Alured*, in which he placed a Fraternity of Presby-



ters, who, it seems, by a great Miracle of the Cross speaking, and disapproving their Order, were all expell'd from thence by *Dunstan*, Archbishop of *Canterbury*. who substituted *Monks* in their Room: These Monasteries were join'd so near to one another, that it did often create a Disturbance at their Devotions, and hence arose great Feuds and Contentions amongst the Brethren: besides a great Current of Water running from the Western Gate of the City in divers Channels to this new Monastery, did stagnate, and so caus'd the Air to be foggy and unwholsome. Hereupon, the Church, about two hundred years after it was built, was Translated to the Northern part of the City, which they call the *Hide*, where, by the Permission of King *Henry I.* the *Monks* built another fair and stately Monastery, which, in the space of a few years, by the Treachery, as some suppose, of *Henry*, Bishop of *Winchester*, was reduc'd to Ashes: In the Conflagration whereof 'tis Storied, That the rich Crucifix given by King *Canutus*, who was buried here in the old Monastery, saith the *Saxon Chronicle*, in the year 1036, in the making of which was expended the Revenues of one whole year throughout this Kingdom, was burnt likewise; where also, in all probability, perished the famous Head of *St. Valentine*, the Martyr, which Queen *Emma* made a Present of, as the *Saxon Chronicle* tells us, for the Redemption of the Soul of her Son *Hardy Canutus*, who Revelling and Carousing at *Lambeth* in a solemn Assembly and Banquet, suddenly fell down dead; the Day of whose Death, instead of Lamentations, was annually Celebrated amongst the common People, with open Past times in the Streets, which, being the eight of *June*, is called *Holtide* or *Huxtide*, signifying a time of Scorn and Contempt, which fell upon the *Danes* by his Death, and was buried in this place: After which another Monastery was erected, which continued till the Expulsion of *Monks* out of *England*, in the Room

of whom there have since been placed here a *Dean* and twelve *Prebendaries*. The Church is now curiously adorn'd with Monuments of ancient Hero's, and Bishops of this See. *William Wainfleet*, Founder of *Magdalen College* in *Oxford*, lies here Entomb'd with his Heart in his Hand, and Cardinal *Beaufort*, and Bishop *Gardiner*, that bloody Scourge to the poor Protestants in *Q. Mary's* days, who did so insatiably thirst for the Blood of Queen *Elizabeth*, but was always cross'd in his most wicked Inclinations; also there lies the Lord *Welton*, Earl of *Portland*, whose Monument is of Brass, and by him his Father, who lies in Marble; here is likewise preserved the Chair of State, in which Queen *Mary* was married to King *Philip*, and near to it lies Entomb'd the Countess of *Exeter*, who was Godmother to King *Charles II.* and very remarkable is the Chapel of Bp. *Fox*, where he now lies, Founder of *Corpus Christi-College* in *Oxford*; which he built for his own use, together with his Study and Press for his Books, all in one place; This was that famous Bishop *Fox*, who being Lord Privy-Seal, by his reaching Parts, laid the Grounds for a more happy Union betwixt the Two Kingdoms of *England* and *Scotland*, in that Marriage, which was design'd with a deep and long train of memorable Policies, that the Eldest Daughter of *Henry* the 7th, should Marry *James* the 4th, King of *Scotland*, and the Younger Daughter should marry into *France*, that so, if ever they should come to Inherit, *Scotland* might be the Annex to the Imperial Crown of this Realm, and that *England* might never be in the nature of a Province to *France*. In the Quire, under a plain flat Marble Stone, lies the Body of *William Rufus*; This King receiv'd his Mortal Wound as he was hunting in the new Forest, by Sir *Walter Tyrrel*, who shooting at a Deer, hit this Prince unawares in the Breast, of which he died immediately, and was brought hither and buried in this place; though afterwards, they say, his

Bones

Bones were translated, and put into the same Coffin with those of King *Canutus*. At the West End of the Quire stand two Statues in Brass very curiously wrought, the one of King *James I.* and the other of his Son. King *Charles I.* of Blessed Memory; but that which is most remarkable in this Cathedral, is the rich and famous Monument of *William of Wickham*, who, from a mean Beginning, by the Favour of *Edward III.* was created Bishop of *Winchester*, and having after this run likewise through all the grand Stages of Temporal Honour in this Kingdom, though now and then the Wheel of Fortune turn'd very cross against him, he, by that means, became no less a Benefactor to the Church than he still approved himself an Ornament to the State; and to perpetuate his Name with the greater Glory to succeeding Generations, he built in this City a College, and liberally endow'd it for the Education of Youth, and for a Seminary to *New College* in *Oxford*, also founded by him; and notwithstanding the great Expences he must needs have been at, in Erecting two such large and noble Structures as these were, he Re-built likewise the present Body of the Cathedral, where his own Body lies Interr'd: Nor did all this lessen his Charity, or diminish his Hospitality, for he fed both Rich and Poor, as his Tomb-Stone informs us, and for all this died exceeding Rich; and deceasing in the Reign of King *Henry IV.* when he was Fourscore years old, he bequeathed great Legacies to Persons of all Degrees, and gave something at his Death to every Church throughout his Diocese\*. Here is one thing yet further not to be pass'd by in Silence, That when King *Alfred* divided his Kingdom into Counties, Hundreds, and Tythings, he had an Inquisition taken and digested into a Register, call'd *Dome boc*, which was repositied in the Church of *Winchester*, thence call'd *Codex Wintoniensis*, a Model afterward followed by *William the Conquerour*, in his *Domes-Day Book*,

\* See the Life of this Great and worthy Prelate, wrote by Tho. Chandler Chancellor of Oxford.

Angl. Sacr. Pars which 2. p. 35

which Mr. Kennet observés was, for sometime, kept in the same Church.

But to return again into our Discourse relating to the City, we find it not only to have attain'd a great Eminency for its Religious Houses, for its pleasant Gardens, for its Brooks and Meadows, for its publick and private Edifices, for its great Hall, wherein the Assizes are usually held for the County of *Southampton*, not to be parallel'd for length and breadth by any throughout this Nation, except *Westminster*, but likewise for the true and exact Rules of Equity and Justice, which are follow'd and prescrib'd by its chief Magistrates and Governors; and before we take our leaves of it, we shall add, for a Conclusion, That *Egbert*, the Son of *Alemond*, King of the *West-Saxons*, having vanquish'd all the rest of the *Saxon* Kings, added most of their Estates to his own, caus'd the whole united Body to be call'd *Engel-land* or *England*, in a Parliament held in this City, *A. D.* 819. being the 19th Year of his Reign, and by that Name he was then crown'd in the presence of his Nobles, leaving it to the rest of his Successors. Three several times the *Danes* landed in his Time, whom he as bravely Expell'd. He died in 836. and was Buried at *Winchester*; but his Bones were since taken up, and, with others, bestow'd in Chests, set upon the Wall on each side of the Choir of the Cathedral, with these Verses inscrib'd:

*Hic Rex Egbertus pausat cum Rege Kentulpho,  
Nobis egregia munera uterq; tulit.*

'Tis further observable, that as in the time of *Athelstane*, King of the *West-Saxons*, that Invincible Hero, *Guy* Earl of *Warwick*, is reported, in a single Combat, to have slain *Colebrand*, the *Danish* Giant, in *Hide-Mead* near this City; so *Waltheof*, Earl of *Northumbertand*, being beheaded here without the Walls, in the Reign of *William* the Conqueror



queror, is observ'd, as the very first Example of Beheading in this Island.

Having took a sufficient Prospect of the great Curiousities of this Place, we advanc'd forward into Surrey, q. d. South-Key, from its Situation on the Southside of the Thames, the Saxons calling that Key, which we term a River. The Skirts of this County are noted for their Fruitfulness, and the middle parts for their Barrenness, which has occasion'd the saying, *That Surrey is like a course piece of Cloth with a fine List*: However, in point of Health, the middle parts have the advantage, besides the Pleasure they yield by their Downs in Hunting and Horse Races. 'Tis adorn'd in most places with very stately Palaces of Gentlemen and Merchants, who by reason of the Parks well stor'd with Deer, and the Rivers replenish'd with Fish, have no Divertisement wanting to recreate their Bodies, and gratifie their Senses.

The first Town of Note we arriv'd at here was Farnham, receiving its Denomination very probably from the great quantity of Fern which grows thereabouts. 'Tis a Town of no very large Extent, but situated in a wholsom Soil, and a pleasant Air; and for its further Accommodation, hath the conveniences of a Market for those Commodities which the Inhabitants mostly want. Here it was, that in the year 894, saith the Saxon Chronicle, King Alfred routed a great Army of the Danes, with a small Party, taking from them a considerable Booty, and putting them to flight to the River Colne in Essex: After this, when King Stephen gave a general Toleration for building Castles and Fortresses, Henry his Brother, then Bishop of Winchester, built for himself in this place a magnificent Castle, but proving in length a Nursery and Receptacle for Sedition and Rebellion, King Henry III. quite demolish'd and pull'd it down, though afterwards it was again Re-edified by the Bishops of Winchester, to whom it peculiarly belongs, and is

at present, a glorious Seat for the Prelates of that See.

**Guilford.** Passing from hence through *Guilford*, a Town of good Note, seated on the River *Wey*, consisting of three Parishes well frequented, and full of fair Inns, we observ'd here still the Ruins of a large old Castle near the River, and have since learn'd, That the *Saxon* Kings had formerly a Royal Mansion here, in whose times it was a place of a greater Extent.

When Prince *Alfred*, the Son of King *Athelred*, arriv'd in *England* to recover the Crown from *Harold*, who had Usurp'd it, Earl *Godwyn*, who pretended great kindness to him, betray'd him, and his small Parry brought over with him, into *Harold's* hands, who at *Guilford* committed them to the slaughter, only reserving every Tenth Man, either for Service or Sale.

**Kingston.** Coming after this to *Kingstone*, a Market-Town of good Resort, we are inform'd, that it went anciently by the Name of *Moreford*, but after that, chang'd its Name to *Kingston*, when it had the Honour to become a place for the Coronation of the *Saxon* Monarchs; *Athelstan*, *Edwin*, and *Ethelred*, being here Crown'd Kings upon an open Stage in the Market place.

**Richmond.**

And now we began to draw near to our Journey's end; but calling in at *Richmond*, heretofore call'd *Sheen*, we found it still a Town of a considerable Account, though, perhaps, no less in the Reign of King *Edward III.* who, when he had lived sufficiently both to Glory and Nature, died at this very place. King *Henry VII.* gave it the Name of *Richmond*, from the Title he bore before he obtain'd the Crown of *England*, and ended his Life here: as did after him (here likewise) the most Glorious and Puissant Queen *Elizabeth*.

From hence pacing along by the Noble River *Thames*, which is on both sides of it wonderfully graced with many pleasant Towns and Villages,

we

we arriv'd again in safety at the Renown Metro-  
polis of *England*.

It will not be amiss to conclude this first Part,  
with that curious Description, which an Ingenious  
*German Poet* gives of this lovely Prospect:

'Tot campos, filvas, tot regia tecta, tot hortos,  
'Artifici excultos dextrâ, tot vidimus arces,  
'Ut nunc *Aufonio* *Thamisis* cum *Tibride* certet.

*We saw so many Woods, and Princely Bowers,  
Sweet Fields, brave Palaces, and stately Towers,  
So many Gardens, dress'd with curious Care,  
That Thames with Royal Tiber may compare.*

*The End of the First Journey.*

A N  
 ACCOUNT  
 O F  
 Mr. B R O M E's  
 Three Years  
 TRAVELS,  
 O V E R  
*England, Scotland and Wales.*

*A Narrative of his second Journey.*

**A**FTER some few days respite and abode in London, we began a new Progress, and passing through *Newington, Tatnam-High-Cross, and Edmington,* Towns of good Note, by reason of divers Gentlemen, Merchants, and rich Citizens that inhabit there, we came to *Waltham in Essex*, of which County I shall have occasion to speak more fully hereafter.

*Waltham  
in Essex.*

*Waltham* was of old a small Village, or rather a desolate place beset with Woods and Briars; which one *Tovius*, in the declination of the *Saxon* Empire,



Empire, a great Courtier, and a very wealthy and potent Man, first Founded, and planted there a Colony of some sixty six Men; afterwards he deceasing, *Athelstan* his Son was deprived of his Patri-mony, and *Edward* the Confessor bestow'd it up-on *Harold*, a great Favourite of his, who, having taken possession of it, constituted in it a Church of Secular Canons, and Dedicating it to the Honour of the Holy Cross, made his Vows here in hopes of a Victory, when he went to fight against *William* the Conqueror; but *Harold* being slain, and his Army quite routed by the Normans, his Body was begg'd by his Mother, of the Norman Duke, and buried in this place. After this, the same Ab-by, in the Reign of K. *Henry* II. was by the King's Command much enlarged, and Regular Canons placed there, to the number of Twenty-four, and Dedicated to the Holy Cross, and St. *Lawrence*, saith the most Ingenious Mr. *Tanner*, in his *Notitia Monastica*, *Richard* I. still more augmented it, and so did King *Henry* III. with Fairs and Markets, ap-pointing one Fair in the Year to last for seven days together.

We staid not long here, and therefore were pre-sently in *Hertfordshire*, a County every where a-bounding with fertile Fields, fat Pastures, shady Groves, and pleasant Rivolets; and the first Town here of any Remark, which presented it self to our View, was *Ware*, which was built, say Anti-quaries, by *Edward* the Senior, King of the West-Saxons, about the Year 914. 'Tis watered by the River *Ley*, and hath a great Market for all sorts of Grain; it is populous, and well inhabited by Per-sons of very good Quality; and lying in the great Road to *London*, is frequented constantly by Per-sons of all degrees; and although *Hertford* be the Eye of the County, 'tis now inferiour to this place, since all Passages for Carriages being there ob-structed during the Barons Wars, were here freely opened to the great Advantage of this Town:

*Hertford-  
shire.*

*Ware.*

But

But the most remarkable thing in *Ware* is the New River, or Aqueduct, convey'd above 20 Miles together in a continued Channel from this place to *Islington*, from whence the Water thereof is dispersed in Pipes laid along in the Ground for that purpose into abundance of Streets, Lanes, Courts, and Alleys of the City and Suburbs of *London*; the happy Contrivance whereof all the Citizens have daily Experience, and ought to immortalize the Name of their Inventor Sir *Hugh Middleton*, who bestow'd this most excellent Gift upon them, and consummated this good Work so useful and beneficial to the City, at his own proper Cost and Charges.

**Puckeridge and  
Barkway.**

We lay here one Night in the company of some Friends, who came along hither with us for their Diversion; but the next morning taking a solemn farewell of them, we set forward on our Journey, and passing thro' *Puckeridge* and *Barkway*, Towns of good Hospitality and Entertainment for Strangers, we were quickly arriv'd within the Precincts of *Cambridgeshire*.

**Cambridge-  
shire.**

This is an extream pleasant open Country, and a place of such Variety and Plenty, that fruitful *Ceres* with a smiling Countenance, invites the Industrious Peasant to behold with Joy the Fruits of his Labour, whilst she crowns his Industry with a plentiful Harvest; and as if the Earth strove not to be behind hand with him in conferring other Largesses, she in divers places makes some Annual Additions of another Crop, by adorning the Fields with large Productions of Saffron, by which great Profits do continually arise: Besides, here it is that the green Banks of murmuring Rivers, and sunny Hills bedeck'd with diversity of Plants and Simples, call forth the Students from their musing Cells, and teach them Theory as well as Practice, by diving into their Natures; contemplating their Signatures, and considering their Qualities and various Effects. In a Word, here is nothing want-

wanting for Profit or Delight; and though the Northern parts of the County towards the Isle of *Ely*, lying somewhat low, are moist and Fenny, yet that Defect is abundantly supply'd by the Plenty of Cattle, Fish, and Fowl, bred in those Fenns, and which makes the Air more healthy, the gentle Gales which are frequently stirring, drive away all thick Mists and Fogs which in some parts most annoy it, and by this means it is become a fit Seat for the Muses to inhabit, and we have no reason to complain of the Soil, since our wise Ancestors thought it good and convenient to plant a Colony of Learned Men here, and place one of the Eyes of our Nation in this spot of Ground, the famous and most glorious University of *Cambridge*, which we could not in Honour pass by without a Visit.

*Cambridge* was formerly call'd by the *Britains*, *Kaergrant*, and *Grantbridge*, from a fair large Bridge made over the River *Grant*, which is now call'd *Cam*, from whence the Town it self receives its Name: It is increased much by the Ruins of *Grantchester*, sometimes a famous City situated a little above a Mile from this place, and the Castle that is beyond the River, the Ruins of which are still to be seen, was built, as ancient Records testify, in the first year of *William* the Conqueror; and in the fifth year of *William Rufus*, in the year of our Lord 1092, a Nobleman of the Norman Blood, nam'd *Picot*, a *Vice-comes*, or *Sheriff*, at the request of *Hugolin* his Wife, founded a Church, and Dedicated it unto *St. Giles*, near to this Castle, placing in it a Convent of six black Canons, which was twenty years after remov'd to *Barnwell*, a Village near a Mile distant from this place, by *Pain Peverell*, where he built a Priory to the Honour of *St. Giles* and *St. Andrew*, and endow'd it with Revenues for the maintainance of thirty Canons of *St. Austin's* Order: As *Mr. Tanner* informs us.

As to the Antiquity of the University of *Cambridge*, if any Credit may be given to King *Arthur's*

*Arthur's Diploma*, which says, That King *Lucius* was converted by the preaching of the Doctors of *Cambridge*, for which reason he gave Privileges to that University, which were after confirm'd by King *Arthur*; or if the *Bull* of Pope *Honorius* the First may be allow'd Authentick, which bearing date *Feb. 20 Anno Dom. 624.* makes mention of the Privileges granted to the University of *Cambridge*, by Pope *Eleutherius*, and takes notice of Doctors and Scholars Resident there at that time: Why then, as it is truly observ'd by our most Learned Bishop of *Worcester*, in his *Antiquities of the British Churches*: This is a sufficient Proof to all that rely on the Pope's Authority, that in the time of King *Lucius*, and *Eleutherius*, there might be a sufficient number of Learned Men in *Cambridge*, to have instructed King *Lucius* in the Christian Faith; and that it is not improbable that *Eluanus* and *Medwinus* might be of that number, especially considering that *Camboritum*; or, as many Copies have it, *Camboricum*, was a *Roman* Colony, and mention'd in the best Copies among the 28 Cities of *Britain*, and that the *Roman* Colonies had their Schools of Learning, wherein the several Professors of Arts and Sciences did instruct both the *Roman* and *British* Youth. But whatever Favours the *Romans* were pleased to confer upon this place, 'tis certain, it met afterwards with very great Encouragement from divers other Benefactors, and by the Countenance of *Segebert*, King of the *East Angles*, and other *Saxon* Princes, it held up its Head in a flourishing Condition, till about the year 1100, as the *Saxon Chronicle* informs us. The cruel and merciless *Danes* laid all waste before them, and *Smene* their King with Fire and Sword, burnt this place to the Ground, contrary to what we read of the *Roman* Captain *Sylla*, who, though otherwise as furious as a Tyger, or a Lion, yet when he rag'd in *Greece*, spared the much celebrated *Athens* for *Minerva's* sake.

Yet



Yet, nevertheless, when these Storms were once blown over, in the time of the *Normans* Learning, began to peep out again, and seeing all was clear and quiet, sprouted up a fresh, recruiting it self by degrees, till at last, in progress of time, it return'd to its Primitive State, and flourish'd more vigorously than ever it did before : For in the Reign of K. *Henry I.* for his Learning, surnam'd *Beaucourt*, it began again to be new modell'd into an University ; and hereupon Religious Houses and Halls were immediately erected, and they have ever since been increasing to the number of Sixteen, namely, Twelve Magnificent Colleges, and four famous Halls, where the Buildings are so Uniform, the Chapels so Stately, the Privileges so Great, the Government so Regular, the Orders so Strict, the Ceremonies so Decorous, and the Preferments so Honourable, that in all the *European* Countries, no, nor in all the Nations of the World, can we find out one University, excepting that of *Oxford*, so richly endow'd, so famous and renown'd for its Structures, so admirable for its Discipline, and so courted and address'd to for its most Polite Learning : So that when *Erasmus* was pleased to give us a Strain of his Eloquence, in Decyphering both their Characters, he doth it but in such a Style as is very suitable to the Subject, and the Elogy is no less than what they justly deserve. I have before this, saith he, been extremely well satisfy'd, and have exceedingly rejoiced, that *England* hath constantly been furnish'd with Men, who have been as Eminent for their Parts, as Learning. But now I begin to envy her Felicity, (had he lived now in our days, he would still have had greater reason for this Harangue.) by reason that she is now so enrich'd with all kind of Literature, that by taking the Commendation thereof from other Regions, she doth marvellously obscure, and eclipse their Glory, and yet this Commendation is not only due to

*England*

*England* at this present time, for it is well known, for divers years past, to have flourish'd with Persons of deep and profound Learning: The Universities prove this to be true, which have for their Antiquity and Worthiness contended with, and out stripped the most ancient and celebrated Academies, that ever were planted in the Christian World.

It might now be expected that I should further expatiate into a more particular Description of these Famous and Ample Colleges, and give an exact Portraiture of the large and spacious Quadrangle of *Trinity-College*, so excellently contriv'd, and admirably surrounded, with a curious Pile of Buildings, which was at first founded by King *Henry VIII.* Of the noble Fabrick of *St. John's*, founded by *Margarat*, Countess of *Richmond* and *Darby*, both which Colleges have, of late years, been so extreamly beautify'd and enlarg'd: Of *Corpus-Christi*, or *Bennet College*, founded by *Henry Duke of Lancaster*, whose Library is so famous for its divers ancient Manuscripts, as well as from the great Honour it daily receives from His Grace, the present Lord Archbishop of *Canterbury*, who was formerly a Learned Fellow, and still continues the greatest Glory of it: Of that unimitable Piece of Architecture in *King's-College* Chappel, founded by that Pious Prince King *Henry VI.* Of the Publick Schools of the University, which have been of so ancient a continuance, that there is no mention, when, or how they began: Of the Publick Library, which though it be not so spacious and glorious as the *Vatican* or *Bodleian*, yet it is so well stock'd with all kind of Divine and Humane Writers, that there is not sufficient Room for all the Manuscripts, and choice Books, which are daily given to it, especially if that Order be strictly observ'd, of which I have been credibly inform'd, That a Copy of every Book which is printed in *England*, be by the Printer presented to it.

over England, Scotland and Wales.

51

I might insist further on the laudable Modes and Customs which are duly observ'd in this Renown'd University, of the large Privileges and Immunities, which have been ever granted to it; of the honourable Degrees in Divinity, Law and Physick, which are here annually conferr'd; of the great Encouragements which are daily given to all such Persons who have been most Exemplary for their Piety and Learning; for which Reason, undoubtedly, three great and eminent Persons, the Pious and Humble Dr. *Sancroft*, the Florid and Rational Preacher Dr. *Tillotson*, and our present Incomparable Archbishop, whose Stations were all of them first fix'd in this place, have been successively advanced in this our present Age, to the Archiepiscopal See of *Canterbury*.

But since this would take up a Volume, and require a much more polite Pen to accomplish, I shall only crave leave out of a due Honour and Gratitude to *Christ's College*, of which I had once the happiness to be a Member, to give a more particular Account of that Society.

*Christ's College* was first began by K. *Henry VI.* *Christ's* and after his Decease, by the Lady *Margaret, College.* Countess of *Richmond* and *Darby*, Daughter and Heir of *John* Duke of *Somerset*, and Mother to King *Henry VII.* in the place where the College of God's House had stood in the Preacher's Street (founded by Mr. *Will. Bingham*, Parson of *St John Zachary* in *London*) which College, because it never came to perfection, she obtain'd of the said King, her Son, his Charter, to encrease the number of Students, Translating it according to her Pleasure and Discretion. After she had completed this stately Fabrick, making it Quadrangular, and very Uniform; the next thing she accomplish'd was the planting in it a Colony of Religious Men, whom she desired should be all devoted to the Service of God, and Study of Divinity, and their number to be Twelve Fellows under the Govern-

Government of a Master. After this, for the better encouraging of Learning, and the enstatating of this her College in a flourishing Condition, she gave several Scholarships for the maintainance of poor Students, the number of which to be about Sixty, as Preparatives to the better Promotions that might attend their Industry: And that Religion and Learning might be inseparable Associates, she built likewise a Chapel, in which all the Members should meet twice a day, and join unanimously in their Devotions, in which there is placed a tunable Organ, for the better promoting of fervent Piety. And because Discipline is necessary in Bodies Spiritual as well as Civil, for those whose Natures might be so base and disingenuous, as that Rewards could not move or incite them to Virtue, she found out the more rough and harsh ways to enforce them, by inflicting such Penalties, as the very Shame thereof might be Spurs and Goads to their future Reformation; These were all comprized in a Book of Statutes, according to the Rule whereof all Persons here, to be admitted Members, are sworn to square and regulate their Actions. After all things were settled in this admirable *Decorum*, this matchless Lady, lived for some time in the Buildings her self, which she had design'd for the use of the Master, and, at her Hours of leisure, wrought such curious Work in Hangings with her Needle, some of which are still preserved in the College to this day, that she seems to have been equal to *Minerva* her self, and to have monopoliz'd all Arts as well as Sciences in her Brains, making her Hands as well as Head to give Demonstration of her admirable Perfections. King *Edward* the Sixth, whether by hearing some superstitious Abuses that were put upon the College, the Master and the Fellows, having by some vain Persons been called Christ, and his Twelve Apostles, or whether rather being willing to follow the good Example of this most vertuous Lady,

added



added another Fellowship, and so made the number to be Thirteen. And since that by the Munificence of divers other well disposed Benefactors, there have been several Donaries conferred upon it both in Exhibitions and Scholar-ships: In process of time the House being replenished with Students, and so throng'd that the College not being large enough to receive them all, they were forc'd to take up Lodgings in the Town. Upon this Consideration, to remove all such Inconveniences, and preserve it in a flourishing Condition, divers Persons of Quality of the Black, as well as Scarlet Robe, gave large Contributions for the enlarging of it; and by their Liberality there was some Years ago erected a new, and far more noble Fabrick than the other, called the *New Building*, four Stories high, built of Free-stone, and adorned with curious Embellishments in the Front, in the midst whereof is a small arch'd Cloyster, and through that a Passage into the Orchard; in which are pleasant Walks, shady Arbours, and secret Retreats for the Fellows to retire to in Summer-time: So ready and careful were our Noble Ancestors to gratify the Muses in every respect, and to suffer them to lack nothing either for Improvement or Delight. And, indeed, it hath been the main care and aim of such Persons, who have been admitted Masters or Fellows, by their great Improvements in all sort of Learning, to answer those Ends and Designs for which they were admitted. And, not to mention several Persons deceased, who having received their first Rudiments here, became afterward great Luminaries in the Church, and Columns in the State: His Grace the present Archbishop of York is a sufficient Testimony of this, whose great Learning, and exemplary Piety, add now at this time no less a Lustre to the Church, than it doth likewise still to this College, where he was formerly a most accomplish'd Member. And as for the present Master, the Worthy Dr. Covil,

my most Honoured Friend, whom all ingenious Travellers highly court, and all the Learned justly admire; with the rest of the Reverend Fellows, who are now of that Society, there cannot possibly in any respect be greater Ornaments to a College, which ever hath had the Honour to enjoy such worthy Persons. For, not to look farther back than a very few Years ago, when this Itinerary was first drawn up, here was a Learned Knot of Professors all concentrated in this place, which was not then observable in any other College besides; the Learned Dr. *Cudworth*, then Master, was publick Hebrew Professor; the Reverend Dr. *Widdrington*, my Honoured Tutor, from being Publick Orator, was made *Margaret Professor*; Dr. *Luke* was Arabick Professor: To whom may be added the Learned Dr. *Henry More*, whom his Philosophical Writings did sufficiently render worthy of that Title. As for what concerns the particular Government of the College, we have annually two of the Fellows elected Deans of the Chapel, whose Office is to see that constant Attendance, and good Orders be there observed, and due Penalties inflicted upon all who presume to absent themselves from Divine Service; and likewise four Readers, one to read Hebrew, two to read Greek Lectures, and one to hear, moderate, and determine all Logical and Philosophical Disputations in Term-time: and for other Offices subservient to these, there is a Manciple, Cook, Butler, Porter, Gardiner, with other subordinate Servants for the use of the College.

And thus I have set down a Breviate of the Modes and Orders of this House, from whence it will be easie and natural to guess at the Customs and Constitutions which are in use in all other Colleges, by this short Epitome which hath been given here of this.

But before I take leave of this most flourishing College, I must not forget the Munificence of  
some

some late great Benefactors, who by their generous Liberality to it have erected to themselves a more lasting and durable Monument than the Pyramids of *Egypt*, or the Coloss at *Rhodes*; The one was the Right Reverend and Learned Dr. *Ward*, the late Bishop of *Salisbury*, who hath founded here four new Scholarships of Ten Pounds a piece *per Annum*; The other Noble Benefactors were the Honourable Sir *John Finch*, sometime Ambassador in *Turkey*; and Sir *Thomas Bayns*, a Physician, his Companion and Fellow - Traveller, sometime here a Student, who at their Death added to the College two more considerable Fellowships and Scholarships for the due encouragement of Learning, and lie interr'd in the Chapel, as a signal Testimony of that indissoluble Love and Affection they had always even to the very last, for this Learned Society.

As for the Town of *Cambridge* it self, it is govern'd by a Mayor, who at the entrance into his Office takes a solemn Oath before the Vice-Chancellor, to observe and conserve the Privileges, Liberties and Customs of the University; and as the Assizes for the County are, for the most part, kept here, so 'tis observable that one High Sheriff serves for both the Counties of *Cambridge* and *Huntingdon*, which borders upon it, The Chief Market every *Saturday* supplies it well with Corn, and plenty of other Provision: But nothing is more remarkable nor advantageous to it, than the great Fair annually kept within a Mile of it in *September*, called by the name of *Sturbridge* Fair; from whence it received its denomination is uncertain; but this is most certain, that of all Fairs, or publick Marts in *England*, 'tis supposed the largest, and best stored with all kind of Wares and Commodities, which the *Londoners* take special care to import hither. When you are within the Limits, you would rather be ready to imagine your self in some great Town, by the variety of Shops and multiplicity of Booths, than in a wide open Field.

*Sturbridge Fair.*

Now those Booths are always built for the time in which it lasts, which is about a Fortnight: Neither are you presented with Booths only upon the Land, but with Booths upon the Water too, there being particular contrivances in their Boats upon the River, which runs hard by this place, for Rooms and secret Retirements, all covered above for the conveniency of Strangers which resort thither, and, indeed, here is always a great concourse of People from all parts of the Nation.

Hog-magog Hills.

Not far from this place appears aloft a certain ridge of Hills called *Hog-magog Hills*, fortified of old by the *Danes*, when they intested these Parts, with a threefold Trench, some part whereof is still to be seen.

Huntingdonshire.

Having paid our Devoirs, and taken a review of that which affords so great Variety, we at last took our farewel, and bidding it adieu we betook our selves into its Neighbouring County of *Huntingdon*; 'tis a fruitful Country both for Corn and Grass; towards the East it is waterish and fenny, and hath formerly been well beset with Woods. In the Reign of King *Henry* the Second it had a large Forest, which he destroyed, converting it to other uses: 'Tis watered by the pleasant Rivers *Avon* and *Ouse*, which render it very fertile.

It is not thought improper to add now a Copy of a Jury taken before Judge *Dodrige*, at the Assizes holden at *Huntingdon*, July 1619, which was lately presented me by a worthy Friend of mine, which is the more remarkable, because the Surnames of some Inhabitants of this County annex'd to the Towns, or Villages, to which they belonged, seem to make them, at the first sight, Persons of very great Renown and Quality:

Maximilian King of *Foseland*.  
Henry Prince of *Godmanchester*.

George



George Duke of Sommersham,  
 William Marquess of Stukely.  
 Edmund Earl of Hartford.  
 Richard Baron of Bythorn:  
 Stephen Pope of Newton.  
 Stephen Cardinal of Kimbolton,  
 Humphrey Bishop of Bugden.  
 Robert Lord of Wasely.  
 Robert Knight of Winwick.  
 William Abbot of Stukely.  
 Robert Baron of St. Neots.  
 William Dean of Old-Weston.  
 John Archdeacon of Paxton.  
 Peter Esquire of Easton:  
 Edward Fryar of Ellington.  
 Henry Monk of Stukely.  
 George Gentleman of Spaldeck.  
 George Priest of Graffan.  
 Richard Deacon of Catworth.  
 Thomas Yeoman of Barham.

The first Village we arrived at in this County was *Fenny Stanton*, but found nothing observable till we came to *Godmanchester*, a great Country Town, and of as great a Name for Tillage, situate in an open Ground, of a light Mould, and bending for the Sun. Here have been observed more stout and lusty Husbandmen, and more Ploughs agoing, than in any Town besides in *England*; for they make their boast, that they have in former times receiv'd the Kings of *England*, as they passed in their Progress this way, with Ninescore Ploughs, brought forth in a rustical kind of Pomp for a gallant Show. Soon after King *James* the First came into *England*, the Bayliffs of this Town presented him with Seventy Teem of Horses, all traced to fair new Ploughs, of which when His Majesty demanded the reason: he was answered, That it was their ancient Custom, whensoever any King of *England* passed through their Town

Godmanchester.

so to present him; besides, they added, That they held their Lands by that Tenure, being the King's Tenants. His Majesty took it well, and bad them make good use of their Ploughs, being glad he was Landlord of so many good Husbandmen in one Town.

Antiquaries do affirm it to have been formerly a flourishing City, and not only the old Roman Coins, which have been digged up here, do attest its Antiquity, but its ancient denomination too: It was formerly call'd *Duroliponte*, corruptly for *Durosiponte*, which, in the British Language, signifies a Bridge over the River *Ouse*; but this Name being antiquated in the Saxons time, it began to be called *Gormoncester* by *Gormon* the Dane; for King *Alfred* having conquer'd the Danes, who had made an Invasion into these Parts, reduced them at last to these Conditions, either forthwith to give him Pledges that they would immediately depart this Land, or else that they would embrace the Christian Religion, which latter Proposal being made choice of, *Guthrus* or *Gormundus* the Danish King, with Thirty more of his Nobility, was Baptiz'd into the Christian Faith, and their Prince adopted by *Alfred* for his Son, who changing his Name to *Athelstan* appointed him his Station here, and committed the Provinces of the *East-Angels* and *Nortumbers* to his peculiar Charge: And if it be likewise allowed that one *Machutus* was here Bishop, when it was call'd *Gumicasterum*, *heu! quantum mutatur!* 'Tis certainly now reduced to a poor and despicable Condition, to what it could then glory of in former Generations.

Huntingdon.

*Huntingdon* is about a Mile distant from this place, and is the chief Town of the County, situate upon the River *Ouse*, over which stands a Bridge made of Stone, which gives entrance into it; the Houses are fair, and the Streets large; 'tis adorn'd with Four Churches, and had formerly

ly a Benedictine Nunnery dedicated to St. *James*, saith the *Notitia Monastica*, and a Priory of Black Canons founded about the Year 1140, to the honour of St. *Mary*, by *Eustace de Luvetot*; some of the Ruins whereof are still to be seen. Near the River, upon a high Hill, stands the Remains of a Castle, which was built about the Year of Christ 917, by *Edward* the Senior: Afterwards *David* King of *Scots* waging War against King *Stephen*, upon the account of *Maud* the Empress, who was his Niece, this was surrendred upon some certain Conditions to the *Scots* King, who did exceedingly beautifie and strengthen it, by making strong Rampires and Fortifications about it; but *Henry* the Second finding it in process of time a Cage only for Rebels and Ring leaders of Sedition, at last quite demolished it; and from the top of this Hill, is a very pleasant Prospect for the space of some Miles. The Town, which is supposed to have been the Daughter of *Godmanchester*, is govern'd by a Mayor and Aldermen, and the Assizes are held here twice a Year for the Shire, and wants no kind of Provision to entertain Travellers, who much resort hither out of the Northern Parts, the great Road to the City of *London* lying through it.

In this Town, in the Year 1599, was that Usurper, and Religious Cheat *Oliver Cromwel*, born and educated, whom tho' we have some just Reasons to curse in his very Name, and detest his Memory as odious and execrable, yet since prosperous Successes of the most cruel Tyrants makes others inquisitive after those Persons, which they did so fortunately attend; it will not be amiss to tell the World, that this place gave him his first Being, who, exceeding *Nero* in Cruelty, destroyed his Father and Mother too, the Father of his Country, and his Country likewise, being a Murderer of the one, and a Plague to the other; who was of so unparrall'd and base a

temper of mind from his Cradle to his Grave, that nothing could stay with him, or be pleasing to him long, but what even carried the World before it, Confusion and Ruin.

North-  
ampton-  
shire.

From hence we passed directly into the pleasant County of *Northampton*, where the Air is temperate, the Soil rich, fruitful and Champaign, and having less waste Ground than any other County, with all, so populous and well replenished with Towns, that in many places 20 or 30 Steeples present themselves at one view; nor is there, perhaps, a County, which within that compass of Ground can shew more Noblemen's and Gentlemen's Seats: For in all the dispersed Villages of this County it is observed, that there are fixed several bright and constant Luminaries shining in this Orb, of whose Influence the Peasantry are continually sensible, feeling divers good Effects and enlivening Operations from their Vicinity, For whilst the Noblemen, and Persons of Superior Ranks, transplant themselves hither, and fix in this Soil, the Commonalty are quickly invigorated with the warmth which they communicate, whilst all Trades flourish more by those Encouragements they afford them, and the poor Tenant is enabled thro' their Assistance to discharge all Rents with greater Improvement, both to their Landlords and themselves, they being like the *Primum Mobile* which put all the other Orbs into a continued motion, or the Wheels in a Machine, which make the whole Engine move very regularly, which otherwise would be altogether useless and unserviceable.

Thrap-  
ston.

*Thrapston* is Twelve Miles distant from *Huntingdon*, which being the first Market Town we arrived at here, well stored with Inns, and replenished with all sorts of Grain, we went from

Kettering.

thence to another Town called *Kettering*, which has been of much more Note than its Neighbours, by reason of a handsom Cross formerly beautified with



with divers Images of Christ, and his Apostles, very curiously and artificially carved. But such was its unhappy Fate, that like that at *Abingdon* and *Burford*, it fell a Sacrifice to the fury of the Rebellious Soldiery in the Year 1644, who as they Reform'd the Churches there, of their Glass and Ornaments, so Refrain'd from no Sacrilegious Act of Spoil and Rapine, which Ignorance and Zealous *Brownism* could then excite them too: In which mad mood, we are told by *Mercurius Aulicus*, in the Month of *June*, that Year, they pull'd down all the Crosses as they March'd along, not only such as they found standing in their way, which possibly they might take to be the Statua's of *Gog* and *Magog*, and such like Antichristian Monsters, plac'd there on purpose to defy them, but such as were erected on the Tops of Churches, in Testimony that they had been Consecrated to the use of Christians; such Enemies of the Cross of Christ, hath not Age produc'd. And the next place of consequence is *Higham-Ferries*, the excellent Ornament of which place was formerly *Henry Chicheley*, Arch-Bishop of *Canterbury*, who built *All-Souls College* in *Oxford*, and another here (*Temp. Hen. V.*) for eight Secular Canons, four Clerks, and six Choristers, and commended it to the Patronage of the Blessed Virgin, *St. Thomas of Canterbury*, and *St. Edmund the Confessor*.

But that which is the Ornament of the County *Northampton* is *Northampton* it self, a Town pleasantly seated on the River *Nen*, where it meets with two Rivulets, one North, and the other South. This Town, as many others, fell under the Fury of the *Danes*, who burnt it to Ashes. In the Reign of King *Stephen* the Abby of *St. Mary de Pratis*, for *Cluniac* Nuns, was Founded here by *Simon de Senilitz II.* Earl of *Northampton*: And an Abby of Black Canons was built to the Honour of *St. James*. King *Henry the First* was a good Benefactor, keeping his Court here in *Lent*, as the *Saxon Annals* tell

tell us, in the Year 1106, and again at *Easter* in the Year 1122; but in the Reign of King *John*, it suffered exceedingly by the Barons Wars. In his Successor *Henry* the Third's time, the Students of *Cambridge* are reported to have removed hither by the King's Warrant, in order to settle the University here, where *Henry* the Sixth had the fate to be over-thrown, and taken Prisoner by his Rival for the Crown, *Edward* the Fourth. In the Year 1675, *Sept. 3.* this Town was reduced to Ashes by a general Conflagration, but by the Assistance and Contributions of Charitable People, it is once more restored to greater Magnificence and Beauty, than it ever yet before enjoyed; 'tis govern'd by a Mayor, and is the Place where the County Gaol and Assizes are generally held.

**War-**  
**vickshire.** Our next Remove was into *Warwickshire*, which, as it is situated almost in the very Heart of the Kingdom, is very free from the frequent Vapours, that annoy many other places, and therefore is justly celebrated for its Health as well as Fruitfulness.

**Warwick.** *Warwick* is the principal Town of the whole Shire, it stands on the West side of the River *Avon*, over which it hath a strong Stone-Bridge, and consists of two Parishes; 'tis seated in a dry and a fertile Soil, having the benefit of rich and pleasant Meadows on the South part, with lofty Groves, and spacious Thickets of Wood-land on the North; the Town, has not long since, suffer'd extremly by Fire; but 'tis to be hoped it will in a little time, return again to its ancient Splendour and Renown; the chief Beauty of it is its Castle; the Seat, in times past, of the Earls of *Warwick*, mounted aloft upon a steep and craggy Rock. The Collegiate Church of *St. Mary* was endow'd by *Roger*, Earl of *Warwick*, An. Dom. 1133. and a Priory of Canons Regular of the Holy Sepulchre, was likewise founded by *Henry* Earl of *Warwick*, Temp. Hen. 4.

Here

Here is also *Guy-Gliff* near *Warwick*, among *Guy Cliff* Groves and fresh Streams, call'd *Guy Cliff*, from *Guy of Warwick*, the Hercules of *England*, who having left off his noble and valiant Exploits, betook himself, as Tradition hath it, to this place, where he led a kind of Hermetical Life, and built a Chapel, in which he was Interr'd.

The next place which claims here a Precedency, *Coventry*. above all the rest, is *Coventry*, so call'd from a *Covent* founded here by the Danish King *Canutus*, who gave to it, as they say, the Arms of *St. Austin*, which, at *Papia*, cost him an hundred Talents of Silver, and one of Gold; it stands upon the *Sherborne*, which, joining with another Stream, runs not far from thence into the *Avon*. It is a City very commodiously Seated, large, sweet, and neat, was formerly fortified with a very strong Wall, and is set out and adorned with right goodly Houses, amongst which there rise upon high, two spacious Churches noted for their Loftiness, and the Cross for its Workmanship, standing one hard by the other, and matched (as it were) as *Concurrences*, one Consecrated to the *Holy Trinity*, the other to *St. Michael*: A Town that enjoys a good Inland Trade by the Cloth here made, and vended, which makes it Populous and Rich; the same is a Bishop's See join'd with *Litchfield*, to which it was united by *Hugo Novant*, about the latter end of the Twelfth Century. *Leofrick*, Earl of *Mercia*, about the year 1050, built an Abby here for Black Monks, to the Honour of the Blessed Virgin. *Rob. de Limesie*, Bishop of *Chester*, removed his Seat hither, (Temp. Hen. 1.) one of whose Successors expell'd the Monks, and placed Secular Canons in their Room, A. D. 1191. but seven years after the Monks were restored. The same *Leofrick*, the first Lord of this City, being much offended; and angry with the Citizens, oppressed them with most heavy Tributes, which he would remit up-

on no other Condition, at the earnest Suit of his Wife *Godina*, unless she would her self ride on Horseback Naked through the greatest, and most inhabited Street of the City, which she did, indeed, being covered only with her fair long Hair : Also a Proclamation was Published, Commanding all People to keep close within their Houses, to shut their Doors and Windows, and no Person, on pain of Death, to appear in that Street where she Rode, nor so much as to look into it, whether out of a Window, or otherwise : Upon which, as she was Riding along Naked, one Man more curious than ordinary, ventures to peep out of a Garret Window, and being immediately discover'd, was apprehended and hang'd ; as by the Effigies of a Man doth appear, that is continually kept up for a Memorandum, in a full proportion looking out of a Garret Window, and call'd by the Inhabitants, *Peeping-Jack*. And thus did she free her Citizens of *Coventry* from any such further rigorous Payments.

Gatford-Gate.

One thing is still observable, That at *Gatford-Gate* there hangerh up to be seen, a mighty great Shield-Bone of a wild Boar, ( or rather of an Elephant, being not so little as a yard in length ) which some believe *Guy* of *Warwick* slew in Hunting, when he had turn'd up with his Snout a great Pit, or Pond, which is now call'd *Swansewell*, but *Swines-well* in times past,

Coleshill  
and Litch-  
field, i. e.  
Cadove-  
rum Cam-  
pus, aut  
Campus ir-  
riguus, a  
Saxon. lec-  
cian, irri-  
gare, Mr.  
Gibson in

Passing through *Coleshill*, a little Market Town, after about twelve Miles riding, the Road brought us to *Litchfield*, a City low seated, of good largeness, and fair withal, divided into two parts with a shallow Pool of clear Water, which parts notwithstanding join in one, by the means of two Bridges, or Causeys, made over with Sluces in them for the passage of the Water. That part which lies on the Southside of the Water, is much the greater, and divided into several Streets. It hath been, doubtless, a place of very great Antiquity,



quity; for we read, That *Oswy*, King of the *Northumbers*, An. Dom. 656, built a Cathedral-Church, and placed here a Bishop, (call'd *Dunon*) for the Kingdom of *Mercia*; and the *Saxon Chronicle* tells us, That in the year 716, *Ceolred* King of the *Mercians* died and was buried in this place. King *Offa*, about A. D. 786, made it an Archbishop's See, which Honour it enjoy'd for ten Years, and then was again subjected to *Canterbury*. It was Translated A. D. 1075. to *Chester*, and from thence to *Coventry*, A. D. 1102. but the Bishops not long after being settled here again, Bishop *Clinton* built a new Cathedral Church, Dedicating it to the Virgin *Mary* and St. *Chadd*, and restored and augmented the Chapter; and now this City, and *Coventry* with it, make up but one Diocess under a double Name, which came to pass after the same manner, and much about the same time as *Bath* and *Wells* were join'd together into one Bishoprick. *Rowland Lee*, Bishop of *Coventry* and *Litchfield*, was made President of *Wales*, by King *Henry* the VIII, cleared the Marches of all such publick Enemies, as daily invested it; and was the first Person, who advised that Prince, to divide that Province into several distinct Counties. When this Town in the late unhappy *Civil Wars* fell into a State of Suffering, the Cathedral, at that time, was a Fellow-sufferer with it, and through the insatiable Malice of some ill Wishers to it, it became a Sacrifice to their merciless Fury; but since the happy Restoration, through the indefatigable Zeal, and boundless Charity of Bishop *Hacker*, and other noble and generous Benefactors, it has began again to revive out of its own Ashes, and to retrieve its Primitive Splendour and Beauty, mounting up aloft with three Pyramids of Stone, which make a lovely shew; and for elegant and proportionable Buildings, will, in due time, it is to be hoped, equal some other Cathedrals. And here it will not be forgot, how the Lord *Brooks*, a fierce Zealot of the *Party*

Party against Bishops, in the attempting *Litchfield-Close*, upon his advance to it, having inauspiciously implored a Sign from Heaven of the divine Approbation of his Design, whilst he was ordering his Battery, compleatly Armed, was shot into the Eye and Brain upon *St. Chadd's* day, the reputed Patron of that Cathedral.

**Leicester-shire.**

The next County we visited, was *Leicestershire*, which, though in very many parts is deep and Miry, yet the richness of the Soil doth sufficiently compensate for the unpleasantness of the Roads, which is generally fruitful with all sorts of Grain, especially Peas and Beans, of which there are so great Stacks, that they cover the Fields with their infinite Numbers, and what is wanting in Wood, is supply'd by their Coal-Mines, which they have in great abundance.

**Bosworth and Redmore.**

When we had passed through *Bosworth*, a Market Town, famous for the Battle fought upon *Redmore*, near it, betwixt *Richard III.* and *Henry VII.*

**Liechester**  
*was formerly call'd by the Bri.*  
**tains Ka-**  
**erlirion.**  
**Rudborn.**

by the Issue whereof, the Crown return'd from the House of *York*, to the House of *Lancaster*, and so an end was put to the bloody Wars, that had so long continued between these two Houses. We came to *Leicester*, the Metropolis of the County, which is more venerable for its Antiquity than its present Comeliness, or Beauty: I find this to have been a Bishop's See, about the Year 680, and that *Sexwulphus* was first installed in the Episcopal Chair, at the Command of *Ethelred*, King of the *Mercians*, which continued not long; being removed to *Dorchester* near *Oxford*, and thence to *Lincoln*: In 914. *Ethelfleda*, a noble and discreet Lady, Rebuilt it, and surrounded it with Walls, after which, in the time of the *Normans*, it flourished exceedingly, and (*Temp. Henry I.*) *Robert*, Earl of *Leicester*, founded a College of a Dean, and Twelve Prebendaries, the Church of *St. Mary's the less*, in the Castle. But *Crouch-back Robert*, Earl hereof, having raised a Rebellion against King *Henry II.* the  
Town

Town was Besieged, and taken, and the Castle quite dismantled; hard by which there is a fair, though ancient Hospital, in the Chapel whereof *Henry*, Earl of *Lancaster*, and *Henry* his Son, the first Duke of *Lancaster* lie Interr'd, which Duke being very Aged, and willing to give some visible Testimony of his Charity, built this Hospital for the use and Maintainance of divers poor, aged, decrepit Persons of both Sexes; and on the other side amongst those flowry Meadows, which the River *Soar* enricheth with its bubling Streams, *Robert Bossu*, Earl of *Leicester*, built an Abby of Canons Regular of *St. Austin's* Order to the Honour of the Assumption of the Blessed Virgin, of which Order, by the consent of his Wife *Amicia*, he became himself the chief Canon, and lived in this place Fifteen Years a Monk, as hoping to atone for some of his former Crimes, by taking upon him this Religious Habit. Here *Richard III.* was obscurely Interr'd, after that fatal Battle at *Bosworth* before mention'd, and so was the great Cardinal *Woolsey*, in *Henry VIII's*. Reign. In the late unhappy Confusions this Town had its share of Misfortunes and Calamities, though it hath very well since recover'd its old Strength and Spirits; being govern'd by a Mayor, Recorder. Twelve Aldermen, and Two Chamberlains; is furnish'd with all necessary Provisions on their Market Days, the chief of which is *Saturday*, strengthen'd with several Gates in one of which is kept their Magazine, and adorn'd with divers Fabricks both Sacred and Civil; the Cross in the High street is an exquisite piece of Workmanship, and besides five other Churches, near that which is Dedicated to *St. Martin*, stands a stately Edifice, call'd the *New Hospital*, built and endowed by several Pious Benefactors, for the Use of poor impotent Lazars, with a Chapel and Chaplain to read Divine Service, and Minister to these helpless and indigent Creatures; and to this joins a small, but compleat Library, which

was appointed for the use of the Ministers, and Scholars which belong to this Town: Hard by St. Mary's Church stands the Castle, in which the Assizes are held for the County; and by St. Nicholas there is a Wall, which, by the Ruins of it, seems to be of great Antiquity, having several hollow places in it of an Oval form, of which the Inhabitants have odd and strange Conjectures, as if here the Pagans were used to offer up their Children to their Blood-thirsty Idols, or that here they made them pass through the Fire, as the *Israelites* did theirs to *Moloch*; but there being little probability of this, I am rather inclined to believe, that they might possibly have been some Receptacles for the *Roman Urns*, which might have been placed here, as have been found in divers other parts of the Nation. Before I leave this Town, I must not forget, that in a Parliament holden here in the reign of *Henry V*, there passed an Act to this effect, That such who maintained *Wickliff's Doctrine*, a Divine, then of great note, born at *Lutterworth* in this County, were Hereticks and Traitors, and to be Hang'd and Burn'd, by which Law we are told, that Sir *Roger Aston*, the Lord *Cobham*, and divers others, suffered Death in those days.

Carlston.

Not far from hence is *Carlston*, of which we were told that most Persons that are born there, whether it be by a peculiar property of the Soil, or of the Water, or else by some other secret Operation of Nature, have an ill favoured untunable, and harsh manner of Speech, fetching their words with very much ado, deep from out of the Throat, with a certain kind of wharling, the Letter R being very irksome and troublesome to them to pronounce.

Having rested at *Leicester* one Night, and made a visit to some Friends and Relations, who were seated in this place, the next day we took our leaves both of them, and that place, and began a further progress into the County, and having  
rode



rode four or five Miles further, we came to another Market-Town call'd *Mount Sorrel*, so called *Mount-Sorrel* from a high Mount situated in the middle of the *Mount-Sorrel* Town. This place hath suffered much by dismal, and raging Fires, and I find in our *English* Chronicles, that it was fortified with a Castle, in the Reign of King *Henry III.* for the Officers and Soldiers that were here in Garrison, made an incursion into the adjacent Country, to pillage and pick up what Booty they could, which the Castle; of *Nottingham* having due notice of, resolved to set upon them, and, if possible, to put a period to such grievous Calamities the poor Neighbouring Peasants at that time groaned under; whereupon they met, and fought them, took some of the chief Ring-leaders, dispersed the rest, and returned back Victorious to their own Castle; of which brave Exploit, when News was once brought to King *Henry*, he commanded the High Sheriff for the County of *Nottingham*, to demolish the Castle of *Mount Sorrel*, which was never since Re-edified to this day.

Four Miles further, is another Market-Town, call'd *Loughborough*, some will have this to be the Village that *Cuthwulphus* took from the Britains, about the Year 571, for the Saxon Name *Lygeanburh*, is of very near Affinity to it: but the Opinion of my Learned Friend, Mr. *Gibson*, seems much more probable, who, in his Explication of this place, at the end of the *Saxon* Chronicle, tells us, that it rather seems to point at *Leighton*, in *Bedfordshire*; for after *Cuthwulphus* had taken *Lygeanburh*, he is reported likewise to have taken *Egelesburgh*, i.e. *Alisbury*, in *Buckinghamshire*, and *Bennington*, now *Bensington* in *Oxfordshire*, and that the Road leads directly from *Leighton* to *Alisbury*, and so to *Bensington*; but 'tis very improbable that *Cuthwulphus* should so order his Marches to pass from *Loughborough* to *Alisbury*, and yet take no other place in all that long March of his betwixt those

*Loughbo-  
rough.*

those two places, which are so far distant from one another: This hath been formerly reputed the second Town in this County, both for its fair Buildings, and the pleasantness of its Situation, being near unto the Forest of *Charnwood*, and several shady Woods, and delightful Groves that lie about it, but of late Years this hath likewise undergone great Calamities from the sudden irruptions of Fire, and hath been almost quite destroyed by this merciless Element.

And here again having been generously entertain'd by some particular Friends in these Parts, after some returns of Thanks for their great civility and kindness, we quickly arrived within the County of *Nottingham*.

**Notting-** And because according to the great Orator, *Non*  
**hamshire.** *nobis solum nati sed Patriæ*, every one is obliged to be serviceable to his Country proportionable to his Abilities, and every one hath a natural Propension to love that Native Soil, which first gave him a Being, I cannot but in Duty pay some acknowledgments of the Benefits I have receiv'd herein, both for my Nativity, and first Rudiments of Education: And, indeed, I may justly say, without any partiality, that it is a Province not much inferior to any in *England*, being divided into two Parts, the one whereof is called the *Sand*, the other the *Clay*, but both sufficiently productive of all things necessary for Mankind. If we will take the pains to course over the Vallies, we shall find the Earth groaning under the heavy burdens of a bountifull *Ceres*, and the Fields and Meadows in a careful contest which should appear most trim and glorious. If we will range the Woods and Forests, we shall hear such Melodies by the mutual reciprocation of Birds and Trees, that one would think they had got the knack of speaking, and *Dodona's* prating Groves were become visible to us: If we be so curious to dig into the Entrails of the Earth, and take a view of her hidden Treasures,

we

we shall find several Minerals to gratifie our Curiosity, several great Quarries of Stone, divers Mines of Coals to provide us with Fuel against the blustering Storms of Winter. If we be taken with the gentle Streams of Brooks and Rivers, *Trent* will not be wanting to satisfy our Desires, and will afford us, as is reported, thirty kinds of Fish to please our Palates. As for the Towns and Villages they are well inhabited with industrious Tradesmen, and laborious Peasants, and so 'tis populous; the Edifices of Nobles and Gentlemen are thick and spacious, and so 'tis Honourable; the Churches fair and Uniform, and so 'tis glorious; and, in fine, the Air clear and serene, and so 'tis salubrious. And to begin with that Town, which being the principal of all, gives a Denomination to the whole County, even that alone will be sufficient to set fourth, and demonstrate the great Lustre and Symmetry of all the other Parts.

*Nottingham* is built upon a Rock, and is environ'd with Rocks on one side, which are washed by the crooked Windings of a commodious River; hath a fair Park of the Duke of *Newcastle's* adjoining to it, with *Sherwood* Forest bordering upon it. The Streets are large and well paved, the Market-place handsom and convenient, the Churches spacious and usefully contrived, and the Houses high and stately; they are, for the most part, built with Brick, but some of them are rare pieces, as well for Structure as Design; and, in short, the whole front of their Fabrick is beautified with Sculptures, and glistering Balconies, the Inhabitants being very curious in the new Modes and Draughts of Architecture. The Castle, which is on the West-side of the Town, being situated upon an exceeding high Rock, did formerly for strength, prospect and stateliness, challenge the precedency of most Castles in the Kingdom: And here the *Danes* held out a very long Siege against three Kings united against them. For in

*Nottingham, by the Britains called Caer-Snotyn-ham.*

the Year 868, *Buthred* King of the *Mercians* sent Ambassadors to *Ethelred* King of the *West Saxons*, and *Alfred* his Brother to crave their Aid and Assistance against the *Danish* Army, which they accordingly obtain'd, for the two Brothers mustering up a considerable Army arrived in the Kingdom of *Mercia*, and made no stop till they came to *Snotyngbam*, now *Nottingham*, and when the Pagans confiding in their Fortrels refused to give Battel, and the Christians had then no Engines to batter or rase the Walls, the *Mercians* were enforced to conclude a Peace with the Pagans, and the two Brothers to return home ingloriously without doing any Feats. After this, saith the *Saxon Chronicle*, in the Year 942, the most Valiant and Puissant King *Edmund* not only rescued this place out of its *Danish* Bondage, but four other Cities, *Lincoln* and *Leicester*, *Stamford* and *Darby*, were by the same victorious Hand delivered from the Shackles and Oppressions of those most bloody Infidels. In process of time King *Edward* the Senior strengthened it with Walls; and a new Castle was built by *William* the Conqueror. *Edward* the Fourth enlarged it with various dwelling Houses for Commanders and Soldiers, and in the Rock upon which the Castle stands are several small Cottages hewn out of it, in which, at present, dwell divers Poor people: And it is reported, that it was never taken until by a subtil Stragem it was surpriz'd by *Robert* Earl of *Darby*, in the Barons Wars, who having once got this, soon entred the Town, and then used the Townsmen according to his pleasure. Though I find too in the Life of King *Stephen*, that *Robert* Earl of *Gloucester* invaded this Town with a great Power, and when most of the Townsmen were slain or burnt in the Churches, whither they fled for Refuge. There is a Story of one of them, which was richer than the rest, that being forced to return to his own House by the Soldiers that had taken him,



him, to shew them where his Treasure lay, he bringing them into a Cellar, whilst they were busie in breaking open Locks and Coffers, convey'd himself away, and shutting the Doors after him set fire on the House, and so the Soldiers, being 30 in number, perished in the Flames, which catching hold of other Buildings joining to it, almost burnt up the whole Town. But that which makes this Castle most signally remarkable, was the discovery of the secret Amours of *Roger Mortimer* Earl of *March*, and the Imprisonment of *David Bruce* King of *Scots*, the Relation of which I shall set down as briefly as I can.

After King *Edward* the Second had been Deposed and Murthered by the Contrivances and Plots of his own Wife Queen *Isabella*, and King *Edward* her Son had Reign'd about Four Years, a Parliament was called at *Nottingham*, where this *Roger Mortimer*, who was the Queen's most especial Favourite, was in such Glory and Renown, that it was beyond all Comparifon; none so much Lord Paramount as the Earl of *March*, none appears in so great an Equipage, and attended with so honourable a Retinue as the Earl of *March*, so that the King's Train was inferiour to his, and his Majesty's Glory eclipsed by the Pomp and Grandeur of one of his Nobles; for he very often would presume to go foremost with his own Officers, and was so exceeding proud and haughty, as to make all Persons cringe, and do as great Homage to him as to Majesty it self: Nay, he undertook to order and dispose of all Persons and Affairs, according to his own Will and Pleasure; and hereupon he one day rebuked the Earl of *Lancaster*, the King's Cousin, for presuming to appoint Lodgings for certain Noblemen near the Court without his particular License and Assignation, and having dislodg'd the Earl, with some other Persons of very great Quality, and removed them a Mile out of Town: He did by this means so in-

cense the Nobility against him, that they began to pry more narrowly into his Actions, and being enraged to see his Pride and his Usurpation of such great Prerogatives, they unanimously Libell'd against him, and gave it out amongst the People, that this *Mortimer* was the Queen's Gallant, and the King's Master, and sought by all means he possibly could to destroy the Royal Blood, and Usurp the Crown; which Report did so work upon some of the King's most trusty Friends, that they got *Robert Holland*, who had a long time been Governour of the Castle, and knew well all the secret Corners therein, to swear Secrecy to them, and Fidelity to the King, and accordingly to assist them in those Designs they had in hand: Whereupon one Night King *Edward* lying without the Castle, both he, and his Friends, were brought by Torch-light through a secret Place under the ground, beginning afar off from the said Castle ( 'tis the Vault which is still call'd *Mortimer's Hole* ) till they came even to the Queen's Chamber, which, by chance, they found open; being Arm'd with naked Swords in they rush'd, leaving the King in the same posture at the Door; when they had entred into the Privy Chamber, they found the Earl of *March* undressed, ready to go to Bed to the Queen; but they crossed his Design, and cool'd his Courage, halling him away immediately by force, upon which the Queen cried out, in French, *Good Son, take Pity of Gentle Mortimer*, suspecting her Son to have been in the Company: The Keys of the Castle were presently called for, and every Place, with all the Furniture, committed into the King's Hands, and *Mortimer* was forthwith sent to the Tower, who being Tried by his Peers, Arraign'd, and found Guilty, was hang'd upon the common Gallows two Days, and two Nights.

The Articles that were brought against him were divers, though his too great Familiarity with the Queen

## over England, Scotland and Wales.

Queen, his unpardonable Treachery to the King, and his secret Services to *David King of Scots*, were the chief, having burnt the very Charters by which the *Scotch King* stood obliged to do Homage to the King of *England*, and thereupon ensued a great War betwixt them; for King *David* being spurred on by the *French King* invaded *England*, and having made a great Inroad into the Northern Counties, spoiling and burning all Places as he came along; at length, at *Durham*, his Army was routed, and himself taken Prisoner; being first sent to the *Tower*, afterwards committed to this Castle, where, during his Confinement, he engrav'd upon the Walls of his Apartment the History of our Blessed Saviour's Death and Passion, some of the Relicks of which are still there to be seen. After Eleven Years Imprisonment he was restored again to his Kingdom, by paying a good Ransom for his Liberty; but before he returned, he was one of the Four Kings that was nobly treated by *Henry Picard*, a Vintner, then Lord Mayor of *London*, King *Edward the Third*, *John King of France*, and the King of *Cyprus*, together with *Edward the Black Prince*, all bearing him Company at the same Table. This was about the Year 1358.

But before I leave this Town, I cannot but take notice of one thing more memorable in our Age, this being the first place where King *Charles* the First set up his Royal Standard against the Rebels in the late unhappy Wars; and when the King's Forces were forced to leave it, the Castle was then quite demolished, but of late it hath been curiously rebuilt, beautified and furnished by his Grace the Duke of *Newcastle*.

Having pleased our selves with the Antiquities of this Town, we took Horse, and went to visit Robin Hood's the Well and Ancient Chair of *Robin Hood*, which Well and is not far from hence, within the Forest of *Sherwood*: Being placed in the Chair, we had a Cap, *Sherwood* which Forest.

which they say was his, very formally put upon our Heads, and having perform'd the usual Ceremonies befitting so great a Solemnity, we receiv'd the freedom of the Chair, and were incorporated into the Society of that Renowned Brotherhood. But that we may not receive such Privileges without an honourable mentioning of the Persons that left them to Posterity, know we must that the Parent was bequeathed to the inferiour Rangers of this Forrest by *Robin Hood*, and *Little John*, honourable Personages indeed, being the chief Lords of some most Renowned Robbers in the Reign of King *Richard* the First, who descended from good Families, as some aver, but having wasted their Estates, betook themselves afterward to such profligate Courses. This same *Robin Hood* entertained One hundred tall Men, all good Archers, with the Spoil he daily made himself Master of, upon whom Four hundred, though very well accoutred to give Battle, durst scarce make an Onset: He suffered no Woman to be violated, oppressed, or any ways molested; poor Men's Goods he spared, and did relieve the Necessitous very liberally with what he got from rich Carls and Misers; he killed none wilfully, and by this means he did, for a long time, keep up the Order of his Knight Errants, till King *Richard* issuing out a Proclamation to apprehend him, it happen'd that he fell sick at a certain *Benedictine* Nunnery in *Yorkshire*, called *Kirkeley*, (built by *Reynerus Flandrensis* to the Honour of the Blessed Virgin) where being desirous to be let Blood, he was betrayed, and made bleed to Death.

Having, for some short time, pleased our selves with our new Fraternity, we equipped again for a Journey, and proceeded to find out new Adventures.

*Alfred-*  
*ton.*

We travelled over the wide and desolate Forest of *Sherwood* for several Miles together, but met with no place of any Note till we arriv'd at *Al-*  
*fretton*,



*fretton*, a Town within the Precincts of *Darbyshire*; 'tis a Market-Town, and of considerable Antiquity, being supposed first to have shewn its Head in the time of the Saxons, and to have received its primary rise from the Noble and Heroick King *Alfred*. The Inhabitants here, as in divers other places of this County, make a sort of Liquor which they call *Ale*, which is very strong and nappy, which, as it hath been the old drink of *England*, coming from the *Danish* word *Oela*, so questionless in it self it is a very wholesom and sound sort of Drink, and therefore however it pleased a Poet in the time of *Henry the Third*, thus to descant on it:

*Nescio quid monstrum Stygiæ conforme paludi  
Cervisiam plerique vocant, nil spissius illa  
Dum bibitur, nil clarius est dum mingitur, ergo  
Constat quod multas feces in ventre relinquit.*

In English thus ;

*Of this strange Drink, so like the Stygian Lake,  
Men call it Ale, I know not what to make ;  
Folk drink it thick, and piss it very thin,  
Therefore, much Dregs must needs remain within.*

I think it not amiss to invert a little his Stan-  
za's, in the Reign of King *William the Third*,  
thus,

*Nescio quid Stygiæ monstrum conforme paludi  
Cervisiam plerique vocant, nil spissius unquam  
Quam caput illius qui sic depinxerat, unde  
Constat quod feces, quia non epota, reliquit.*

In English again thus ;

*They that will have our Ale so like the Lake  
Of Styx, I know not what of them to make ;  
Their Skulls are thick, nor can be rinsed clean  
If Ale ben't drank, but dregs will still appear.*

After

Darby-  
shire.

After a little pause we rode on two or three Miles further, till we came into the edge of those wide and dangerous Moors, which extend many Miles both in length and breadth throughout this County, where being several Bogs and dangerous Rocks, which do much annoy the Roads that lie through them, and the Roads themselves very cross and irksom to Strangers, we resolved to take a Guide to conduct us safe over them; and the Guide we happened to make choice of was a plain, but sensible Peasant, going homeward with his Cart loaded with Stones; the poor Man readily complied with our Proposals, whereupon taking a Horse out of his own Team, and leaving the rest to graze thereabouts till his return, our Pilot began to steer forward: As we rode along we became very inquisitive after the nature of the Soil, and the Modes of the Country, of which our Guide gave us the best account which he could. The Country, saith he, Eastward is fruitful and pleasant, abounding with all sorts of Grain, but more particularly with Barley, which makes many of the Inhabitants considerable Maltsters; but the Western, into which we are now entering, and is commonly called the *Peak*, is Mountainous, as you see, and Rocky, though Nature makes a sufficient amends for the Barrenness of the Soil by her hidden Treasures, which are here frequently discovered. Its length from North to South is about 30 Miles, and its breadth about 20, and the Moors upon which we now are, are of an unknown Longitude running along, they say, to the very Borders of *Scotland*, and having divers Names answerable to the places through which they are extended, out of which divers Rivolets have likewise their Source and Original, who pay all their little Tributes to the more noble River of *Trent*, which receiving all their petty Homages, makes at last an acknowledgment of its Royalty to the Ocean. The River *Derwent* divides the County

into

into two Portions, and in that part which you are now going to view, you will meet with very strange and wonderful Curiosities

As for we poor Folk that live here about these *Moors*, and in these parts, we make a shift to live, but it is hardly, and if any eat their Bread in the sweat of their Brows it is we, and we seem to be in a continual quarrel with the Earth, that first gave us a Being, for we are continually opening her Veins, and for Anger, eating even into her very Bowels: some of us are employed in the Quarries for Mill, and Whet-stones, and in some places to dig Marble and Alabaſter out of the Earth: Others are set to look for Antimony, or to dig for Leaden Oar, and after with great difficulty, sometimes, with the loss of their Limbs, they have got it up from the Mines; they are forced to hazard the rest by their indefatigable Labour, before they can melt, and shape it into Pigs and Sows. Others you will meet with, who by the blackness and grimness of their Viſage, you would imagine to have come out lately from some of the Infernal Regions, these are they who work in the Coal-Mines, who, indeed, one would think, by reason of the darkness and dismalness of the Abyss in which they work, should thereby be frequently put in mind of the more dreadful Abyss, even of Hell it self; but they, as well as most other Miners, as they are excluded often from the least Glimmerings of Lights, so they are not terrified with any approaching Shades of Darkness, which makes them generally such insensate Wretches as they are.

The Character this Man gave us of these Inhabitants, was strange and uncommon, and he had just ended his Discourse, when we rode by a piece of Ground, which was all inclosed with Stone: We asked him the meaning of it, ſtanding ſo alone without any other Incloſures near it, who replied, that it was customary to inclose some of their

their Grounds after this manner, Wood and Bushes here to make Hedges with, being a very scarce Commodity, and yet that all Hunters who there pursued their Game never baulked them in the least, but made their way over them with great facility, which the next day we found true; for meeting some Gentlemen in a warm Chase after a Hare, we observed them to Course nimbly with their light Gennets in those places, where we durst scarce Trot, and at last poor Puss to become the Prey of the unwearied Pursuers. Having past this Inclosure, we came to the top of a high Hill, where lighting, and walking down by reason of the steepness of the Descent, at the bottom we found a little Village; and being thus safely got off from the Moors, we took leave of our Guide, and riding two Miles further, we arriv'd at last at our designed Stage.

**Bakewell.** And took up our Inn at *Bakewell*, which was made a Borough by *Edward* the Senior; it was called by the Saxons, *Badecanwylla*, in whose Neighbourhood, saith the *Saxon Chronicle*, in the year 924, King *Edward* commanded a City to be built, and a Citadel for the Defence of it. 'Tis a Market-Town, much resorted to by the Inhabitants of the *Peak*, (which by the Saxons was formerly called *Peaclond*) and found it a place, from whence we might very appositely accomplish those designs we had proposed to our selves, of viewing the Seven Wonders, which are here so famous; whereupon fitting our selves again with a Guide, we set out for the prospect of such celebrated Varieties.

Seven Wonders of the Peak.

When we were got about two Miles from that Town, we observed upon the top of a Hill, a particular piece of Ground, which was of a strange Nature. as our Guide inform'd us. It was a Field, on which for the most part, there was very good Grass, which, within the space of a Month, would either Fat, or kill any Horse that was put into



into it. As we rode on, we found our first Pilot's Description in most points truly verified, for we met divers Horses loaden with Lead and Coals, and were frequently surrounded as well with plenty of Leaden Mines, as Quarries of Stone and Coals, till at last we arrived at the Castle in the Peak, *Castle in* which is eight or nine Miles from *Bakewell*; 'tis *the Peak* of great Antiquity by its Ruins, and seems to have been impregnable by its Situation upon a high and dangerous Rock, which is so steep, and craggy, that there appears but one way, by which there is any access to it.

At the bottom of the Hill, which is near two Miles in the Descent, by reason of its steepness, and frequent windings, stands a Village, call'd *Castleton*, sufficiently noted for that wide subterraneous Cavern, known commonly by the Name of the *Devil's Arse*; it runs under this Hill upon which *The Devil's* the Castle stands, and at its Entrance is large and *Arse*. capacious, though the further you go in, the more narrow it is, and contracted: Within the Mouth of it are several small Cottagers, who dwell in little clay Tenements erected therein; the top whereof is of a very great height, and appears to the Eye, as if it was Arched above, and Chequer'd with diversity of coloured Stones: At our Entrance, the poor People were ready to attend us with Candles and Lanthorns, and by their Conduct we ventured in, though it belonged to *Satan's* Territories. After we were got a little way within it, we found it very dark and slippery, by reason of a great Current of Water which runs along the Cave, and were often forced to stoop, because the further we proceeded, the Rock hung down more low and sloping; We passed still on, till at length we were stop'd by the Water, which at that time being deeper than ordinary, and bubbling up a-pace in the Cave, cry'd, a *Ne Ultra* to us, though, as they say, 'tis usual not only to wade over this with great facility, but another Cur-

Current likewise, which runs along the Cave some ten or twelve yards distant from this to a third, which is impassible. The Story of the Shepherd, which pass'd over all, and at last came out into a fair delightful Field, favours too much of a Romance, to be credited; however, 'tis supposed, could all these Waters be once pass'd over, there might be made some new Discoveries, though I confess I should be extream loath, were it to purchase the Fame of a *Drake*, or a *Frobisher*, to seek out a New-found Land in so dismal a place, which, both by its Name and Nature, hath so near a Relation to the Diabolical Regions.

Mam-  
Tor.

Having made our Retreat from this *Stygian* Lake, and being safely return'd through the Devil's Posteriors, our *Exit* was as welcome as our Visit irksome, and we proceeded to take a view of the second thing, which deservedly merits the Name of Wonderful. 'Tis a high and steep Cliff, call'd *Mam-Tor*, from the top whereof the Sand, though the Air be never so calm and serene, doth continually trickle down Night and Day: The Sight of which put us in mind of that Hill, where poor *Sisyphus* was allotted to the Punishment, of rowling up a Stone which immediately tumbled down again, and so wearied the Wretch out in an endless Labour; and this bearing some little resemblance to that, by the frequent rumbling down of the Stones from above, which falling down from the Precipice with a very great Noise, do often astonish and afright the poor Neighbouring Inhabitants, made us a little stand off at a distance, believing our Curiosity would not countervail the Hazard we might run, or the Damage we might receive by our too near Approaches: On the Top hereof ariseth a Spring, which in some places streams along the Cliff, but affords nothing of Variety, save that it hath its source about that high Mountain.

The

The third Wonder we found as strange, which *The Spring* was the Spring that Ebbs and Flows like the Sea; *that Ebbs* and the fourth, which is called the Marble Stones, *and Flows* by their orderly disposition into several Rows, *The Marble Stones*, seem rather to have been the contrivance of Art, than of Nature, but that we ought not to derogate in any wise from that unimitable Parent, whose Productions are, for the most part, so rare and unaccountable.

Not far distant from these, the fifth Wonder presented it self to us, known by the Name of *Eldenhole*; 'tis reputed a bottomless Abyss, and *Elden-Hole*. the Mouth of it is very wide and craggy, but the inward Recesses contracted and intricate. The Story of the Rustick that was let down with Ropes and Candles, to give an account of this Avernall Pit, and by his diving too far into the Bowels of the Earth, was drawn up Senseless, did too truly verifie that Poetick Aphorism, *Cælum & Tartarum ipsum petimus stultitiâ*, and paid dear, by the loss of his Life, for his boldness and presumption, and we are as much in the Dark, concerning its Nature, as we were before: But though we cannot give a positive Account of its immense Profundity, yet we may negatively conclude too, that it is not that which some represent it to be, a place, where the blustering Winds Rendevouze and Mutter; for the Experiment will not hold good, That if a Cloth be thrown in, it will be toss'd up again by the inpetuous Blasts from within; neither did we perceive, but all was very whist and still during the time we staid by it, only if we threw into it a Stone of any bigness, when we laid our Ears down close to the side of the Pit, the Ratling which it made by its fall, would be very distinct and audible for a long time together, until it was got beyond our sphere of hearing.

Passing

Buxton-  
Well.

Passing from this, we rode on two or three Miles further, to *Buxton*, a Village very Eminent in the *Peak*, for the sixth Wonder it glories in, viz. The *Hot Well*. 'Tis enclosed in a fair Stone-Building, erected by the Earl of *Shrewsbury*, and the Water, by its Operation, being of a near Affinity with that in the *Cross-Bath*, draws hither in the Summer a great Concours of People, of all Ages and Degrees, here being Lodgings prepared on purpose, proportionably to their Quality, or Condition. The Fountain daily purging it self, runs away in a continued Current into the adjacent Meadows, and adds a reeking colour to the other Waters with which it unites its Tepid Streams. Not far distant from this, was formerly two Springs of a contrary Nature, the one hot, and the other cold, but the Partition betwixt them, being small, and no care taken to preserve them, when we were at the place, the Hot one seem'd then to be most predominant.

Darby,  
Quarndon, Ked-  
laston,  
Stanley,  
& Wirksworth  
Springs

Here is often very good Company, amongst whom we gather'd up a brief Account of some other remarkable Places, which, at that time we had not an opportunity to view. They assured us, That *Darby*, the chief Town of the County was large and fair, populous and rich, consisting of five Parishes, and driving a very considerable Trade; that *Quarndon* Springs near that Town, are much of the Nature of *Tunbridge-Wells*, in *Kent*, and the *Spaws* in *Yorkshire*, as strong of the Mineral; and as effectual in Operation; that *Kedlaston* Well is said to be singular in curing old Ulcers, and even Leprosie it self; that *Stanley* Springs are much like *Quarndon*, but not altogether so strong of the Mineral; and that near *Wirksworth*, another Market Town in this County, are two Springs, the one Warm and the other Cold, and so near each other, that one may put one hand in the cold, and the other in the warm.



Not far from *Buxton* is the 7th and last Wonder, *Pool's* which is called *Pool's-Hole*, 'tis a hollow Cave under a high Rock, bearing some kind of resemblance to *Ochy-Hole*, which I have before describ'd, but no way so remarkable for so many amazing Varieties: Who that *Pool* was from whom it received its denomination, whether some Hermite, that in this close Cell resolved to live an Anchorite's Life, which by his Bed-Chamber here may not seem improbable, or what Queen of *Scots* that was, which they tell you betook herself privately to this Grotto, as a safe *Asylum* or Sanctuary, I shall by no means undertake to determine; but sure I am, that the nature of this Cave is not much different from that I now mentioned, for there are some Shapes and Figures of Animals here, as of a Lion and a Dog, and there are some colours of the Stones within not much unlike to those in the other; besides the Water which runs along it in a small current doth petrifie, and the Modes observed both at our entrance and return are the same; for you go in with Guides and Lights, and when we came out we were met by some poor Woman, who live near to it, with Water and Herbs to purifie and cleanse our selves from any filth or dirt we might have contracted by creeping along that darksom Cavern.

But he that desires any further Satisfaction about these Seven Wonders, let him have recourse to an ingenious Poem called *Mirabilia Pecci*, which was wrote some Years ago by the famous Mr. *Hobbs*, who had the honour to live sometimes in the Noble Family of the then Earl, now Duke of *Devonshire*, who has now such a glorious Seat in the Peak called *Chattsworth*, that it may be justly reputed the Eighth Wonder.

Chattsworth.

When we had sufficiently feasted our Eyes with these most admirable Rarities, and refreshed our selves a while after some few troublesom Fatigues, we mounted again, and made the best of our way

H

thro'

**Asnbourn** thro' *Asnbourn*, another Market-Town of a considerable Trade to *Utchester*, or *Utoxeter*, which being within the Limits of *Staffordshire*, is situated upon the River *Dove* amongst verdant Meadows, and consequently rich in Pasture and Cattle. Historians tell us, that *Ulferus* King of *Mercia*, residing at his Castle of *Ulfercester*, contractly *Ulcester*, and understanding that his Son *Ulfade* had carried his Brother *Ruffus*, under a pretended colour of Hunting, to St. *Chadd*, a famous Father of the Church in those days, and that they were both instructed and baptized into the Christian Faith by the persuasion of *Werebode*, a great Favourite of his, goes immediately to the Oratory of this Holy Man, where finding both his Sons in a devout Contemplation, he kills them immediately with his own Hand, whereupon *Ermenhelde* his Queen, and their Mother, entombed them in a Sepulchre of Stone, and in process of time caused a Church of Stone to be erected over them, which place was afterward called *Stones*, by reason of the many Stones that were brought here by devout People in order for this sacred Structure. After this *Ulfer* being extremely dissatisfied with this inhumane Action, and repenting heartily for his barbarous Butchery, did himself turn Christian; and to shew his Zeal for the Christian Cause, destroyed the Pagan Temples, burnt their Idols, and erected divers Churches and Religious Houses in their stead.

**Staffordshire.**

As we travelled along we found this County of a healthy Air and pleasant Soil, though Northward it appears more hilly and barren; in some parts it is full of Woods, in others it abounds with Coal and Iron, and so great was formerly the number of Parks and Warrens here, that most Gentlemens Seats were accommodated with both. Its principal Rivers are the *Dove*, which so enricheth the Ground, that the adjacent Meadows are noted for yielding, as some will have it, the sweetest

Sweetest Mutton in *England*; and the famous *Trent*, which runs along thro' the middle of the County, being commonly reputed the third River in *England*, receives its Denomination, either, say some, because there are Thirty Rivolets which run into it, or Thirty sorts of Fish that swim within its Streams; nay, others go so far, as positively to assert what the *Hungarians* do of their River *Tibiscus*, that two parts are Water, and the third Fish.

Stafford.

*Stafford* is about ten Miles from *Uicester*, of great Antiquity, and hath gone under divers Names; it was at first built by *Edward* the Senior, under the name of *Betheny*, where one *Berteline*, that was afterward Canoniz'd for a Saint for his great Piety, led an Hermite's Life; afterward *Statford*, and now *Stafford*. The noble Lady *Elfreda*, Wife to *Ethelred* Duke of *Mercia*, was very liberal in her Contributions in order to its Repairs, as she was likewise to divers other eminent Cities, who had suffer'd by the *Danes*: 'Tis situated in a fair Soil, and a sweet Air, on the Banks of the River *Sowe*, with a Bridge over it; 'tis adorn'd with two Churches, one whereof is very large and spacious, and a Free-School, beautif'd with a large and uniform Market-Place, in which is a House where the Assizes are held for the County; the Streets are clean, and well paved, the Buildings of Stone and Slate, and some of the Structures are very modish and beautiful. King *John* made it a Corporation, and *Edward* the Sixth confirmed and enlarged the Charter. Here was a Priory of *Black Canons* built by *Richard Peche*, Bishop of *Coventry* and *Litchfield*, A. D. 1162. to the Memory of *St. Thomas* of *Canterbury*, and a College of a Dean and Cannons dedicated to *St. Mary*; and not far from hence are to be seen the Ruins of an ancient Castle belonging heretofore to the Barons of *Stafford*, but in our late unhappy Broils it underwent the same Fate which divers other Castles did then undergo.

And no wonder, when the madness of the People were grown then to that prodigious height, that, as we have the account from *Mercurius Aulicus*, in the Month of *January* 1643. some fiery Zealots in this Town got our Saviour's Body to the waste, carv'd in Wood, with the Crown of Thorns on his Head, which they brought forth before such of his Majesty's Subjects, as were Prisoners there, and after they had shouted, they grinn'd and mock'd at it, first giving it a blow on one Cheek, then on the other; then they pull'd it by the Chin, then bobb'd it on the Nose, at last, stroke it on the Head, and then again gave a great Shout, and all this for the greater Solemnity on *Christmas-Day*: And having done thus much in open defiance of the Son of God in Effigie, we need not wonder, they fell next on his Anointed with that clearness of Expression, that one of them said openly, *If no Body would kill the King, and end all the War, he would do it*; and yet was so far from being once question'd for such high treasonable Words, that they were punish'd who offer'd to prosecute this notorious Villain.

Long-  
Birch.

The Royal  
Oak.

Whilst we were resident in this place, we had some Notice that the great *Asylum*, which preserved his Sacred Majesty King *Charles Second*, was not far from this place; whereupon being then a little impatient to behold that unparalell'd Sanctuary, we went from hence to *Long-Birch*, a pleasant Seat situate about eight or nine Miles from *Stafford*, and as then finding no convenient Opportunity to finish some particular Business which we had there to dispatch, we rode on till we came at last to that noted Wood, where that famous Oak stood; in which his Majesty was preserved; we found it pale'd in with high Pales, which were beset with Spikes of Iron to keep off all Sons of Violence from offering it any harm: When we were there: 'tis true, a little before his Majesty's Restauration, the whole Wood being felled, the top of this, with the upper Branches, were all then lopt



off, but the Body of it did remain very firm and entire, and was ordered to be preserved to future Generations.

Not far from that Wood stands a House called the *White-Lady's*, and *Boscobel* belonging to the *Penderels*, who though but at first of a mean Extraction and Fortune, yet could never be bribed to betray their Sovereign, who for some time lay thereabouts concealed amongst them: And indeed all things did so strangely concur to his Majesty's Protection, that Providence seem'd to have laid a Golden Link of Causes on purpose to be instrumental to his glorious Preservation; thus, tho' the Oak stood by the common High-way which led through the Wood, and the bloody Sons of *Mars* rode under the very Boughs of it, whilst the King was there present, though the Persons, who at first had provided him that Sanctuary; being poor and indigent, might have been wrought upon to betray their Trust, and rather balanced that way by the great Rewards that were then promised, and Majesty being then at a very low Ebb, a Royal Assurance of some future remembrance might have then passed for a very unsuitable and insignificant Obligation to Fidelity, and though those grand Secrets being committed to some of the other Sex, might have been in danger to have slipped thro' such chinky crannies, yet all went well, not the least discovery was made of any thing, and impartial Justice, and Loyal Piety, did never more visibly appear in the Cottages of the Country, than when Rural Swains became protectors of their injured Sovereign, and Majesty was shrouded safely under a Peasant's Weeds.

We retired from hence to a Village called Tonge, about three Miles farther within the Limits of *Shropshire*, which receives its Name from an old ruined Castle belonging to the Family of the *Pierpoints*; where finding but little to divert us, save what the *Nor. Mo. Church* afforded us with its Ring of tunable Bells,

\* *Isabel the Wife of Fulk Penwell, Kt. Founded here a Collegiate Church, and dedicated it to St. Bartholomew, A. D. 1131. Tanners*

one whereof is of a very large size, and near akin to the famous Bell called *Great Tom of Lincoln*; we went to view the *Slitting Mills*, which slit Iron in sunder, being but a small distance from this place, but the noise was so terrible before we came at them, that one would have thought the Clouds had been running Re-encounters, and *Jove* with his Thunder-Claps had utterly prohibited us any further access; and when we came near there was such flashes of Lightning, such hot Vapours and Steams, that we might justly conclude we were got within the Territories of *Vulcan*, and that these were some of the *Cyclopean Race*, who were here employed to hammer out their Livings with Fire and Smoke; the Wheels of the Mill are put in motion by a current of Water, that streams along by it, the Hammers which are continually redoubling their strokes are ponderous and massy, and the Men which are at work seem to be in no happier a Condition than they who dig at the Mines, or tug at the Gallies; for they work Night and Day after so indefatigable a manner, that the very Heat preys upon their Bodies, and shortens their Days; the place was soon too hot for us, and the noise too troublesome, and therefore we journeyed on to visit more of the County.

Shrop-  
shire.

The County appear'd to us no less pleasant than its Neighbours, and is of a wholesom and temperate Air, affording Health to the Inhabitants at all Seasons of the Year. This was sufficiently verified in old *Thomas Parr of Alderbury*, who lived 152 Years, and saw no less then ten Reigns; He was born here in 1483, in the Reign of *Edward the Fourth*, and died in 1635, and lies buried at *Westminster*. The Soil is generally fertile, standing most upon a reddish Clay, and yields plenty of Pit-Coals and Iron, and has ever been in great repute for its populous Towns and Castles; for bordering upon *Wales*, the Noblemen  
here

here, and Persons of Quality, were very solicitous to preserve themselves secure against any Incurſions of the *Welſh*, and hereupon they fortified their Houſes to prevent all Dangers; and this dividing *England* from *Wales* was call'd the *Marches*, for the defence of which the Lords here, and Gentlemen, have enjoy'd formerly very great Privileges and Immunities, but ſince the Union of theſe two Kingdoms, as all Hoſtilities have ceaſed, ſo their ancient Rights and Privileges are not now ſo much inſiſted on.

Here are found in divers parts of this County ſeveral large Elms, and other Trees, under Ground, which have been ſuppoſed to lie there ever ſince the General Deluge; they are ſo dry, that being ſlit into ſmall ſhivers they burn like Candles, and are made uſe of ſometimes by the poorer ſort inſtead of the other.

In the miſt of the County upon the Banks of *Shrewſ. the Severne*, is ſeated upon a Hill the famous City bury. of *Shrewsbury*, by the *Britains* named *Caerpengren*, by the *Saxons* called *Scrobbeſbirig*, and by the *Normans* *Sloppesbury* and *Salop*; 'tis almoſt ſurrounded with the River, over which, for conveniency of Paſſage, it hath two Bridges, the one towards *England*, and the other called the *Welſh-Bridge*, which is towards *Wales*, built by *Leolin*, or *Llewellyn* the firſt, one of the Princes of *North-Wales*, whoſe they conceive to be the Statue, which is there ſtanding on the Gate. Here was formerly the Palace of the Princes of *Powys-Land*, which being burnt in ſome of the Broils with *England*, is now converted into Gardens, for the uſe of the Towns Men, and ſtrengthened with a large and broad Wall, where, in ſome places, two or three may walk a breſt; and upon that part of it which looks towards *Wales*, ſtands the Water-Houſe, in which is a Well many fathoms deep. from which the Water drawn up there by Horſes in great Buckets, is conveyed by Pipes into all parts of the City,

there being convenient steps contrived from the bottom of the Ground to the top of the Well, for the Beasts to go forward and backward from their accustom'd Labours. *Roger Montgomery* in the Reign of *William* the Conqueror, built on the North side of it a strong Castle and founded here *A. D. 1083.* a *Benedictine* Abby to the Honour of *St. Peter* and *St. Paul*: Besides which here were likewise two Colleges of *St. Mary* and *St. Chad*. The School was Founded by the most Heroick Queen *Elizabeth*, which being a fair and uniform Structure built of Free-stone, is govern'd by a Master and two Ushers, and well furnished with a useful Library. As to the neatness of its Streets and Buildings it yields to few other Cities in *England*; and for publick Devotion it has five Parish Churches, two of which are beautified with lofty Spires; the City is governed by a Mayor, Recorder and two Sheriffs, who live generally in great Repute and Grandeur; and the three Market-Days, which are here every Week, cause a very great Concourse both of the *Welsh*, and other Persons, and occasions a considerable Trade in this place. Near to which a sharp Battle was fought *A. D. 1463.* between *Henry IV.* and *Henry Piercy* Earl of *Northumberland*, which place was called *Battle-Field*, where the King erected a College of *Secular Canons* to the Honour of *St. Mary Magdalen*, for the Honour of that Victory. *Tanners Not. Monast. p. 191.*

But I must not omit to speak one thing more, that in the Year 1551, the Sweating-Sickness which destroyed so many, breaking forth first here, dispersed it self at length over the whole Nation.

Stretton.

Passing from hence we rode through *Stretton*, ten Miles distant from this City, and there being three of them which join close to one another, *Little-Stretton*, *Church-Stretton*, and *All Stretton*, the middlemost being a Market Town is of greatest Note.

Ludlow.

But finding here nothing to detain us, we made



no stop till we arriv'd at *Ludlow*, the chief Town in this County; 'tis of greater Antiquity than Beauty, situated by the River *Corve*, defended by a Wall and Castle, both built by *Roger* Earl of *Montgomery*. When *Robert de Belasme*, Earl of *Sbrensbury*, and Son to *Montgomery*, was taken Prisoner in his Rebellion against *Henry* the First, the King then seized it; after this it was given away from the Crown by *Henry* the Second, and came into the Possession of the *Lacys*, from thence to the *Mortimers*, and at last it became the Inheritance of the Princes of *Wales*, and by this means beginning to come into great Repute, the Inhabitants erected here a very stately Church, so that in a little time it excelled all its Neighbourhood; King *Henry* the Eighth instituting here the Council of the *Marches*, for the use of the *Welsh*, and bordering Subjects, in their Suits of Law. Here was Young *Edward* the Fifth at the Death of his Father, and here died Prince *Arthur*, eldest Son of *Henry* the Seventh, both being sent hither by their Fathers for the same end, viz. by their Presence to satisfy, and keep in order, the unruly *Welsh*.

But before I leave this County, I must not forget *Pitchford*, a Village very eminent for its Well Pitch- of Pitch, which though it be scumm'd off returns ford, again, and swims aloft upon the Surface of the Water. *Cambden* is of Opinion, that it is rather a Bituminous kind of Matter, such as is in the Lake *Asphaltites* in *Palestine*, or in a Fountain by the Hill *Agragas* in *Sicily*; however, the Inhabitants are said to make the same use of it, which they do of Pitch, but whether like that in *Jewry* it hath the same Balsamick Virtues of drawing out Corruption, or healing Wounds, or is of any efficacy against the Falling-Sickness, I have yet met with none who have made any Experiment.

Coming again within the Confines of *Herefordshire*, near to *Richard's Castle*. Nature, which is never more curious than in her Water-Works, presented

Bone-  
Well.

us with an exceeding great Rarity, 'tis a Well called *Bone-Well*, upon the Surface of which are still bubbling up several little Bones of *Fishes*, and when those which appear above are taken away, others do immediately succeed in their room.

**Lempster.** We passed from hence to *Lempster*, a Town of great Antiquity; for here, saith the *Notitia Monastica*, *Merwald* King of the *Mercians* first built a Nunnery about *A. D.* 800. which was destroyed in the *Danish* Wars; after that here was a College of Prebendaries, until King *Henry* the first annexed their Lands to the Abby of *Reading*, and so it became a Cell of *Benedictine* Monks to that Abby, being dedicated to *St. James*; some are of Opinion, that it received its name from *Linum*, Flax or Hemp, which were wont to grow here in great abundance; others from *Lana*, Wool, because it is supposed to have the best Wool, known by the name of *Lempster* Ore, which as it makes the finest Cloth in *England*, so doth its Wheat the purest Bread; hence it is grown Proverbial among the Inhabitants, *For Lempster Bread and Weobly Beer, none can come near.* The Town is situated in a pleasant Valley, and is governed by a Bayliff and Aldermen, and adorned with a handsom Hall for the dispatching of all publick Affairs.

Sutton  
Walls.

Our next remove was again to *Hereford*, where amongst other Varieties we were entertained withal in the City, there are near to it some Remains of Antiquity, which when we had an opportunity more particularly to view, namely *Sutton* Walls, near to the Village of *Marden*, which are the Ruins of some Ancient great Building, in all probability supposed to be the Mansion-House of *Offa*, when *Kenchester* flourished, or at least when *Hereford* was but in its Infancy: This *Offa* being King of the *Mercians*, and having inveigled *Ethelbert* King of the *East Angles* into his Palace, under colour and pretence of bestowing his Daughter upon him in Marriage, by the

the advice of his ambitious Wife, in hopes to succeed him in his Kingdom, basely and treacherously caused his Head to be stricken off by one *Grimbert* his Servant, and his Body being buried upon the Banks of the River *Lugg*, was afterward removed to *Hereford*, and over it was Built the present stately Cathedral.

Hard by *Lidbury*, another Market Town of this County, near to the place where the Rivers *Wye* and *Lugg* unite, is a Hill called *Marckley-Hill*, celebrated by our Historians for its wonderful Travel, Feb. 7 1571. for about six a Clock in the Evening on a sudden as it were rouzed out of a dull Lethargy, it moved with a roaring noise from the place where it stood, and by seven the next Morning had gone about 200 Foot, and so continued its Travels for 3 days together to the great Horror and Astonishment of all the Neighbouring Inhabitants; whereupon *Kynaston* Chapel, Trees, Hedges and Sheep Folds fell down, and, which adds much to the Wonder, two High-Ways were turned about 300 Foot from their former Paths the East parts to the West, and the West to the East, Pasturage being left in the place of Tillage, and this in the place of Pasturage.

*Marckley Hill near Lidbury.*

Having taken our leave of our Friends at *Hereford*, we passed through *Ross*, a Town noted as well for its Houses built of Stone and Slate, as for the great Vulcanian Tribe of Blacksmiths which there inhabit, to *Huntly*, a Village about fifteen or sixteen Miles distant from *Hereford*.

*Ross and Huntley.*

From hence, Travelling again through *Glocester*, we arrived at *Fairford*; a Market Town, formerly of good account for its curious Church Windows, in which was pourtrayed the History of the Bible in painted Glass; until they were defaced by the malicious Hands of those, who, being all Deformity themselves, could not endure to see God worshipped in the Beauty of Holiness.

*Fairford.*

After we were gone from this place, we were quickly

**Berkshire.** quickly got within the Precincts of *Berkshire* or *Berockshire*, from the abundance of Box, which the Saxons call by the Name of *Berock*, a County pleasant and fertile, watered with the River *Isis*, adorned with woody Hills, and thick Groves, and fruitful Vallies, whereof that which is called the *Vale of White Horse* is extremely delightful, and Nature compensates the Barrenness of the Soil, in one place by her manifold Gifts she bestows upon it in another.

**Faringdon.**

*Farrington* was the first Town of Note we arrived at, called in the *Saxon Chronicle* *Fearn-dune*, where about the Year 925 King *Edward* the Senior died; which tho' situated upon a stony Soil, yet is now as famous for its great Market, as it was formerly for its impregnable Fortress, erected here by *Robert* Earl of *Glocester* against King *Stephen*, which the King, though with the loss of a great number of his Soldiers, at last by his continued Assaults and Batteries took, and utterly demolished. Here was a Priory of *Cistercian* Monks founded by King *John*, A. D. 1200. which was Subordinate to the Abbey of *Beaulieu* in *Hampshire*.

**Abington.**  
**Angl. sacr.**  
**Pars pri-**  
**ma. p. 163.**

Ten Miles from this is another fair Town called *Abington*, to which the River *Isis*, after it hath winded it self a long way about in a crooked Channel, makes its near approaches; This Town, in all probability, was formerly called *Clovesho*, saith the Learned Mr. *Gibson*, in his Explication of Places, and in a Council held at *Hartford*, Sept. 24. 673. there was then a Decree made, that at *Clovesho*, a Synod should be assembled every Year on the Calends of *August*. It is a large and populous place, and receives its denomination from a famous Abbey founded here A. D. 625, by *Heane*, Nephew to *Cissa* Vice-Roy of the *West-Saxons*, and although this Monastery did for some Years flourish exceedingly, yet it was afterwards subverted by the Fury of the *Danes*, but through the Bounty and Munificence of King *Edred* and *Edgar*, it was restored again to its

pri-



primitive Splendor and Greatness; and as it hath been famous for the Sepulture of divers eminent Persons, particularly of *Sidemanus* and *Egeluinus*, both ancient Bishops; and of *Robert d'Oily* and *Al-dith* his Wife, who contributed much to the Building *St. Mary's Church* in *Abington*; so by the Care and Industry of the *Norman Abbots* it grew to that pitch of Grandeur, and so exceeding Rich and Wealthy, that it began indeed to be beyond all Comparison; and truly the Ruins of it, which are still visible, do speak it to have been a glorious Structure: As for the Town, though it had its chief Dependance on the Abby, yet from the Year 1416, after that King *Henry* the Fifth had Built a strong Bridge of Stone over the River *Isis*, as two Verses which are written in *St. Helen's Church* Windows do attest.

*Henricus quintus quarto fundaverat anno,  
Rex pontem Burford super undas atque Culhamford.*

And turned the High-way hither to make a shorter Passage, it began to be populous, and much frequented; and hath ever since been reputed the principal Town in the County: The Inhabitants are generally Maultsters (Barley being here a valuable Commodity) and great Cock-Masters too, for which little fierce Creatures they make frequent Matches: The Magistrates by their Vigilancy and Care do keep up the Corporation in great Honour and Request, and the Mayor and Aldermen are diligent and circumspect in the discharge of their Offices, and for the more great and weighty Matters which are above their Sphere, the Judges when they come their Circuit, and keep the Assizes here for the County, do ease them of that trouble, by giving a final Determination of all.

When we had rode about five Miles further, we came within the limits of *Oxfordshire*, to a Town called

Dorchester.

called *Dorchester*, built at first by *Birinus* Bishop of *Caer-Dor*, which *Bede* calls *Dorcinia*, and *Leland* *Hydropolis*, taking its name of the Waters it stands upon, sometimes Walled about and Castled, but all now ruined and gone, a round Hill there still appearing. Here, as we are told in the History of *Allcheſter*, the Superstitious ensuing Ages built *Birinus* a Shrine, teaching them that had any Cattle amiſs to creep to that Shrine for help, ſuch Blindneſs poſſeſſed them then, that they laid the Commandments of God aſide to follow their own Traditions, and yet ſo blind are their Poſterity, that they praiſe their Doing. That this was a Colony of the *Romans* is very evident, from their various Coins and Medals bearing their Stamp, which have been found hereabouts, for all along their own High-ways, and open Stations, they left much greater quantities of their hidden Treſure, than has been ever yet diſcover'd ; for it was not only accidentally dropped, but induſtriouſly ſecur'd, before they fought ; and when, at laſt, they deſerted this Iſland, they buried their Money in hopes of an opportunity to return, to raiſe it up ; and it is as certain that formerly it was a Biſhop's See, which *Birinus* the Grand Apoſtle of the *West-Saxons* placed here ; for in the Year 635, by the Preaching of this Holy Man, King *Kinegilſus* and all his People, receiv'd the Chriſtian Faith, to whom *Oſwald* King of the *Northumbers* was God-Father at the Font, whereupon a Biſhop's See was here fixed. But beſides *Kinegilſus*, he Baptized after that *Guicheline* his Son too, and after him *Cuthred* King of *Kent*, about the Year 639. He is ſaid to have inſtituted Secular Canons in his Cathedral Church, who continued till in the Reign of King *Stephen*, *Alexander* Biſhop of *Lincoln* converted them to Canons Regular. Upon the Death of *Edward*, *Ethelſtan* his eldeſt Son ſucceeded, and during his whole Reign guarded theſe Parts from all diſturbance of the *Danes*, who in *January* 938 held

held here a Council, as the Learned Mr. Kenet informs us, *In Civitate celeberrima quæ Dornacestre appellatur*, and there gave a Charter, subscribed by four Tributary Kings, two Arch Bishops, and fourteen Bishops, to the Covent of *Malmsbury*. Upon the Death of *Ulf*, or *Wulfin*, Bishop of *Dorchester*, *Remigius* was preferred to this See, and at a Council held at *London*, A. D. 1072. the Episcopal Seat was transferred from *Dorchester*, as too obscure a place, to the City of *Lincoln*; from which time it began visibly to decline, and is now only famous for its remains of Antiquity, and for the happy conjunction of the two noted Rivers *Tame* and *Isis*.

The next Town of Note which was obvious in the Road, was *Henley*, to which the River *Thames*, after it hath fetch'd a great Compass, doth Henley. at last approach; 'tis taken for a most ancient *British* Town, from *Hen* old, and *Lhey* a place; and as *Cambden* and Dr. *Plot* suppose, was the head Town of the People called *Ancalites*, who submitted to *Cæsar*, in his first Expedition upon this Island, was, no doubt, confin'd to the Eastern Parts of *Kent*, and in his second Descent here is generally supposed to have made no great Progress, because his own Itinerary describes no far advancing Marches, and because *Dio*, *Tacitus*, *Lucan*, *Horace*, &c. reflect upon this as an imperfect Attempt; hence *Cambden* was the first of our Writers, who dared to bring *Cæsar* as far as *Coway Stakes*, nigh *Oatlands* in *Surrey*, where the *Roman* Army pass'd the *Thames*, but without the vanity of assuming Honour to these Parts. I think it next to certain, saith the Ingenious Mr. *Kenett*, that *Cæsar* came into the Limits of the County, and brought his Forces cross the *Thames*, at *Wallinford*, which Opinion, he confirms by what the Learned Mr. *Somner* hath argued upon this Subject: The Inhabitants are generally Barge-Men, and by carrying away much Corn, and good store of Wood, of which

which there is great plenty in the adjacent Villages, in their Barges to *London*, do enrich the Neighbourhood, and pick out to themselves a very comfortable Subsistence.

Maiden-head:

After a little respite we proceeded on to *Maiden-head*, which, they say, was thus denominated from the superstitious Adoration given to a *British* Maid, being one of the Eleven Thousand, which, by the Conduct of *St. Ursula*, returning home from *Rome*, were all Martyr'd at *Cologne* in *Germany*, by the Tyrant *Attilia*, that most cruel Scourge to the Christians: 'Tis of no long Date or standing, for within this Hundred Years the Passage over the River was at a place called *Babham's End*, but after that a strong Bridge of Wood was once here erected, it began to draw Strangers to it a-pace, and to out-shine and excel its Neighbour *Bray*, which being now ancient gives its Name to the whole Hundred. 'Tis not unlikely that the *Bibroci* were the former Inhabitants of these Parts, who did willingly of their own accord come and submit themselves to *Julius Caesar*, and the Relicts of their Name seem to make it out, for *Bibraete* in *France* is easily contracted into *Bray*; and it is not at all improbable that *Caesar* making an Inroad into this County, did pass over the River not far from this place, as other Antiquaries do strenuously assert.

Windfor.

In this Hundred is *Windfor*, where we arrived towards the declining of the Day: This place was given away by *Edward the Confessor* from the Crown to the Church of *Westminster*, but *William the Conqueror* taking a great Affection to it, by reason of its pleasant Situation, made an exchange with the Abbot of *Westminster* for some other Lands in the room of this, and so it returned to the Crown again; the Palace here, to which the Queen and Court do resort in Summer-time, is inferior to none for Sight and Pleasantness, for Beauty and Magnificence throughout her Majesty's Dominions, and perhaps for curious Painting exceeds at this time

all



all other Palaces in the Kingdom, being the admired workmanship of Unimitable Seignior *Verrio*; in the Front lies a pleasant Vale, garnished with Corn fields, flourishing with green Meadows, deck'd with melodious Woods, and water'd with the gentle Streams of the noble River *Thames*; behind it is a pleasant Prospect of a delightful Forest, design'd on purpose by Nature for Sport and Recreation, while she so liberally stocks it with numerous Herds of Deer lurking amongst the shady Thickets. In fine, 'tis such an *Elysium* for Pleasure and Delight, that our Kings and Princes have always chose to retire hither for their Diversion; and *Charles* the Second was so taken with it, that he yearly kept his Court here in the Summer time. The Royal Castle and Chapel adjoining was rebuilt by *Edward* the Third, who was Born in this Town, for *Henry* the First had before erected it, fortifying the same with strong Walls and Trenches; he founded also a Chantry for Eight Priests, neither endowed nor incorporate, but maintained by an Annual Pension out of the Exchequer; but *Edward* the Third founded this College for a *Custos*, Twelve Secular Canons, Thirteen Priests or Vicars, Four Clerks, Six Choristers, Twenty-six Alms-Knights, besides other Officers to the Honour of *St. Edward the Confessor* and *St. George*. In the Chapel lie interr'd two of our Kings, *Henry* the Eight and *Charles* the First; Whose sacred Reliques being there carried to the Grave, it was observ'd, that tho' the Air was Serene, when they set out, before they reach'd the Chapel door, the Pall of Black-Velvet which covered the Royal Martyr, was all white with Snow, which seem'd to testifie His great Candour and Innocence. And to this Castle was committed Prisoners, *John* King of *France*, and *David* King of *Scots*, by King *Edward* the Third. This Castle stands upon a Hill, with a stately and spacious Terrace before it, and it bath a very magnificent

I Church.

Church dedicated by *Edward the Third* to *St. George*, but brought to that present Splendor and Beauty, with which it is now illustrated, by King *Edward the Fourth*, and Sir *Reginald Bray*. Who this *St. George* was we have now mentioned, Mr. *Sands* in his Travels gives us the best Account, That he was a *Cappadocian*, advanced in the Wars to the Dignity of a Tribune, who afterward became a Soldier of Christ, and is said in *Lydda* to have suffered Martyrdom under *Dioclesian*, where stands a Temple built to his Honour, as they say, by a King of *England*, which Church the *Greeks* have the Custody of, and do shew a Skull therein, which they affirm to be *St. George's*. On this *St. George's Day*, which is *April 23*. King *Edward the Third*, that he might give to true Chivalry that Honour and ample Reward it deserves, constituted first the most noble Order of the Garter, appointing a select number of Twenty-six Persons of Honour to wear a blue Garter on their left Leg, with this Motto in French, \* *Hony soit qui mal y pense*, and about their Necks they wear a blue Ribbon, at the end of which hangs the Image of *St. George*, who is the Patron of their Order, and these be call'd *Knights of the Garter*, &c. Of this Order, are, and have been, the most Puissant and Renown'd Princes in Christendom, this Honour being deriv'd to them from the King of *England*, who is the first and chief thereof; but because the Occasion of the constitution of this most Noble Order, as well as a List of the Persons that are Honoured therewith, are given us already by *Elias Ashmole Esq* and others, I shall not *actum agere*, but rather declare who were the *Primipili*, and had the Honour to stand Rank'd in the first Front of this Order, and they are those who follow, who being very Renowned in their Generation, it is pity they should be Buried in the Grave of Oblivion;

\* Evil be  
to him that  
evil thinks.

1. *Edward the Third, King of England,*
2. *Edward the Prince of Wales.*
3. *Henry Duke of Lancaster.*
4. *Thomas Earl of Warwick.*
5. *Captain de Bouch.*
6. *Ralph Earl of Stafford.*
7. *William Mountague Earl of Salisbury.*
8. *Roger Mortimer Earl of March,*
10. *Sir John Lisle.*
11. *Sir Bartholomew Burwash.*
12. *Sir John Beauchamp.*
13. *Sir Hugh Courtney.*
14. *Sir Thomas Holland.*
15. *Sir John Grey.*
16. *Sir Richard Fitz-Simon.*
17. *Sir Miles Stapleton.*
18. *Sir Thomas Walle.*
19. *Sir Hugh Wrothesley.*
20. *Sir Neel Loring.*
21. *Sir John Chandos.*
22. *Sir James Audley.*
23. *Sir Otho Holland.*
24. *Sir Henry Eme.*
25. *Sir Zanchet D'Brigecourt.*
26. *Sir Walter Paveley.*

All these, as likewise all other Knights of the Garter, have their several Stalls allotted them in St. George's Chapel, over which hang their Escutcheons, and their Arms, and when they are present they are all arrayed with Robes and Mantles peculiar to their Order; and upon their day of admission to this Dignity, which is usually on St. George's Day, they are generally Installed either by themselves, or their Proxies, by the Prelate of the Garter, which Office is settled upon the Bishop of *Winchester*, and the Chancellor belonging to it, is the Bishop of *Salisbury*.

On one side of the Church stand the Houses of the Dean and Prebendaries, who are Twelve in number; and on the other side, an House not unlike the *Græcian Prytaneum*, for the comfortable Maintenance of Twenty-six poor Knights, who being all clad in long purple Gowns, bearing the Badge of the Cross upon them, are daily to be present, Morning and Night, at Divine Service.

Betwixt the two Courts ariseth up a high Mount, on which is set a round Tower, and hard by it riseth another lofty Pinnacle, called *Winchester Tower*, of *William Wickam* Bishop of *Winchester* whom King *Edward* the Third made Overseer of this Work, when he Built the Castle. There is a Rumour of a certain Inscription that was engraven by this *Wickam* upon the inner part of the Wall, after the finishing of the Tower, in these Words, *This made Wickam*; which bearing a dubious meaning, some of the Courtiers, that were his Enemies, represented them in such a sense to the King, as if he had arrogated to himself all the Glory and Magnificence of the Structure, and so had eclipsed the King's Honour, at which the King being incensed, and rebuking him for the Fact, he replied, That he did not mean that he had made the Castle, but that the Castle had made him, having raised him from a mean and low Condition to the King's Favour, and thereby to great Wealth and Dignity.

But before I leave this Bishop, I cannot omit one very remarkable Story which I find Recorded of him by *John de Pontoys*, in his History of the Bishops of *Winchester*; how this Renowned Prelate discovered a notorious Cheat to *Edward* the Third, put upon him by his own Queen *Philippa*; for that *John* Duke of *Lancaster*, who then went for his Son, was never Born of that Queen, but was really Supposititious, which she still concealed for fear of the King's Anger; but afterward, a little before her Death, she declared the



the whole Truth to this Bishop, and commanded him to tell the King the whole Matter, when he should find the most convenient Opportunity: Mr. Wharton's *Anglia Sacra, pars prima* p. 318.

That which the Inhabitants call now *New-Windsor*, standing South West from the Castle, *New-Windsor* began to flourish in the Reign of King Henry the Third; and the Daughter hath now quite eclipsed the Glory and Honour of the Mother, for 'tis grown very Beautiful and Populous, adorned with handfom Buildings, and a regular Corporation, and sends from thence constantly two Burgeses to the Parliament.

There is one thing still more here, which is remarkable, opposite to *Windsor* on the other side of the River *Thames*, a fair Bridge of Wood leads you on to *Eton*, where stands a famous College, erected by that most Charitable Prince King Henry the Sixth, in which, besides a very honourable Allowance for the Provost, there is a handsome Pension for Eight Fellows, and a creditable Subsistence for Sixty Schollars, who having received here the first Rudiments of Grammar and Rhetorick, are afterwards translated to *King's College* in *Cambridge*, where they are certainly preferred according to their civil and studious Deportment.

Having satisfied our Curiosities with these pleasant Prospects, we took our Farewel of the *Muses Athenæum*, as well as *Mars* his Cittadel, and crossing again the River, arrived at *Colebrook*, three or four Miles distant from this place, so called from the River *Colne*, which gently glides along through *Bucks* and *Middlesex*; 'tis parted into several Channels, over which stand as many Bridges, and by the several partitions of its Streams it encompasseth several little pretty Islands, into which the *Danes* fled about the Year 894. whither King *Alfred* pursued them, and endeavoured what he could to

annoy

Brent-  
ford.

annoy them, till at last for want of Provision he was enforced to quit that most advantageous Post.

We passed on from hence to *Brentford*, which receives its name from the Rivolet *Brent* running by it. Here in the Year 1016 *Edmund Ironside* did so over-power the *Danes*, that they fled away very ingloriously, being quite routed by him, and leaving a great many Men slain behind them. This Town being a great thorough-Fare for the Western Counties, and lying near to *London*, is enriched with a great Trade, and the Market draws a considerable concourse of Citizens, who flock hither on purpose to buy up such Commodities as it affords; besides the River *Thames* running not far from it, is very conducive to beautifie and enrich it, whilst by that means all sorts of Goods are, with great conveniency, convey'd backward and forward thither.

Here met us some Friends, who from thence conducted us back to the City, where we again safely arrived after this divertive Perambulation.

*The End of the Second Journey.*

---

AN

---

A N

# ACCOUNT

O F

## Mr. B R O M E's

Three Years

# T R A V E L S,

O V E R

*England, Scotland and Wales.*

---

*A Narrative of his Third Journey.*

**W**E diverted our selves for some little time in the City, but the Pleasures therein growing nauseating and irksom, and the Rural Diversions more pleasing and delightful, we resolved to undertake once more a Pilgrimage of a greater extent, than any we had done before; and the Vernal Season, which then began to attire the Country in all its bravery, did as mightily conduce to quicken our Resolutions in steering our Course about the Maritime Coasts of our Native Soil, as in taking

14

a view

a view of that further part of the Continent, to which before we had made no access.

Hereupon equipping our selves, like provident Pilgrims, with all things requisite for so great a Journey, we set forward, and having some Friends which accompanied us in our way, our first Remove was into the County of *Essex*, a Country of as great Variety as Delight, of a considerable compass and very fruitful, 'tis full of Woods and shady Groves, enriched with all kind of Grain, abounds with Saffron, and is stocked with great Herds of Kine and Hogs; hereupon the Rusticks have great plenty of Dairies, and make Cheeses massy and ponderous; the Gentry generally are courtly and affable, and the Commonalty, for the most part, pretty well refin'd; but for them who live in the Hundreds (as they call that part of the County which lying more low and flat, and near to the Sea, is full of Marshes and Bogs) they are Persons of so abject and sordid a Temper, that they seem almost to have undergone poor *Nebuchadnezzar's* Fate, and by conversing continually with the Beasts to have learn'd their Manners.

*Rumford* was our first Stage, about ten Miles from *London*, renowned for its great Market for all manner of Cattle, but more especially celebrated for its Hogs and Calves. After a little stop in this place, we pass'd on through *Burntwood* and *Ingerstone*, Towns of no great Note, save one for its Free-School, and both for their Markets and Hospitable Inns, to *Chelmsford*, a Town twenty-five Miles from the City, where we took up our Quarters for one Night.

This Town stands in the Heart of the County, being formerly called *Chelmsford*; 'tis situate betwixt two Rivers which meet here, viz. *Chelmer* from the East, and another from the South, the name whereof, if it be *Can*, as some would have it, we have no reason to doubt it was *Old Canonium*, which, *Cambden* tells us, stood anciently in this



this place; it was of old very famous for a small Religious House erected by *Malcolme* King of *Scots*, and for its Church-Windows (having the History of Christ, and the Escutcheons of its noble Benefactors painted in them) which were batter'd down by the Instigated Rabble in the late Rebellion; but that which now renders it most Renowned, is not only the Assizes, which are held there twice a Year for the County, but likewise its great Market for Corn, which the *Londoners* coming down every Week take away in great quantities; and the Vicinity of the Nobility and Gentry, which lying round about it, do very much enhance its Glory, as well as promote its Trade.

But the Allurements of this place were too weak to detain us any longer than the Morning; for no sooner did we discern the modest Blushes upon *Aurora's* Cheeks, but we prepared our selves for the Farewel of our Friends, where mutually embracing each other, with some passionate Expressions of kindness at our departure, we left them to return to the City, and they with a gale of good Wishes speeded us forward on our Journey.

No sooner were they departed from us, but a Cloud of Sorrow over-spread our Countenance, and, as if we had suffer'd an Eclipse of Friendship upon our Souls by their Separation from our Bodies, we began to think that of all Evils which are incident to Humanity, there is none that equals Privation, upon which Account we became for a while a little discompoted in our Thoughts, till *Witham*, another Market Town about five Miles distant from *Chelmsford*, Built, as is supposed, by King *Edward* the Senior, presented us with some other Scenes of Pleasure and Diversion,

However our main drift being for *Colchester*, Colchester we hastned to that place, which was formerly called *Kaer-Colden* by the *Britains*; but whether it took its Name from *Colonia*, a Colony of the *Romans*

*Romans* being here planted, or from the River *Colne*, 'tis not much material to enquire; the several Coins, which have been digged up here bearing all the *Roman* stamp, do evince its Antiquity; and whether *Lucius*, *Helena*, and *Constantine*, the first Christian King, Empress, and Emperor in the World, were Born here or no, sure I am, that the Inhabitants speak great things of her Father King *Coel*, who built the Castle, (tho' others will have it Built by *Edward*, Son of King *Alfred*) and the Walls of the Town having erected a Statue for him in the midst of it, which they preserve with great Reverence to perpetuate his Memory: And 'tis as certain, that in remembrance of the Cross, which his Daughter found here, they give for their Arms a Cross engrailed betwixt two Crowns. It suffered much of old from the Fury of the *East-Saxons* about the Year 921, as the *Saxon Chronicle* informs us, who having taken it by Storm put all to the Sword, except a few, who by stealth crept away, and saved themselves by flight, and destroyed all its Fortresses, and threw down its Walls; but King *Edward the Confessor* came and Fortified it again, and having repaired all its Breaches, and strengthened it with a Garrison, it began by degrees to recover its Losses, and retrieve its ancient Splendor and Comeliness; for, being pleasantly seated upon the Brow of a Hill, which extends its self from East to West, it quickly drew to it numerous Shoals of Inhabitants, whereby its Buildings were enlarged, and its Churches encreased to the number of 15 within the Walls, and 1 without, besides 2 Religious Houses, an Abby built here *A. D.* 1096. by *Eudo*, Steward to King *Henry I.* to the Honour of St. *John Baptist*, for the use of the *Benedictine Monks*, the first of that Order which was erected in England; and another Priory, saith the *Noëtitia Monastica*, Founded. *Ann Dom.* 1110. by *Eymulphus*, for Canons of the Order of St. *Austin*

*stin*, and dedicated it to St. *Borolp* and St. *Julian*. Here was also formerly an Episcopal See, for we find three Bishops of this Isle, subscribing to the Council of *Arles*, A. D. 314. viz. *Eborius* Bishop of *York*, *Restitutus* Bishop of *London*, and *Adelfius* Bishop of *Colchester* there, called *Colonia Londinensium*.

In the late unhappy Civil Wars it had its share of Calamities, for being close Besieged by their Enemies, the Royalists within behaved themselves so bravely, that they could neither take it by Violence, nor enforce it to a surrender, till having block'd up all Avenues whereby the least Provision might be conveyed to them within, they were reduced to such Exigency and Want, Hunger exercising its Tyranny within the Walls, with no less rigour than the Enemy did without, that they were compelled by one Enemy to surrender to another, and to fall by the Sword, rather than die by Hunger: Nor were the Royalists more famous for their Valour and Bravery, than the adverse Party was infamous for their Baseness and Treachery; for having got possession of the Town, they did not only exercise the utmost Rigour and Severity upon the weaker sort, who could make no Resistance, but even in cold Blood, did they barbarously Murder Sir *Charles Lucas* and Sir *George Lisle*, Persons of great Integrity and undaunted Courage; who became Victims to their Malice, being cruelly shot to Death by the Sanguinary Hands of the Insolent Soldiers in the Castle-yard, on which Spot of Ground where they fell down dead, there hath never since, as is reported, sprouted up any Grass, as there was wont to do, the very Ground it self it seems ever since being clad with mourning Weeds, and the Grass, as it were, dreading such execrable Murders, retires and hides it self within the Bowels of the Earth: But tho' just *Nemesis* designs perhaps that plat, as a Monument of Infamy to succeeding Generations, yet doth a Vault prepared for the Family of Sir *Charles Lucas* secure both his own and  
Fellow

Fellow-sufferer's Body from any farther Attempts of the Sons of Violence; and being wrapp'd in Lead they lie in that Church, which was next to his own House, and was formerly a fair and Sumpruous Structure, but was ruinated by his Enemies, who hated the House for the Master's sake, and were so maliciously incens'd against all that had relation to that Noble Family, that they sacrilegiously violated the Tombs of the Lady *Lucas* and *Killigrew* in the Church adjoining, and inhumanely used their dead Bodies, dismembring and disjointing their very Trunks, and wearing their Hair in their Hats by way of Triumph.

The Castle is now quite demolished, and gone to decay, and though they shew'd us a Brazen-Gate, which gives entrance, as they say, to a Vault fifteen Miles under-ground, yet the Stories they multiply concerning both, are so Romantickly idle and extravagant, that there is little credit to be given to any Relations concerning them: As for the Town it is very Rich and Populous, and there are Merchants of considerable Estates, and great Traders who inhabit it; the chief Manufacture of the Place is Stuff and Bays, which are from thence transported into divers parts of the World, and there being a Colony of *Dutchmen* planted here, they are industrious in keeping up the Trade; nor is it less Famous for its Oysters, which, by the general Vogue of most Persons, are reputed the best in *England*.

Suffolk.

We betook our selves from hence into its Neighbouring County of *Suffolk*, which is divided into two Parts called *High* and *Low Suffolk*, the former of which is Miry and Dirty, the other more Pleasant and Delightful, but both are of a fat and fertile Soil; the Air is here wholsome, and counted proper for Consumptive People; the Country abounds in Rye, Pease, and Hemp, feeds abundance of Sheep, and produceth great Store of Butter and Cheese; 'tis every where adorned with stately Pa-

laces



laces and magnificent Edifices, to which the Parks, Replenished with Game adjoining, are very conducive to their Profit and Delight.

The first place of note we arrived at here, was *Ipswich*, called by the Saxons *Gippeswick*, situate on the North side of the *Stour*, at the foot of a steep Hill, commodious for its Haven, enriched by Foreign Commerce, replenished with Inhabitants, adorned with several Magnificent Churches, and being united into a Corporation is governed by two Bayliffs, who have all other Ministers besitting their Grandeur to attend them: It has been formerly fortified with Rampires and Trenches, but to little purpose, it being incapable of Defence by its Situation, because commanded by Hills on all sides, but the South, and South-east: So that the *Danes* did easily master it in 991. who nine Years after reduced it in a manner to a heap of Ruines; in the *Norman* times it began to recover it self, in-somuch that it consists at this time of divers Parishes, graced with many fair Buildings. The *Normans* built a Castle, which held out Stoutly against King *Stephen*, but was forced, at last, to Surrender, and is supposed by *Cambden* to have been demolished by *Henry* the Second: Here Landed the 3000 *Flemmings*, called in by the Nobility against the said King *Henry*, when his Sons rebell'd against him; and 'tis very observable, that in the Civil Wars under the Reign of *Charles* the First, this Town stood clear of most of those Calamities which over-spread, and involved the rest of the Nation: The Streets are kept clean and well Pav'd, and in the midst of the Market-place, which is surrounded with rich Shops, stands a curious Cross, with the Effigies of the great and Impartial Goddess *Astræa*, bearing a pair of Scales in the one Hand, and a Sword in the other, a fit Emblem to remind the Magistrates of the exact measures they must use in the distribution of Justice, and with what Severity they must proceed in discountenancing

nancing all the contrary Acts of Violence and Oppression. The Store-houses, which are kept for the Queen's Ships, do much promote the Trade of the Town; and there is no small Advantage redounds to it by the continual supply of Stores, which, upon Occasion, are made for the Royal Navy.

Before the Subversion of *Monasteries* it had its share of some such Religious Houses, and of a Magnificent College begun by Cardinal *Woolsey*, who receiving here his first Breath, though of a mean Extraction, being only a Butcher's Son, did at last attain to such Dignity and Renown, as to surmount most Prelatical Grandees, that have been in this Nation before him; but as he was mounted up with admiration to the Hill of Honour, he did, at last, as suddenly tumble down headlong from that dangerous Precipice, and though it might have been as truly said of him in one, as it was of *Alexander the Great* in another, Sense, *Æstuat infelix angusto limite Mandi*, that this Microcosm of our *English* Soil, was too little and narrow for his large and boundless Thoughts, and ambitious Desires; yet behold, *Sarcophago contentus*, a little Urn contains all his Pomp and Grandeur, which extended it self from our *British* Island to the *Popish* Conclave at *Rome*, and his Dust appears of no finer mold, than those poor Creatures from whom at first he lineally descended.

After some respite in this Place, we pass'd on  
**Needham,** through *Needham*, *Stow* and *Wulpit*, Towns of lit-  
**Stow and** tle Fame or Repute, but what accrues to them by  
**Wulpit.** their Markets, or the River *Orwell*, which enricheth the Soil, to *St. Edmunds-Bury*, the Eye, and indeed the pleasant *Elysium* of the whole County.

**St. Ed-  
munds-  
Bury.**

This Town is call'd *St. Edmunds-Bury* from *Edmund* the Martyr, King of the *East-Angles*, who, for refusing to renounce the Christian Faith, was shot to Death by Arrows at *Hoxon* by the *Danes*, and was buried in this Place: It is further  
 stiled

filed by Antiquaries *Villa Faustini*, and though it be not the same with the Poet *Martial's*, which he so elegantly describes, yet it no ways falls short in any thing, which may render it amiable or delightful; for 'tis Situated in a Pleasant Air, in a wholesom Soil, not in any part annoyed with noisom Fogs, or offensive Vapours, but so liberally enriched by Nature with a Contribution of all Varieties, which may illustrate and beautifie it, that it draws hither great numbers of Persons of Quality; and there is hardly to be met withal in any Town Corporate of our *British* Island a more noble Colony, or glorious Asterism of the Gentry, than is visibly shining in this renowned Sphere.

The Town it self hath been very famous for a large and stately Monastery, Founded by *Canutus* in Honour of St. *Edmund*, whom his Father *Suenus* had caused to be put to Death, to expiate which Murther, being affrighted with a Vision of St. *Edmund*; he erected a curious Structure, beautifying it with costly Ornaments, enriching it with great Revenues, and offering his own Crown at the Martyr's Tomb. As the Incomes which the Monks hereby enjoyed were very considerable, so were the Privileges granted to them unspeakable, being under the Government of a Seneschal or Steward, who did not only Govern them, but preside over the whole Town besides; by whose strict Order and Discipline the Townsmen were so awed and kept under, that in King *Edward* the Third's Reign, they rose up in Arms against the Monks, took away all their Gold and costly Habiliments, their Books, Charters, with the Assay of their Coins, Stamp, and all other things appertaining to their Mint, for which they were afterwards sharply punished and fined by the King, and enforced to cry *Peccavi*, and make a full Restitution of what they had so unjustly defaulted from them. After this Broil was over, it encreased again in such

such Wealth and Honour, great Offerings being daily made at St. *Edmund's* Shrine, that it appeared rather like a City than a Monastery, so many Gates it had for entrance, and many of them Brass, so many Towers, and above all a most glorious Church; and thus it continued till the final Dissolution of it by King *Henry* the Eighth, since which there remains nothing now, but the Carcass of that ancient Structure; and yet even still by its Ruins, it is easie to conjecture what a majestic Fabrick it once was.

To this adjoins two large Churches of curious Architecture, dedicated the one to St. *James*, and the other to St. *Mary*, and in that spacious Church Yard, in which they both stand, being only paraded by a decorous shady Walk of Trees, as the Assizes for the County are held at the further end of it, in a Court-House erected for that purpose, so there are divers Monuments dispersed all over it with various ancient Inscriptions; but three Epitaphs in a more especial manner, we did more particularly take notice of.

The first is an Epitaph upon *Charles Granger*, a Shoemaker, who died when he was almost Four-score.

*Brave Hero, whose attempts in Martial Camp  
Such radiant Lustre on your name instamp,  
That now 'tis dubious which displays more light  
T' our spacious Hemisphere, the Sun or it.  
You dead, your Trophies live, and live to be  
Sacred Monuments to all Posterity.  
But unkind Fate, that cut the Thread so soon  
Of hastned Life, not to its period spun.  
But sublime Soul, that could no longer stay  
On Earth, this humile Prison, than to pay  
Your triple Debt, in Christian Duty own,  
To King, to Country, and Religion;  
Which paid, you soon took flight, exchanged soon  
This dungeon Earth for a Celestial Throne.*

The



The second is upon *Christopher Barret's Tomb-stone*, a Youth, whose Elegy is this :

*Puer boni ingenii : Or, Puer bono ingenio.*

The third is upon *Joan Kitchin*:

*Here lies Joan Kitchin, when her Gläfs was spent,  
She kick'd up her Heels, and away she went.*

Which puts me in mind of another I met with  
elsewhere, which I think not amiss to insert here  
likewise for the Reader's Diversion.

*Here lies John Cabott under this Stone,  
One thousand six hundred forty and one,  
Whether alive or dead 'tis all one.*

*Neither lament, nor make any moan,  
Yet under his Head lay a Turf, or a Stone,  
Or any thing else, or nothing, 'tis all one.*

*Yet pray for John Cabott, since he is gone,  
Or if you please you may let it alone,  
For whether you pray, or pray not, 'tis all one.*

On the Front of that noble and spacious Gate,  
which leads into the Abbey, is a place called the  
*Angel-Hill*, very signal for its row of curious  
Buildings, most of which belong to Persons of  
Quality ; and a little further in the *North-Gate-  
street*, besides several Houses of great Note and  
Eminency, stands the Free-School, being a new  
Structure erected of Brick, by the liberal Contri-  
bution of well-disposed Benefactors: The ancient  
Station for the School was formerly in the *East-  
Gate-street*, and was Built and Endowed by King  
*Edward the Sixth*, with a generous Minerval for a  
Master and Usher, and four Exhibitions for four  
Shollars at their Transplantation to the Univer-

sity of Cambridge; but that being very inconvenient by reason of a little Rivolet, which running along by it, by whose muddy streams it was frequently over-flowed, and the School it self much impair'd, and gone to decay, through the care and prudence of its Governors, who are Twelve in number, and the Assistance of some other worthy Gentlemen within the Neighbourhood thereof, it was translated at last into a better Soil, and fixed in a more pleasant and convenient place.

On the Front of it stands the Statue of King Edward the Sixth, and at the upper end of the School were placed his Royal Arms, with this Inscription.

*Edwardus Sextus posuit, Virtutis Alumnus,  
Gratis discere puer, Regia namque Schola est.*

The Master and Usher, who here preside, are Persons of no less Note than Learning, and by the great Concourse of Schollars which flock hither, and have come to this place from the remotest Parts of the Nation, 'tis easie to guess at the strictness of their Discipline, and their admirable way of instructing Youth, which seems here to be Hereditary, there having of late been successively three Masters of great Worth and Honour, viz. Mr. Dickenson, Dr. Stephens, and Mr. Leeds, the present Master, who hath sufficiently signalized his Name to Posterity by several useful and learned Books, he hath published, under the last of which I had the Happiness to receive the first Rudiments of my Education; nor can I mention his Name without the most profound Respect, nor when I think of his manifold Favours conferred upon me, refrain from breaking forth into a Poetical Rapture with the sincerest Gratitude imaginable.

—Dii, si qua pios respectant Numina, siquid  
 Usquam justitiæ est, aut mens sibi conscia recti,  
 Premia digna ferant —

Out of this Street lies a Way up into a fair Champaign Heath, where the Walks are so pleasant, and the Air so sweet, that every gentle gale doth fan and clear the Blood from all gross and feculent Humours, and infusing a more than ordinary Agility and Briskness into the Spirits, keeps the Body constantly in an even and healthy *Crisis*; And indeed every where about the Town there are dispersed such variety of Delights for Recreation, so much Wit and Facetiousness for Diversion, so much gentle Complaisance for Imitation, that it is no wonder to behold it so Populous and so Rich, so Gay, and so Glorious, and every day to receive still greater addittaments of Wealth and Honour.

As for what concerns the particular Government of the Town, 'tis under the Charge of an Alderman with Twelve Brethren, who are his Assistants, out of which the Chief Magistrate is annually elected, who have all things necessary to support their Grandeur: And for its constant supplies of Provision, there is weekly a great Market of Corn, and all other Commodities, to be serviceable to the Inhabitants; and for the farther promoting of our *English* Manufactures, there are two great Fairs kept here every Year, wherein they may furnish themselves with what their Markets are not able to supply them.

Not far from this Town was that great Battle fought against King *Henry* the Second, in which he overthrew *Robert* Earl of *Leicester* with his Rabble of *Flemmings*, the Earl himself, and his Wife, being taken Prisoners. And here was Born *Richardus de Bury*, Bishop of *Durham*, the Governor of *Edward* the Third, when young, and Famous especially

**See Dr. Cave's Preface to his 2d part of Eccles. Script. Histor. Literaria. p. 1. and Mr. Wharton's Notes on the Life of Richard Bursensis. Angl. Sacr. Pat. prima, p. 763.**

cially for a Work which he entituled *Philobiblion*, in the Preface of which he confesseth, *Ecstatico quodam librorum amore potenter se abreptum*; he was well acquainted with *Petrarch* the Italian, and other Learned Men of that Age: *Bradwardin* Arch Bishop of Canterbury, and *Richard Fitz-Ralph* *Armachanus*, *Walter Burleigh*, *Robert Halcot*, and other famous Men of that Age, were his Chaplains.

We diverted our selves a while with our Friends, whose Civility and Kindness was as generous as their Entertainments free and cordial, but though the Charms of this place were very strong and inviting, yet at last we were enforced unwillingly to break through these alluring Enchantments; and resolving again to seek out new Adventures, we passed from hence through *Buddestdale*, a Market Town of good Note, to a little Village called *Scole*, very famous for an Inn and Sign-Post, built by a Gentleman of this Country at a considerable Charge.

**Buddestdale.**

**Scole-Inn.** This House is of Brick, neat and uniform, and hath great variety of Objects for Diversion; in the Porch, at the four Corners, stand the Statues of two Men playing on Wind Musick, a Tapster filling out Drink, and a Tumbler shewing of Tricks; on the two side Posts, *Hercules* with his Club, and *Sampson* with his Jaw-bone; on the Front is the Figure of the Whale vomiting up *Jonah* out of his Mouth; and on the East side of the House the Statue of *Peace* and *Hope*, with an Anchor and an Olive Branch: But that which is most admirable, is the contrivance of the Sign-Post, which seems to contain an Epitome of *Ovid's Metamorphosis*, in Effigie; on the top of it is an Astronomer looking through a Quadrant, and riding upon an Anchor, with the four Cardinal Virtues on each side of him; *Fortitude* with her Pillars, *Temperance* with a Cup pouring out Wine, *Prudence* with a Snake in her Right-hand, and a Horn



Horn of Plenty in her Left; and *Justice* with a pair of Scales and a Sword. All along the Sign-Post stand several Images curiously carved and painted; the first represents a Huntsman equipped and accoutred with his Horn and green Jacket, as if he was then very hot in his Chace; and next to him *Acteon* transformed into a Stag, under which is this Inscription, *Acteon ego sum, Dominum cognoscite vestrum*. The next is *Diana*, with a Half-Moon upon her Head, the Planets under her Feet, her Quiver in her Hand, and her Horn by her side, and before her is a Greyhound in a close pursuit after a Hair: After which stands old *Time* with an Hour-Glass on his Head, a Scyth in his Left-Hand, a Prodigal Youth in his Right, and Death under his Feet, with this Inscription, *Tempus edax rerum*. In the middle hangs the Sign of the *White Hart*, ingeniously contrived into an Oval Figure, with two Angels and two Lions at each corner, under one of which are placed four naked Boys pressing of Grapes, and under the other a Tumbler shewing Feats of Activity. On both sides are Coats of Arms of some of the chief Families both in *Suffolk* and *Norfolk*, with *Bacchus* sitting astride upon a Barrel, and holding two Bunches of Grapes in one hand, and a Cup of Wine in the other; The Effigies of a *Triton* riding upon the back of a Dolphin: and also of a Shepherd playing merrily upon his Rural Pipe; And last of all, on each side of the Post, which supports the whole Fabrick, stands three-headed *Cerberus*, the great Janitor of the Infernal Court; and gristle-bearded *Charon*, with his Boat and Oars, wafting a Wench over the *Stygian* Ferry.

And because I find a great Master of Wit and Poetry, Mr. *Alexander Brome*, exercising his Fancy ingeniously upon this Subject, I shall borrow from his Book that elegant Poem, which was Printed some years ago.

## I.

**D** I D none of you hear  
 Of a Wonder last Year,  
 That through all Norfolk did ring?  
 Of an Inn, and an Host,  
 Of a Sign, and a Post,  
 That might hold (God bless us) the King?

## II.

The Building is great,  
 And very compleat,  
 But can't be compar'd to the Sign;  
 But within doors, I think,  
 Scarce a drop of good Drink,  
 For Bacchus drinks all the best Wine.

## III.

But here's the design,  
 What's amiss in the Wine,  
 By Wenches shall be supplied;  
 There's three in a row  
 Stands out for a show,  
 To draw in Gallants that ride.

## IV:

The first of the three  
 Diana should be,  
 But she Cuckolded poor Actæon;  
 And his Head she adorns  
 With such visible Horns,  
 That he's fit for his Hounds to prey on.

## V.

'Tis unsafe we do find  
 To trust Womankind,  
 Since Horning's a part of their Trade;  
 Diana is plac'd,  
 As a Goddess that's chaste,  
 Yet Actæon a Monster she made.

VI.

The next Wench doth stand  
With the Scales in her hand,  
And is ready to come at your beck;  
A new Trick they have found  
To sell Sack by the pound,  
But 'twere better they'd sell it by th' Peck.

VII.

The last of the three  
They say Prudence must be,  
With the Serpent and Horn of Plenty;  
But Plenty and Wit  
So seldom do hit,  
That they fall not to One in Twenty.

VIII.

But above these things all  
Stands a Fellow that's small,  
With a Quadrant discerning the Wind,  
And says he's a Fool  
That travels from Scole,  
And leaves his good Liquor behind.

IX.

Near the top of the Sign  
Stand three on a Line,  
One is Temperance still pouring out;  
And Fortitude will  
Drink what Temperance fill,  
And fears not the Stone or the Gout.

X.

The next to these three  
You'll an Usurer see,  
With a Prodigal Child in his Mouth;  
'Tis Time (a some say)  
And well so it may,  
For they be Devourers both.

## XI.

*The last that you stare on  
Is old Father Charon,  
Who's wafting a Wench o'er the Ferry;  
Where Cerberus doth stand  
To watch where they Land,  
And together they go to be merry.*

## XII.

*Now to see such a Change  
Is a thing that is strange,  
That One, who as Stories do tell us,  
His Money has lent  
At Fifty per Cent,  
A College should build for good Fellows.*

## XIII.

*But under this Work  
Does a Mystery lurk,  
That shews us the Founder's design;  
He has chalk'd out a way  
For Gallants to stray,  
That their Lands may be his in kind.*

## XIV.

*That's first an Ale-Bench,  
Next Hounds, then a Wench,  
With those three to Roar and to Revel,  
Brings the Prodigal's Lands  
To the Uferer's Hands,  
And his Body and Soul to the Devil.*

## XV.

*Now if you would know,  
After all this ado,  
By what Name this Sign should be known;  
Some call it this, and some that,  
And some I know not what,  
But it is many Signs in one.*

## XVI. 'Tis



## XVI.

'Tis a Sign that who built it  
 Had more Money than Wit,  
 And more Wealth than he got, or can use;  
 'Tis a sign that all we  
 Have less Wit than he,  
 That come hither to Drink, and may chuse.

We reposed our selves here one Night, but the next day we travelled on to *Bungay*, about eight Miles further, a place much Renown'd for some remains of Antiquity; 'tis water'd by the River *Waveney*, near to which *Hugh Bigod*, in the Barons Wars, built a Castle, which, by reason of its Situation, and artificial Contrivances, became so strong and impregnable, that he thought it beyond the Conquest of the most valiant Monarch, and did esteem himself so safe, when immured in this *Asylum*, that he would frequently Hector, and make his Brags in some such Rhimes as these;

*Were I in my Castle of Bungay,  
 Upon the River of Waveney,  
 I would not care for the King of Cockney.*

And yet, notwithstanding such his vaunting Harangues, he was afterward forced to submit both that and himself to the Mercy of King *Henry the Second*; and could not without great Sums of Money, and sufficient Pledges for his future Loyalty, obtain the Favour from him, that this Castle might not be demolish'd, when divers others underwent the same Calamities.

From hence passing away through *Halesworth* *Halesworth* (formerly called *Heafsworda*, which was made a Market Town by King *Henry the Third*, at the request of Sir *Rich. Argenton*, whose Families were here seated) we came to *Swold*, alias *Southwold*, where is a Haven of great Note in this Country; *Southwold* is

**Dunwich.** 'tis situate some Miles North from *Dunwich*, anciently a Bishop's See, and a potent City, though now almost quite overwhelmed by the merciless Ocean; it stands upon a Cliff, the Sea on the East, the Harbour on the South, the River *Blith* with a Draw-Bridge on the West, and a small neck of Land on the North, so that it is in a manner surrounded with Water, especially at every Flood; its Bay, called *Southwold-Bay*, but commonly pronounced *Sowlds-Bay*, is chiefly made by the shooting forth of the *Easton-Ness*; which lies North-East from it, and covers it from Northerly Winds. The commodiousness of Anchorage makes many Vessels lie near; by reason of which the Mariners become good Benefactors to it, and contribute exceedingly to its Trade and Commerce: 'Tis very famous for the many Rendezvous of our Royal Fleets, near to which the *English* and *Dutch* have so frequently disputed their Maritime Privileges with Powder and Bullet, where their resolute Courage hath been so Renown'd amongst the neighbouring Nations, that they have even trembled at their furious Onsets, as if every Broad-side had been a Thunder-clap from Heaven, which presently threatned their immediate Destruction; that though they became Victims to each other's Fury, yet memorable Trophies of their invincible Valour will still remain to succeeding Generations.

**Lestoff.**

*Lestoff*, a little narrow Town, which stands upon the Sea, being the last Market Town we visited in this County, made us quickly a Passage for its neighbouring County of *Norfolk*, which are parted by the Rivers *Ouse* and *Waveney*.

**Norfolk.**

'Tis a Region of a large extent, and near the Sea is Champaign, and yields plenty of Corn, in other parts Woody, or full of Heaths, well covered with Sheep and Conies; 'tis adorned with divers curious Seats of the Nobility and Gentry; and as the Villages stand thick, so the Market-Towns

Towns are numerous; but that which is too Remarkable, though in some few places the Churches appear very decorous and splendid, yet the generality of them are poor and mean Fabricks, being for the most part thatch'd, or covered with Straw or Reeds, and endowed with very small and inconsiderable Revenues; a thing not much for the Honour of our *English* Reformation.

*Yarmouth* was the first Town of any Note, which *Yarmouth.* entertain'd us with a pleasant and divertive Prospect; the Haven is as commodious as the Town beautiful, being fortified both by Art and Nature: For although it be environed almost round with Water, on the West-side with the River *Tare* (from whence it receives its Name) which hath a Draw-Bridge over it, and from other parts with the Ocean, unless it be Northward, where there is firm Land, yet it is likewise inclosed with a very strong Wall, upon which, besides Towers, is cast up a Mount towards the East, and are planted several Pieces of Ordnance to defend the Town, and command the Sea. There is but one Church, but that fair and lofty, adorned with a high spire Steeple, built at first by *Herbert* Bishop of *Normich*; but there are divers clean and spacious Streets, on each side of which are several rows of very uniform Buildings, inhabited by wealthy and gentile Persons.

That this Town is of no great standing, but received its beginning from the Ruines of old *Gariannonum*, is the general vogue of all Antiquaries: And 'tis certain that *Cerdick*, a valiant *Saxon* Captain coming here to the place, which is still called *Cerdick-shore*, about the Year 895, as the *Saxon Chronicle* informs us, together with his Son *Cynrick* and five Ships; and finding it much decayed by reason the River *Tare* had diverted its Current another way, planted a Colony of *Saxons* in a moist and watery Ground upon the West-side of the River, which place he called *Yarmouth*; but the

Bp. Stil-  
ling-  
fleet's  
Antiq.  
p. 332.

the Inhabitants finding both the Air and Soil very prejudicial to them, transplanted themselves to the other side of the River, called from the same *Cerdick*, *Cerdick-Sand*, and built this new Town, which in a short time grew so potent and populous, that they strengthened it with a Wall, and were able to make up so strong a Body of Seamen, as would frequently make Incursions upon the Neighbourhood of *Lestoff*, and the adjacent *Cinque-Ports*, against whom they had a particular Antipathy, because they were excluded by them from many advantageous Privileges, which their Ancestors had enjoyed: But these private Feuds did at last end by an express Order from the King, and their Courage was quelled by a sudden and fearful Pestilence, which in the space of one Year brought above Seven thousand Men and Women to their Graves, all which was faithfully Recorded in an ancient Chronographical Table, which formerly used to hang up in their Church; since which time, as their Grudges have ceased, so their Wealth hath encreased, and 'tis now a place of great Merchandize and Traffick, but especially renown'd for its Fishery of Herrings, of which, at the Season, there is usually such plenty, that they do not only supply our own, but Foreign Nations too, after they have been by their great care and industry dried and salted in particular Houses set apart for that purpose.

The Haven it self is capacious enough for Vessels of great Burdens, and standing well for *Holland*, affords a ready passage to it, and is a frequent Shelter for the *Newcastle* Coal Fleet, when distressed by Weather; but the North-East Wind being subject frequently to annoy this Coast, and drive in the Sand and Beach in great heaps, the Townsmen are forced to be at a great Expence, by removing all such Obstacles to clear their Haven.

Norwich.

From this place we hastned to *Normich*, which is the Metropolis of the County, situate in the in-  
flux



flux of the *Windsor* into the *Tare*, and sprung up out of the Ruins of *Venta Icenorum*, now called *Caistor*, about three Miles distance from it, in which not many years since was found a great number of *Roman Urns*: And from *Wic*, which in the *Saxon Tongue* signifies a Castle, the Learned *Mr. Gibson* in his *Explication of Places* added to the *Saxon Chronicle*, not improbably guesseth, that it might receive its denomination.

This is one of the most Renowned Cities in our *British* Island, for whether we consider the Wealth of the Citizens, the number of Inhabitants, the great confluence of Foreigners, the stately Structures, and beautiful Churches, the obliging deportment of the Gentry, and the laudable Industry of the Commonalty, they do all concur to illustrate and dignifie it; 'tis situated on the brow of a Hill, and environed with a Wall, upon which were placed divers Turrets, and Twelve Gates to give entrance into the Town, unless it be on the East-side, where the River (after it hath with many windings watered the North part of the City, having four Bridges over it) is a defence by reason of its deep Channell and high Banks; 'tis reputed a Mile and half in length, and half as much in breadth, drawing in it self at the South side, till it almost appear in the Form of a Cone.

The great Damages it sustained, and Misfortunes it was exposed to, when *Suenus* the Dane with his Bloody Crew took his range in these Parts; and after that *William the Conqueror* had settled the *British* Crown upon his Head, were too doleful and tragical a Story to relate: Nor were the Calamities it underwent less deplorable, when *Hugh Bigod*, Earl of *Norfolk*, sided with Young Prince *Henry* against his Father, and, as 'tis supposed, re-edified the Castle which stands upon a high Hill, and was once thought impregnable, till *Lewis* the French Monsieur, by the assistance of the

the Seditious Barons, won it at last by Siege. And as if the Plague, and the Sword, had made a Conspiracy together, utterly to subvert and destroy it, the Pestilence in the Reign of King *Edward the Third*, consumed no less than 57374, besides Ecclesiastick Mendicants, and Dominicans: But after this, in succeeding Ages, it began again to flourish, whilst to recruit their strength, which was much impair'd, King *Henry the First* permitted the Citizens to Wall the City, and King *Richard the Second* gave them a Grant for the Transportation of Worsted, and to advance their Trade, which was extreemly eclipsed; King *Henry the Fourth* renewed their Charter, and conferred on them the Honour to choose every Year a Mayor, whereas by a former Order from King *Stephen*, they were only govern'd by Coroners and Bayliffs: And as if the Fates with no less eagerness designed their Felicity, than before they consulted their Misery, the *Dutch*, who flock'd over hither during the Bloody Inquisition of Duke *Alva*, have made it very opulent by the great Trade of Says, Bays, and other curious Stuffs, which here occasion a great Merchandize.

Here is an Hospital, where above an Hundred Men and Women are maintained; and *An. Dom.* 1094. the Episcopal See was translated hither, being first placed at *Dunwich* about the Year 636, by *Felix the Burgundian*, who established the *East-Angles* in the Christian Faith; and here it continued, till *Bisus the Fourth Bishop* from him removed it to *North-Elmham* in *Norfolk* in 673. leaving a Suffragan Bishop at *Domor* or *Dunwich*; afterwards both Sees becoming vacant for the space of 100 Years after the Death of *St. Humbert* alias *Humbrice* (who suffered Martyrdom with King *Edmund* by the Bloody Danes) in 955. *Adulphus* alias *Athulphus*, seu *Eadulphus* (who lived in the time of King *Edwin*) became Bishop of both Sees under the Title of *North-Elmham*; but in the  
Eleventh

Eleventh Century, *Herfastus*, by *Bartholomew Cotton*, in his History of the Bishops of *Norwich*, called *Asfattus*, who was Chaplain to *William the Conqueror*, and a great Favourite of that Prince before the Conquest, as is observed by the Learned Mr. *Wharton* in his Notes on that place, was the *Angl.* Person that removed the See to *Thetford*, according *Sacr. pars* to the Canon made in the Council of *London* by *prima, p.* Arch-Bishop *Lanfrank*. *A. D.* 1075. by which it *403, 404.* was provided, that all Episcopal Sees should be *406.* translated from smaller Villages to more eminent Cities: But his next Successor to him, save one, *Herbert Losing*, settled it at last in *Norwich*, *A. D.* 1094, where it has continued ever since, founding a Cathedral Church to the Honour of the *Holy Trinity*, in which he placed *Benedictine Monks*, who continued till the Dissolution, at which time King *Henry the Eighth* put in their room a Dean, and six Prebendaries. This Church is a very stately and magnificent Structure, and famous not only for its Cross and Cloister, but for the Roof likewise, which runs aloft over the Body of it, on which is pourtrayed to the Life the History of the Bible in divers little Images, curiously carved and adorned, from the Creation of the World to the Ascension of our Blessed Saviour, and the Descent of the Holy Ghost, with the perfect Figures and Resemblances of our Lord's Crucifixion and Resurrection, and divers other Circumstances that attended him, both at his Nativity and Passion. And for the Encouragement of Piety and Learning, every Sunday Morning throughout the Year there is a Sermon preach'd by such Ministers as the Bishop shall appoint, to each of which is presented Twenty Shillings, left as a Legacy to the Church for this Religious purpose, by one who had formerly been Mayor of this City. *Walter de Suthfield*, Bishop of *Norwich*, by the Mandate of Pope *Innocent*, who had given the King of *England* the Tenth of all Ecclesiasticks for

for three Years, in the Year 1254, got an exact Account of the true value of the Revenues belonging to the Clergy; for having issued out his Orders throughout all the Kingdom, in the Chapters and Deanries of every Diocess, he appointed the Dean and three Rectors or Vicars, which were of the chiefeft Authority, to enquire out the true Value, and under Oath, to certifie what was the real Value of all the Ecclesiastical Revenues, as well greater, or smaller, and to transmit it faithfully to him under their own Hands in Writing, which Account was afterward entred into the publick Tables, and going under the Name of the *Norwich-Tax*, hath ever since been made use of, in Rating of the Clergy.

I shall further take notice, that *William Worsted*, Prior of *Norwich*, being sent to the Council of *Basil* in the Name of the whole Clergy of *England*, put in his Protestation for the Supremacy of the King of *England* in all Temporals, in the latter end of the Year 1432.

But before I leave this place, as the Duke of *Norfolk's* Palace, adorned with curious Granaries, and a large and spacious Bowling-Alley, so the Mount on the East side of the City, called *Ket's Castle*, must not be passed by in silence, for it was the Harbour and Nest of *Ket*, a Tanner of *Windham*, that notorious Ring-leader of Rebellion in King *Edward* the Sixth's Days, who with no less Violence assaulting the City, than afflicting the Citizens, did at last receive the just Reward of his Rebellion, when, all the Seditious Rabble being persuaded to desert him, he was hanged up in Chains on the Top of *Norwich Castle*.

After some few Days abode in this City, we travelled on to a little Village called *Tettle's-Hall*, in the Parish Church whereof is erected a stately Monument of Marble, in Honour to Sir *Edward Cook*, that most famous Lawyer of his time; on the top are placed his Coat of Arms, with the four  
Cardinal



Cardinal Virtues to support them at each corner ; his Effigies are of Marble laid out in full length, above which this Motto is engraved, *Prudens qui Patiens*, and underneath, in Golden Characters, this following Inscription.

*The Monument of Sir Edward Cook, Knight, born at Mileham in Norfolk ; Recorder of Norwich and London, Solicitor to Queen Elizabeth, and Speaker to the Parliament, afterward Attorney General to Her and King James, Chief Justice of both Benches, a Privy-Counsellor, as also of Council to Queen Ann, and Chief Justice in Eyre of all her Forests, Chases and Parks ; Recorder of Coventry, and High-Steward of Cambridge, of which he was a Member in Trinity College. He died in the Eighty-third year of his Age ; his last Words being these, Thy Kingdom come, thy will be done.*

His Epitaph this.

*Deo Optimo Maximo*

*Hæ exuvie humane expectant Resurrectionem*

*Piorum.*

*Hic situs est*

*Non perituri Nominis Edwardus Cooke, Eques Auratus,*

*Legum anima, interpres, Oraculum non dubium,*

*Arcanorum Promicondus Myfteriorum,*

*Cujus fere unius beneficio*

*Jurisperiti nostri sunt Jurisperiti,*

*Eloquentiæ flumen, torrens, fulmen,*

*Suadæ Sacerdos Unicus,*

*Divinus Heros*

*Pro rostris ita dixit*

*Ut literis insudasse crederes non nisi humanis,*

*Ita vixit ut non nisi divinis.*

*Sacerrimus integræ pietatis Indagator,*

*Integritas ipsa :*

*Veræ semper causæ constantissimus assertor*

L

Nec

*Nec favore nec muneribus violandus.*

*Eximie misericors,*

*Charior erat huic Reus quam sibi,*

*(Miraculi instar est)*

*Sicculus sepe ille ille audiit sententiam in se prolatam,*

*Nunquam hic nisi madidoculus protulit :*

*Scientiæ Oceanus*

*Quiquē dum vixit Bibliotheca viva*

*Mortuus dici meruit Bibliothecæ Parens.*

*Duodecim Liberorum, Tredecim Librorum Pater.*

*Faceſcant hinc Monumenta,*

*Faceſſant Marmora,*

*(Niſi quod pios fuiſſe denotarunt poſteros)*

*Ipſe ſibi ſuum eſt Monumentum*

*Marmore perennius,*

*Ipſe ſibi ſua eſt Æternitas.*

Next to Sir Edward ſtands likewiſe a Marble Monument of his firſt Wife *Bridget*, Daughter of *John Paſton Eſq* ; with Eight of her Children, ſix Sons and two Daughters ; his ſecond Wife was the Lady *Elizabeth*, Daughter to *Thomas* Earl of *Exeter*, by whom he had only two Daughters.

Having given a ſolemn *Vale* to this great Man's Tomb, we took up our next Quarters at *Lyn*, which though but of a late being, having received its Original from *Old Lyn*, which is ſeated in the *Marſh-Land*, and is oppoſite againſt it, yet it is grown of far greater requeſt ; for the commodiouſneſs of its Haven, and ſafe Harbour, cauſe a great reſort of Mariners to frequent it ; and the Veſſels which coming loaded with Coals from *New-caſtle*, do lighten here their Burdens, and are conveyed up the River by Lighters and Barges drawn along by Horſes into divers parts of the adjacent Counties : 'Tis a large Town, ſurrounded with a deep Trench, and for the moſt part Walled ; the Streets are well paved, and kept clean, and 'tis divided by two ſmall Rivers, over which there are Fifteen Bridges. It is called *Old Lyn*, and *Linum Regis*

*Regis*, i. e. *King's Lyn*, though before the Reign of *Henry* the Eighth it was called *Bishop's Lyn*, because the Ground it stands upon belonged to the Bishops of *Norwich*: There are five Churches (with a Free-School) to adorn it, the chief of which is a curious Fabrick dedicated to St. *Margaret*, upon the top of which stands a large and stately Lanthorn, very admirable for its rare Workmanship; and here is once a Year, about *February*, held a great Mart for all sorts of Commodities, by which no small Benefit accrues to it. The Town is governed by a Mayor and Aldermen, who have received great Favours and Privileges from their Sovereigns, but their chief and most munificent Benefactor was King *John*, who for the good Service they had done him in the defence of his Quarrel, not only presented them with his own Sword from his side (which is continually carried before the Mayor, whenever he pleaseth to appear in State) but likewise gave them a great Silver Cup gilt, for the use of the Corporation; which because they shew as a main Badge and Cognizance of Royal Favour to all Strangers and Foreigners of any Note or Repute, they seldom produce it, unless filled with Wine to drink Her Majesty's, and Mr. Mayor's Healths, for which there is a generous Allowance proportioned by the Town.

We rested here one Night, but the next Day being summoned away by the Tide, whose Motions we were enforced to wait on and observe, we Ferried over into *Mersb-Land*, and posted away for the *Washes*, through which we were to pass into the Frontiers of *Lincolnshire*.

The *Washes* are called by *Ptolomy*, *Metaris Estu-* The Wash-  
*arium*, being a very large Arm. which every Tide <sup>ers</sup> and high Sea covers over with Water, but when the Sea Ebbs, and the Tide is gone, 'tis as easie to pass over them, as upon dry Ground, though not without some danger for Strangers, who are  
L 2                      unacquainted

unacquainted with their Tracts and Channels, which King *John* found true by woful Experience; for, whilst for the more speed he journeyed this way, when he was engaged in the War against the disaffected Barons, his Men not aware of such Irruptions, the Waters unexpectedly broke in upon them, by which means he lost all his Carriage and Furniture: Hereupon, to prevent all such unwelcom Dangers, we hired a Guide to ride before us, by whose conduct we nimbly tripped over those dangerous Plains, and arrived safe at last out of these troublefom Territories of *Neptune* in *Holland*, which is one of the grand Divisions in *Lincolnshire*.

**Lincoln,  
shire.**

This County is of a large extent, and in most places very fertile, and rich in Cattle; it stretcheth out it self no less than Threescore Miles in length, and above Thirty in breadth, and is divided into three Portions, called by the Names of *Holland*, *Kesteven* and *Lindsey*.

**Holland.**

*Holland*, so called, (as some would have it,) from *Hay*, which our Ancestors broadly term *Hoy*, is divided likewise into two parts, the Higher and the Lower; the Lower is a very moist and watery Soil, troublefom for its deep Fens, annoyed frequently with Quagmires, which in Summer-time are so soft and pliable, that they will shake under a Man's Feet, who will be ready to sink in to them, as he stands upon them; in that Season it is all over covered with Sheep, as in the Winter with Water. at which time there is such a vast plenty of Fish and Fowl, that many poor People thereabouts make a good Livelihood by catching of them.

But as the Incomes are great, and the Profits considerable of most Persons who inhabit these Fens, so are there some Inconveniencies which are no less intolerable; for their Cattle being commonly a good distance from their Houses, they are forc'd in the Winter, when they go either to Fodder or Milk them,



them, to betake themselves to their little Boats which they call Skirries, carrying usually two a-piece, and may be compared to an *Indian Canoo*, and by these convey themselves from place to place, as occasion requires; and because their Ground lies very low and flat, and East ward adjoins to the main Ocean, lest at any time it should be overflowed by any sudden Inundations, as in stormy Weather it too frequently happens, they fence in their Lands with great Piles of Wood, and mighty Banks well lined and ramm'd down against the Violence of the Waves, and are forced to keep Watches with great care and diligence, as against the Approaches of a most dangerous Enemy; and yet, notwithstanding all their vigilance and forecast, they can prepare, defend themselves from the violent IncurSIONS and Outrages of the Sea.

Here is great Plenty of Flax and Hemp, and in all these Parts many thousands of Sheep are fatted for the slaughter, but of good Bread and Water, which are the staff of Life, as great a scarcity, for the Water is generally brackish, and ill relished, and the Bread as little pleasing and toothsome, being made for the most part of Pease and Oats, which yet goes down as savourily with the Peasants, as if it had been moulded of finer Flower. Nor are their Dormitories any more pleasing or delightful, for all the Summer long there are continually such swarms of stinging Gnats, and other troublesome Flies throughout all these Quarters, that a Stranger can find but a very unhospitable Lodging and Reception amongst those little buzzing Misanthropical Animals. Being loth therefore to lie at the mercy of such Enemies, or to come within the reach of their Bloody Inquisition, we made all the haste we conveniently could thro' their troublesome Territories to *Boston*, which lying within the Precincts of Higher *Holland*, we hoped to find more safe and inoffensive.

This is a famous Town, situated upon the River *Witham*, more properly named *Botolph's Town*, from a great Saint *Botolph*, who had here formerly a Monastery; 'tis a place of great Note and Reputation for Merchandize, for the Sea flowing up the River causeth a very commodious Haven, so that many times here lie a Fleet of Ships, which convey down Goods hither from all Parts, and the Mart which is kept here yearly doth much enrich the Town with all sorts of Commodities: There are fair and beautiful Houses seated on both sides of the River, over which is built a Wooden Bridge of a great height, for the more easie converse and intercourse of the Inhabitants: The Market place is fair and large, and on Market-Days well stored with all kind of Provisions; and the Church being a most curious and stately Fabrick, is chiefly remarkable for its towring Steeple, which hath as many steps in it, from the top to the bottom, as there are Days in the Year, and doth not only salute all Travellers at a great distance, but is a good Sea-mark and Direction to all Sailors.

And it seems the Lady *Margaret*, Countess of *Richmond* and *Darby* (of whose great Munificence I have formerly spoken) had a great kindness and esteem for this place, for the *Margaret* Preacher from *Cambridge* doth usually once in two Years come hither to give the Inhabitants a Sermon, for which service there is a particular Salary left in Legacy by that Lady.

And whatever Damages it sustained formerly by the sudden Incurfion of some bold and insolent Ruffians, who coming clad cunningly in the Habits and Garb of Monks and Friars, broke into Merchants Houses, and plundered and pillaged them, and set fire to the Town in sundry places in the time of *Edward* the First; (so that, as our *Chronicles* tell us, Gold and Silver which was melted in the Flames ran down in as rapid a stream, as the like and other Metals did at the Sacking of

of *Corinth*) yet it hath since retrieved its Wealth, and recovered its strength, for the Inhabitants addicting themselves either to Merchandize, or Grazing, or both, have raised it to a very opulent and flourishing Condition; and 'tis now governed by a Mayor and Aldermen, by whose prudent Conduct and Government it may, in all probability, long continue in that prosperous Estate. In the Coat of Arms for the Corporation there are three Crowns, relating to the three Kingdoms; the Crest, a Ram lying upon a Wooll Sack, the Ram signifying the great Sheep-walks in the Fens round about, and the Wool-Sack, that it was a Staple-Town; the Supporters of the Coat are two Maremaids, signifying that it was a Port-Town.

Reposing our selves here one Night, the next Day we travelled further into the Country, and passing over some part of the Fens, we came within the limits of the second part of the County, called *Kesteven* (where as the Air is far more sweet and wholesome, so the Soil is no less rich and fruitful) to a small Market Town named *Sleaford*, of *Sleaford*. little account, except it be by reason of an ancient Castle built formerly by *Alexander* Bishop of *Lincoln*, or a House which was erected by Sir *John Hufsey*, who in King *Henry* the Eighth's Days lost his Head: And from hence coming to *Lindsey*, the other part, which is a Champaign Heath Country, we arrived at *Lincoln*, the most eminent Place and City of this County.

This is the City, which *Ptolomy*, and the Emperor *Antoninus* called *Lindurn*, the *Britains* (saith *Rudborn*) *Caerluddecote*; and *Bede*, *Linde Collina Civitas*; whether from its Situation upon a very high Hill, or in that it was an ancient Colony, is not material to enquire; certain it is, a great place of Antiquity; and the Remains of old Walls, and Ruins of Churches, and other Edifices, declare it to have been of a very long stand-

ing; its Condition was always mutable, according to the mutability of Affairs betwixt the *Britains* and the *Saxons*; and if it was the burying-place of that great Man of Valour and prowess the Noble *Britain, Vortimer*, as is credibly reported, then this hapned contrary to his own Command; for he was desirous to be interred near the Sea Shore, where he thought his very Ghost would be sufficient to Protect the *Britains* from all *Saxon* Invasions: But however, after his Death the *Saxons* got possession of it, and fortified themselves on the South-side of the Hill, about which time *Paulinus*, having preached the Gospel in *Lindsey*, was the first that converted *Blecca*, the Governor hereof, to the Christian Faith, and erected a Church all of Stone-work, some of the Ruins whereof remain to this Day. Afterwards it was much impaired and depopulated by the *Danes*, but in the *Norman* time it flourished so exceedingly. that it became one of the most populous Cities of England. King *William the Conqueror* strengthened it with a Castle, and *Remigius* having translated hither the Bishop's See from *Dorchester* (a small Town which stood in the remotest corner of this Diocess) erected upon the top of the Hill, a large and sumptuous \* Cathedral, mounting up aloft with high Turrets, and stately Pyramids, and dedicated it to the *Virgin Mary*, which afterward being defaced by Fire, *Alexander* his Successor re-edified and beautified after a more glorious manner than before: Nor indeed did the Bishops, that succeeded him, add less to its Beauty and Lustre, and rais'd it to so great Magnificence, and unconceivable Height, that its stately Towers discover themselves at many Miles distance; the Workmanship of the whole Fabrick is very curious and admirable, and the carved Images on the Front of the West-end were such unimitable pieces of Art, (till some of them in our late unhappy Broils were sacrificed to the fury of the Insolent

\* His successor *Robert Bloet* founded with him the Cathedral, and endow'd the Dean and Chapter. Tanner's Not. Monast.



lent Soldiery, who committed a new Martyrdom upon the Saints in Effigie) that they did even allure and ravish the Eyes of all Spectators: Nor was it less glorious without than beautified within, for besides the Bell called *Great Tom*, for which this Church is so famous, being cast in the Year 1610, and of a larger Size than any Bell in the Kingdom, 'tis adorn'd with divers Monuments of very ancient Families; for the Bowels of Queen *Eleanor*, Wife to King *Edward* the First, lie here interr'd in Copper; and the Body of the Lady *Catherine Swinford*, third Wife to *John* of Gaunt, Duke of *Lancaster*, and Mother to the House of *Somerset*; and of the Lady *Joan* her Daughter, Second Wife to *Ralph Nevil*, Earl of *Westmorland*; besides many other Persons of great Note and Quality.

In the former Ages of the Church, the Precincts of this Diocess were of so large an extent, that the greatness hereof became even burdensom to it; hereupon they were contracted into a narrower compass by some Princes of this Nation; and though King *Henry* the Second took out of his the Diocess of *Ely*, and King *Henry* the Eighth the Bishopricks of *Peterborough* and *Oxford*, yet still it is reputed the greatest Diocess of *England*; both for Jurisdiction, and number of Shires, there being no less than six Counties, and Onethousand two hundred forty seven Parish Churches, as is generally computed, belonging to it.

As for the Town, though it flourished mightily for some Years together after the *Norman* Conquest, by reason of a Staple for Wooll, and other Commodities, settled here by King *Edward* the Third, yet it met still with some Calamities or other, which hindred its Growth, and eclipsed its Grandeur, for it had its share of Sufferings both by Fire and War in King *Stephen*'s days, about which time, it seems, though the King had at first been conquered, and taken Prisoner, yet he afterward entered

tered into the City in Triumph with his Crown upon his Head, to break the Citizens of a superstitious Opinion they held, that no King could possibly enter into this City after such a manner, but some great disaster or other would befall him, pursuant to those Propheerick Verses,

*When a King enters within Lincoln Walls,  
His Reign proves stormy, and he Childless falls.*

And so did King STEPHEN.

But neither did it then, or by the Barons Wars afterwards, sustain half the damages, which of late Years it hath received from the devouring Hands of Time, who hath wrought its downfall, and from a rich and populous City, hath reduced it almost to the lowest ebb of Fortune, and of Fifty Churches, which were all standing within one or two Centuries, hath scarce left Fifteen; so that the old Proverbial Rhimes (which go currant amongst them) seem so far to have something of verity in them:

*Lincoln was, and London is,  
And York shall be,  
The fairest City of the three.*

Sure, I am, that this doth abundantly verifie the verses of the old Tragedian *Sophocles*:

—Μόνοις ἔργεται  
Θεοῖσι γῆρας, ἐδὲ μὴ θάψιν ποτε,  
Τὰ δ' ἄλλα συγχέει πάνθ' ὁ πανκρετὴρ χεῖρ' αὖ.

*Only the Gods cannot Times sickle feel,  
Nothing can else withstand his Powerful Steel.*

But though the City be gone to decay, the Magistrates preserve their Authority, and their ancient Charters and Privileges are not as yet involv'd in the same Fate with the Town, which is governed by a Mayor and Aldermen, and hath the Assi-

zes held here, where the Judges twice a Year determine all Suits and Controversies depending either in the City, or the County; and for Provision it affords great Plenty, for 'tis replenished every *Friday*, which is their chief Market Day, with such variety of Fish and Fowl, to be bought up at easy and cheap Rates, that there is hardly the like to be met withal in any other City of *England*.

From this City we set forward for *Barton*, a small Town, Situate upon the River *Humber*, famous for the abundance of *Puits*, *Godwits*, *Knots*, *Barton*. (which are a sort of Birds so called, say some, from *Canute* the *Dane*, who perhaps brought them hither first from *Denmark*;) and likewise for *Dottrels*, a simple kind of Bird much given to imitation; these *Dottrels* are caught by candle-light after this manner: The Fowler stands before the Bird, and if he puts out an Arm, the Bird stretcheth out a Wing; if he hold out his Head, or set forward his Leg, the Bird doth the like, and imitates the Fowler's gesture so long, till coming nearer and nearer by degrees, at length throws his Net over him, and so takes him.

Here we met with a convenient Passage to Ferry over into *York shire*, whereupon we took the first opportunity of Wind and Tide, and sailed *York* away for *Hull*, which is about a League from the *shire*. place on the other side of the River.

This County is the greatest in extent, being parted into three Divisions, which are called the *West-Riding*, the *East-Riding*, and *North-Riding*, amongst which Providence hath so wisely distributed her Blessings, that what one wants the other enjoys, and makes a Compensation for the Barrenness of one part by the Fruitfulness of the other; if in one place 'tis craggy, and mountainous, in another 'tis as Rich in Corn, and Pasture; and where the Woods do not shade in Summer, and make some Provision for its Inhabitants against the Winter, she provides other kind of Fuel for them within

within the Bowels of the Earth, and by dispersing such varieties all over it, renders it a very grateful and delectable Country.

**Ouse and Humber.** The Rivers which water it are many, but the chief are *Ouse* and *Humber*, the first of which lodging many Rivolets within itself, dischargeth both them and itself into the *Humber*, who carries them all away as Tributaries to the Ocean. This River hath a very broad current, and rapid Stream, it riseth very high, when the Tide flows in upon it, and when it ebbs, the Sea returns back with such a forcible violence, that the passage thereby becomes no less rough than dangerous.

**Kingston upon Hull.** Upon the mouth of this stands *Hull*, so called from the River *Hull*, that runs along by it into the *Humber*: This Town hath been of no long date, for King *Edward* the First was the Founder of it, who viewing well and considering the conveniency of this Place, how safe a Harbor it might prove for Ships to ride in, made it first an Haven and Borough, and granted to the Inhabitants great Privileges and Immunities, from whence it received the name of *Kingston*, or *King's-Town*, so that in few Years it arose to that degree of Dignity, that for stately Buildings, for strong Block-houses, for well rigg'd Ships, for store of Merchants, and abundance of all other Necessaries, it became the most famous and renown'd Town in all these Parts.

Sir *Michael Dela-Pole*, whose Father, a most Eminent Merchant, was the first Mayor of this Place, being a great Favourite of King *Richard* the Second's; after he was created

\* This same Nobleman founded here a Carthusian Priory, A. D. 1378. as did Walter Shirlane, Bishop of Durham, a College of Prebendaries A. D. 1400. Mr. Tanner Not. Mon.

\* Earl of *Suffolk*, did prevail with that King to enlarge their Charter, and the Inhabitants themselves being very industrious, and much addicted to Trade for Fish into the Northern Islands, did, at last, heap together, in a common Stock, so great a Treasure, that it enabled them not only



only to fence the Town with a strong Brick Wall, but to strengthen it likewise with Towers and Bulwarks, where it was not defended by the River; and further brought such quantities of Cobblestones for Ballast to their Ships, that therewith they paved all the Streets of the Town, which added much comeliness and beauty to its strenght; and ever since it hath been reputed one of the strongest and most impregnable Places in this Nation; for 'tis not only fortified with a Castle and Block-house to command the Sea, but is likewise environed with a double Wall, betwixt each of which are large Trenches and hath several great Sluces, so conveniently contrived, that the Flood-gates being once pulled up, they can drown all the Country, which lies within the compass of three or four Miles.

In the late Civil Wars the *Hotbams* being deputed Governors of this place, kept this Garrison for the pretended Parliament's Service, nor could all the importunity of the King, or his Friends, prevail with them to surrender it to his Majesty, till at last too late recanting their Actions, and giving their own Party some cause to suspect their fidelity towards them, and their Inclinations to be more favourable to the Royal Party, Vengeance laid hold both upon Sir *John* and his Son, and being Summoned up above, when they least thought of Death, were sentenc'd to Die by their own Friends, who having set them on work pay'd them very justly the Wages which they deserved to have received from their injured Sovereign.

This place of great consequence was under the Government of his Grace the Duke of *Leeds*, and the Inhabitants are still great Traders to *Newfoundland* for Fish and Oil; and in their *Trinity-House*, which is an Hospital for poor and impotent Persons, they shew a little Boar with the Effigies of a Wild Man, who, they say, was found therein many Leagues off at Sea, with a huge jaw bone of a mighty

a mighty Whale, both which they brought with them from the Northern Seas.

Beverly.

After we had pleased our selves with the various Diversions of this place, we withdrew from hence to a neighboring Town called *Beverly*, supposed by *Cambden* to be the *Petuaria Parisiorum*, and is about seven or eight Miles further into the Country, where *John de Beverly*, first of *Hexham*, afterward Arch-Bishop of *York*, a Man of great Learning and Piety, having resigned up his Bishoprick, came and ended his Life in Solitariness and Contemplation. The Memorial of this Holy Man was so reverend and sacred to many Kings of this Island, especially to King *Athelstan*, who honoured him as his Tutelary Saint, after the greatest Conquest he had obtain'd over the *Danes*, that for his sake they endowed it with great and singular Privileges and Immunities, which it seems *Athelstan* did afterward enlarge, who came hither and offered his Knife at his Tomb: For in the Church, which is an ancient and goodly Structure built Cathedral-wise, is still to be read this Inscription, engraven upon the West end of the Quire in old Characters:

*Alls free make I thee,  
As bert may think,  
Or eyb may see.*

On each side of which are placed the Pictures both of King *Athelstan* and St. *John*.

Nor were there only Privileges granted to the Town, but even Foreigners did reap great Benefit hereby, by reason of an *Asylum*, or Sanctuary, which was appointed for Persons who had committed any capital Crime; for here formerly stood an old Chair of Stone, which, by its description, did declare as much.

*Hæc sedes lapidea Freed-Stool dicitur, i. e. Pacis  
Cathedra, ad quam Reus fugiendo perveniens  
omnimodam habet Securitatem.*

That

That is,

*This Chair of Stone is called Freed-Stool, that is, the Chair of Peace, unto which whatsoever Offender fleeth or cometh, hath all manner of Security.*

In this Church there are some Monuments of great Note, particularly those which are erected in Honour of the Earl of *Northumberland*, who was slain at *Chivy Chase* in the Conflict with Lord *Douglas*, and of his Lady the Countess, over whom is placed on one side the Image of our Saviour Baptizing an Infant, and on the other two Angels with our Lord in the middle, one of which holds the Cross, the Nails and the Hammer, which were the cruel Instruments of his Bloody Crucifixion. On the East side of the Town was a House of the *Trinity*, belonging to the Knights Hospitallers of *St. John of Jerusalem*, saith the *Notitia Monastica*.

The conflux of Foreigners was not formerly more remarkable here to promote the Merchandize of *Rome*, than it is now, by reason of great Fairs and Markets, which have been granted to the Town, and especially for the great Mart, which in the Month of *May* holds constantly a Fortnight, which causing all kind of Commodities to be brought hither, is no less advantageous to the Town than commodious to the Neighborhood, who by this means may provide themselves of all Necessaries at a very reasonable Rate: And for the better Government of the Town, a Mayor was placed here by Queen *Elizabeth*, which keeps the Town in a good Decorum and Order.

We remov'd our Quarters from this place to *York*, which being the Metropolis of the County, as well as the Ornament and Safe-guard of the Northern Regions, is but one day's Journey remote from it.

*York*, formerly stiled by the *Britains*, *Caer Ebrank*, from King *Ebrank*, the first Founder of it; and *Euerwick* by the *Saxons*, from the River *Ure* and

*York.*

or *Ouse*, is for its Magnificence very deservedly reputed the second City of *England*; the situation of it is mighty pleasing and delightful, and the Buildings, both private and publick, stately and beautiful; 'tis rich and populous, glorious and honourable, both in respect of its being governed by a Lord Mayor, who moderates in all cases of temporal Affairs, as also by an Arch-Bishop, who is Chief Judge in all Spiritual Matters.

The River *Ouse* flowing with a gentle Stream from the North, divides the City into two parts, which yet are conjoined by a strong Stone Bridge, consisting of Five Arches, one of which is of so large a size, that it contains twice the breadth of any of the other: And round the City stands a thick and spacious Wall; and as on the West side 'tis fortified with a Wall and River together, and a great Gate, which is called *Mikel Bar*, near to which is the Mount called the *Old Bule*, raised and designed for a Fort by *William Melton*, Arch-Bishop of this See; so on the East side, opposite to the Mount, stands an ancient Castle built by *William the Conqueror*, which is environ'd with a strong Wall, and a deep Mote, over which is a Draw-Bridge, which gives entrance into it; here is usually a small Garrison supplied by a Regiment of Soldiers, which Quarters about the City, and hath some great Guns and Ammunition suitable for the Defence of it.

Here are now but Seventeen Parishes Churches, though formerly there were Thirty; and towards the North-East stands the Cathedral dedicated to *St. Peter*, being one of the most magnificent and stately Fabricks in our native Soil, near to which is the Prince's House, called commonly the *Manor-House*. This Church was first Founded by *Paulinus*, who converted *Edwyn*, King of the *Northumbers*, and his People to the Christian Faith, about the Year 626. It was then a mean Oratory built only of Wood, but, as we are informed by the *Saxon Chronicle*, the King constituting



tuting *Paulinus* the first Bishop of this See, ordered him to build a more ample Structure of Stone, but he dying before the whole was finished, it was at last completed by *Oswald*; afterward, according to the various Successes and Conquests of the Nation, it flourished or decayed till the Reign of King *Stephen*. when a sudden Fire breaking out in the City, amongst other great Buildings consumed this too; together with a noble Library founded at first here by *Egbert* Arch-Bishop of *York*, from whence *Alcuinus*, the Preceptor of *Charles* the Great, and Founder of the University of *Paris*, borrowed those Lights which have since glittered there, a Library which was stiled by the Men of those Days the *Cabinet of Arts*, and *Closet of the Liberal Sciences*. In this forlorn Condition it continued, and lay buried in its Ashes till the Reign of *Edward* the First, when *John* Roman, Treasurer of the Church, laid the Foundation \* for a new Superstructure, which afterward by the Munificence of *William* Melton, and *John* Thursby, both Arch-Bishops hereof, together with the liberal Contributions of divers Persons amongst the Nobility and Gentry, especially of the *Piercies* and *Vavasors* (which their Arms and Images at the West end of the Church pourtray'd, the one with Timber in their Hands as finding it Timber, the other with Stones as supplying it with Stone, doth declare) recovered its Lustre and Dignity, that it hath now justly the Pre-eminence above all others; and out-vies all its Neighbours in Art and Stateliness.

As for the Windows, which convey Light to the whole Fabrick, they are very admirable for their Workmanship, all the Panes of Glass being exquisitely painted and adorned with most curious Figures; and in the East Window is pourtray'd

\* *The Notitia Monastica informs us, That Thomas the first Norman Arch-Bishop, A. D. 1067. laid the Foundation of the stately Cathedral that now is.*

to the Life the History of the Bible in very lively Representations.

The Isles of the Church are large and spacious, the Pillars strong and uniform, and the whole Body adorned with the Monuments of several Persons of Quality and Renown, who have lived and died in these Parts; amongst which is interred Mr. *Swinborn*, the great Civilian, who wrote concerning Wills and Testaments, on whose Tomb this Epitaph is engraved.

*Non viduae caruere viris, non patre pupillus,  
Dum stetit hic Patriæ Virq; Paterq; suæ:*

*At quod Swinburnus viduarum scripsit in usum  
Longius æterno marmore vivet opus.*

*Scribere supremas hinc discat quisq; tabellas,  
Et cupiat, qui sic vixit ut Ille, mori.*

The Superstructure above is made with great Raftures of Timber which are covered with Lead, raised Spire-wise, and upon one of the Turrets is placed a Lanthorn Seventy Foot square, which discovers it self at a great distance to be a beautiful Ornament, and there are 286 Steps which lead up to it.

The Quire is well Roof'd, and curiously furnished with all decent Habiliments, and the Chapter-House is as famous and remarkable, being circular, and one and Twenty Yards Diameter, raised by many Pillars, and finished by an Arch or Concave on the top, having no Column at all to support it in the middle, and, indeed, 'tis so glorious a place, that it justly deserves the Character which is written upon the Roof of it in golden Characters,

*Ut Rosa flos florum sic est domus ista domorum.*

In the Vestry upon the left hand is a little Well of pure Water, called *St. Peter's Well*; in the times of Popery supposed to have been of great Virtue and Efficacy in charming Evil Spirits, and curing of Diseases, but it may be his Holiness, since the Extirpation of his Papal Authority in these Parts, hath laid an interdict upon its healing Faculty, since which time it hath ceased, no doubt in Reverence to *St. Peter's* Successor, from any such miraculous Operations.

The first Original of this Church's Metropolitanism was from Pope *Honorius*, at which time it had not only a Superiority over Twelve Bishopricks in *England*, but its Primacy was dilated over all the Bishops of *Scotland* too; but in process of time *Scotland* having exempted it self from its Jurisdiction, other places likewise did the same, so that there are only now left four Bishopricks which are subject to this See, namely, *Durham*, *Carlisle*, *Chester* and *Man*, or *Sodor* in the *Isle of Man*; indeed there was afterward several private Grudges, Heart-burnings and Contests, betwixt *Canterbury* and *York* touching Precedency Appeals, and some Ecclesiastical Privileges, but by a Decree of Pope *Alexander* they were quell'd, who ordained that the Church of *York* should be subject to *Canterbury*, and obey the Constitutions of that Archbishop as Primate of all *Britain*, in such things as appertain to the Christian Religion.

But to return again from the Church into the City, we find it to have been a place of great Antiquity; for it was not only famous for the Sepulchre of *Eadbryth*, King of the *Northumbers*, about the Year 738, together with his Brother *Egbert*, Arch Bishop of this See; and long before that time, of two greater and more renowned Emperors, *Severus* and *Constantius*; but likewise in that *Constantine* the Great, after the Death of his Father, was first here in this place saluted and proclaimed Emperor by the Soldiers, at which

York *was appointed by the Romans for one of the ancient Schools of Learning amongst the Britains.* time it appears to have been in great Repute and Estimation, till the *Romans* deserting it, left it a Prey to the barbarous Nations, so that not only the *Scots* and *Picts* did depopulate and spoil it, but afterward the *Saxons* and *Danes*, as they got Possession, still Ranlack'd and laid it Waste; so that about the Year 867, it grew so extreemly weak, through the grievous Oppression of the *Danes*, that *Osbright* and *Ella* broke easily through the Walls thereof, and encountring there the *Danes*, *B. Stillingfleet's* *An- were both slain in the Battle, the Danes remaining* Masters of the City, saith the *Saxon Chronicle*, tho' they lost it at last to *Athelstan*, in the Year 928. *rig. of British Churches. p. 225.* Nor found it kinder Usage from the merciless *Normans*, who treated it no better than its former Enemies had done; so that even till after King *Stephen's* Days there was little left in it, by reason of so many Calamities that besel it, but a small poor shadow of a great Name; but at last after sundry bitter Blasts, and troublesom Storms, which had grievously shaken and afflicted it, a sweet gale of peaceful Days began to refresh and enliven it, and in the space of a few Years it hereby became a Wonder to it self, and a Miracle to others, by reason of its prosperous Condition, and ever since it hath increased in Honour and Wealth, in Grandeur and Power, till at last it attained to that Height of Greatness in which it is now established.

We diverted our selves for some Days in this City, where during our abode we had the Honour to be invited to the Lord Mayor's House, who treated us with all the Civility imaginable; where I cannot omit to observe by the way, that there are no Gentlemen more Affable, and Courteous, more Hospitable and Generous, more obliging in their deportment, and hearty in their Entertainments, to all Strangers and Foreigners, than the generality of the Gentry, who are every where dispersed through these Northern Climates.

The



The great satisfaction we met withal here made us hope for no less in the rest of our Northern travels, and giving us encouragement for a further Progress, we set forward from York to Malton, a Market Town notable for the great resort of Jockies, who flock thither in abundance to the Fair that is held there every Year for Horses; 'tis watered by the River *Rhie*, and well frequented for Corn, Fish, and Instruments of Husbandry; and here are still to be seen the Ruins of an old Castle belonging formerly to the *Vescys*, who were ancient Barons in these Parts; and in the Reign of King *Stephen* here was built by *Eustace a Gilbertine* Priory, dedicated to the Honour of the *Blessed Virgin*.

From hence we steered towards the Sea Coast, and came to *Scarborough*, a Town very eminent for its Spaw-water and Castle, where *Pierce Gavaston*, the great Favourite of King *Edward* the Second, was placed by the King to secure him from the Barons, whom he had so extremely incensed; from which notwithstanding he was by force drawn away, and immediately beheaded by their Command and Order.

The Castle is situated upon a Rock, of a wonderful height and bigness, which by reason of its steep and craggy Cliffs is almost inaccessible, extending itself into the Sea, wherewith it is encompassed, excepting on that Side which opens to the West; on the top it hath a very fair, green, and large Plain, containing divers Acres of Ground, with three fresh Springs, one of which comes out of a Rock, and a Mill to grind Corn in case of a Siege; in the strait passage which leads up to it stands a high Tower, and beneath the said Passage stands the Town, spreading two sides North and South, but the fore-part Westward which is fenced on the front with a Wall of its own; on the East fortified by the Castle, wherein a Garrison is kept, and on both sides watered by the Sea: The

Town is not very large, but conveniently built of Stone and Slate, and well inhabited, and stands bending upon the Brow of the Hill, and served for a Land-mark to Ships off at Sea, till it was so much defaced in the late Civil Wars: It has a commodious Key, and enjoys a pretty good Trade.

About half a Mile from the Town near to the Sea, is the Spring which they call the *Spaw*, of a very Medicinal and purgative Nature; what are the particular Qualities, and Mineral principles of this Well, I leave to Physicians \* and Naturalists to discuss; but sure I am that the effects of this Water have been strange and wonderful, and many Persons who in the Summer-time resort hither to Drink it, do find great benefit and advantage by it.

\* See Dr. Simpson on this Subject.

From hence the Shore indented and interlaced with Rocks, bendeth in as far as the River *Tees*, and by a large compass which it fetcheth, there is made a Bay about a Mile broad, which from the Famous Outlaw *Robin-Hood* is called *Robin Hood's Bay*: Here is a small Village, but the most celebrated for the Fishing Trade, in all these parts; for here are caught great quantities of all sorts of Fish in their Seasons, which not only supply *York*, but all the adjacent Country, and hard by the Shore is a little Hully (as they call it) which is much like a great Chest, bored full of Holes to let in the Sea, which a high Water always over-flows it, where are kept vast quantities of Crabbs and Lobsters, which they put in and take out again all the Season, according to the quickness or slowness of their Markers.

Robin-Hood's Bay.

Here, and all along this Coast, are great plenty of Herrings; which, coming hither in Shoals out of the Northern Seas the beginning of *August*, are caught until *November*, not only by our own Fishermen, but by *Dutchmen* too: Afterward they disperse themselves into the *British* Sea, where they

con

continue till *Christmas*, and then betake themselves to the *Irish* Coast, and after they have coasted round about *Britain*, away they hie into the Northern Ocean, as to their own proper home, where having settled and rested themselves a while till *June*, they cast their Spawn and bring forth a young Frie, and then return hither in innumerable companies, and so march constantly about these Islands:

The great quantity of Fish, which is here taken, causeth as great a cheapness throughout all the neighbourhood, and indeed we found every thing so plentiful and cheap in these Parts, that a five Shillings Ordinary in many other places of *England*, would hardly produce what Sixpence, or to be sure, Twelvepence would here.

Four Miles further lies *Whitbay*, called by the *Whitbay Saxons* of old *Streaneshalh* and *Streonesheal*, which probably might be taken, as the Learned Mr. Gibson observes in his *Glossary*, from the Saxon word *Heale*, which Signifies a Palace or Hall: It was formerly remarkable for a Monastery founded by St. Hilda, about *An. Dom. 650*, who died here in the Year 680. As likewise for the first General Consult of the Saxon Bishops, or Prelates, about the Observation of *Easter*, &c. *An. Dom. 664*. It was destroyed by the *Danes*, but re-edified for *Benedictine Monks*, by *William de Percy*, to the Honour of St. Peter and St. Hilda, *An. Dom. 1067*. The Town has a convenient Harbour, that can receive Ships of considerable Burdens, and is famous for some Stones scattered here and there (so artificially) and yet naturally round, that one would think they had been turned into Shot for small Ordnance; which take and break by heating them red hot in the Fire, and then quenching them with cold Water, and when the crust is fallen off, you will find Stones wrapped, and folded up together in a Wreath looking just like Snakes, or Serpents; Nature, as one speaks, disporting

her self with the production of such *Phænomena*, and being wearied with more serious Works, shapes and forms such things by way of Sport and Recreation: We were presented with several of divers dimensions, and one might be apt to think they were little petrified Snakes, only they are headless, and are covered over some of them with a bright shining Coat, though others again appear of a more dark and dusky Colour. But it would argue great credulity and Superstitious to attribute their Transformations to the Prayers of St. *Hilda*, as it would be Folly or Levity to ascribe to her Holiness, the sudden and immature Death of certain Wild Geese, which in the Winter, when they change their Air, and seek out for fresh Rivers, that are not frozen in the Southern Parts, by flying over some certain Fields adjoining to this place (as is reported) suddenly fall down dead to the Ground, whereas this may be caus'd by some malignant Vapours arising from this Soil, which become very noxious and destructive to them.

Leith.  
Alum  
Mines.

Not far from *Whitby* stands a little Village by the Sea side called *Leith*, very Famous for some *Alum Mines*, which belong'd to the then Earl of *Mulgrave*, now Duke of *Buckinghamshire*, and *Normanby*. Here are abundance of Labourers employed in this Service to dig and hew this out of a high Rock, which hangs over into the Sea; this Mineral is of the colour of Slate, of which when they have got a good quantity together, they burn it as we do Lime, till it changeth to a more ruddy Colour, afterward they steep it in pits of Water, which are digg'd for that purpose, and when it hath lain there as many Hours as is convenient, they convey it away in certain Pipes laid along the Ground to a House below the Rock, where it is afterward boil'd and clarified, as we find it; the Charge is great, and the Trouble unspeakable, befor it can be purified or refin'd, as it ought; but the



the great Revenues and Profits that do amount from it, sufficiently countervail all Expences, and other inconveniencies that attend it.

From hence, all along the Shore, are dispersed other strange and wonderful Varieties, for by *Mulgrave-Castle* is found Jet, and upon the same Shore are discovered Stones, some yellow, some reddish, some with a rough cast crust over them of a Salt Nature, which by their smell and taste make a shew of Copperas, Nitre, and Brimstone; and not far from *Huntcliff* appear certain Rocks, about which the *Seal-Fishes* meet together to sleep and sun themselves, and upon that Rock which is next the Shore, one of the *Seals* lies to keep Sentry, and as any man approacheth, he either throws down a large Stone, or tumbles himself into the Water with a great noise, as a signal for all the rest to wake and get into the Water; they are not afraid of Women, but only Men, and therefore they that do catch them, commonly put on Woman's apparel, and they say, that when they are chased by Men, if they be destitute of Water, they will with their hind Feet sling back a cloud of Sand and Gravel in the Faces and Eyes of the pursuers; yea, and many times drive them away, making them by this means weary of their designs.

But we hastned from hence to *Gisborough*, which stands very high, about four Miles from the Mouth of the River *Tees*; this is now a small Market Town, but when it appeared in its flourishing Condition, it was very renowned for a Priory of *Black Canons*, built here to the Honour of the *Blessed Virgin*, about the Year 1119, by *Robert de Bruce*, Lord of the place; and that it was the common burying Spot of all the Nobility and Gentry of this tract: 'Tis much commended for a sweet, pleasant, and healthful place; the Land about is very fertile, and, as is reported, beareth Flowers the greatest part of the Year. It abounds with

with Veins of Mettal and Alum, Earth of fundry colours, and with some Iron; some of these Veins of Earth Sir *Thomas Chaloner*, Tutor to Prince *Henry*, first discovered, by observing that the Oaks thereabouts had their Roots spreading Broad, but very shallow within the Earth, which had much strength, but small store of Sap, and that the Earth standing upon Clay, and being of divers colours, whitish, yellowish and blue, was never frozen, and in a clear Night glistered in the Paths like Glafs.

Roseber-  
ry-Top-  
ping, or  
Ounsber-  
ry-Hill.

Not far from this Town is *Ounsberry-Hill*, or *Roseberry-Topping*, which mounts aloft, and makes a great shew at a distance, serving unto Sailors for a Mark of Direction, and to the Neighbour Inhabitants for a Prognostication; for as often as the Head of it hath its cloudy Cap on, there commonly follows Rain, whereupon they have a Proverbial Rhime.

*When Roseberry-Topping wears a Cap,  
Let Cleveland then beware a Clap*

Near to the top of it, out of a huge Rock, there flows a Spring of Water, Medicinable for diseased Eyes, and from thence there is a most delightful Prospect from the Vallies below to the Hills above, green Meadows, delightful Pastures, fruitful Corn-Fields, Rivolets stored with Fish, the River *Tees* Mouth full of Roads and Harbours, the Ground plain and open, without danger of Inundations, and into the Sea, where Ships are under Sail, dancing along the proud Billows of the Ocean.

Bishopricks  
of Dur-  
ham.

After we had travelled some few Miles from hence, we came in little time within the Liberties of the Bishopricks of *Durham*, a County very rich in its Mountains, which are inlayed with Iron, Lead and Coals, and very fruitful in its Vallies, with Grass and Corn. It was formerly the Patri-  
mony

mony of *St. Cuthbert*, who being Bishop of *Lindisferuc*, and afterward Patron of the Church of *Durham*, led a Life of such wonderful Piety and Holiness, that he was Canonized for a Saint, and Invoked by some of the Kings and Princes of this Nation, as their Tutelary Saint and Protector against the *Picts* and *Scots*, who formerly did grievously infest these Parts, upon which Account upon him and his Successors, were not only conferred and settled all the County between the *Tees* and the *Tine*, while he lived, but after his Death came divers Princes, and other Potentates, with the greatest Devotion imaginable, in Pilgrimage to visit his Body, and offered at his Shrine an inestimable Mass of Treasure: To which many other great Privileges and Immunities being daily added at the coming in of the *Norman Conqueror*, the Bishop was reputed for a Count Palatine, and did engrave upon his Seal an Armed Knight, holding a naked Sword in one hand, and the Bishop's Arms in the other: Nay, it was once adjudged in Law, that this Bishop was to have Forfeitures and Escheats within the Liberties, as the King had without; in short, the Bishops hereof have had the Royalties of Princes, having their own Courts of Judicature, both for Civil and Criminal Causes, and Coining their own Coins: But these Royalties have been since taken off in a great measure, and reannexed to the Crown. However, the Bishop is still Earl of *Sadberg*, a place in this Bishoprick, and takes place in the Episcopal College next to the Bishop of *London*, but he is subordinate to the Arch Bishop of *York*.

We took up our first Station at *Darlington* on the *Skerne*, over which it hath a Stone Bridge: *Darlington.*  
 'Tis a Market-Town of good resort, which *Seir*, an *English-Saxon*, the Son of *Ulph*, having obtained leave of King *Ethelred*, gave unto the Church of *Durham*, and *Hugh Pudsey* adorned it with a fair Church, and other Edifices. Here was also former-

Hell-Kettles.

ly a College for a Dean and six Prebendaries: In the Precincts of this place are to be seen three Pits full of Water, of a wonderful depth, called by the common People *Hell Kettles*, concerning which Sir *Richard Baker* in his Chronicle gives us this following Account. That in the 24th Year of King *Henry* the Second the Earth in this place lifted up it self in the manner of a high Tower, and so remained immovable from Morning until Evening, and then fell with so horrible a noise, that it affrighted all the Inhabitants thereabouts, and the Earth swallowing it up, made there a deep Pit, which is still to be seen to this day. That these Pits have Passages under Ground was first experimented, they say, by Bishop *Tunstall*, who, to satisfy his curiosity herein, marked a Goose, and let her down into them, which very Goose he found afterwards in the River *Tees*, which runs along not far from this place.

Bishop-Aukland.

From hence we bent our course to *Bishop-Aukland* upon the *Ware*, over which it has a Bridge; 'tis a Town pleasantly seated in a good Air, upon the side of a Hill, and as it was formerly adorned with a Collegiate Church dedicated to St. *Andrew*, Founded by *Anthony Beck*, Bishop of *Durham*, for twelve Prebendaries, so is it likewise graced with the Bishop's Palace, built at first by the same Bishop *Beck*, with divers Pillars of Black and White Marble. This was that Bishop who was satisfied with so little Sleep, that when he went to Bed, he fetch'd but one Sleep for all; and was us'd to say, *He was no Man, that in Bed turn'd himself from one side to the other.* He was created Patriarch of *Jerusalem*, and died at *Eltham* near *London*, where there was a Mannor then belonging to him, March 3. 1310, after he had been 20 Years Bishop, and five Years a Patriarch, being the first Bishop that was buried in the Abbey Church of *Durham*, or was suffer'd to be laid near the sacred Shrine of the Body of St. *Cuthbert*, the Wall being broken at the end of the Abbey



Abbey to bring him in with his Coffin. This Palace was re-edified since by that Munificent Prelate Dr. *Cosins*, one of the Miracles of our Age, for his great and unbounded Works of Charity: He likewise rebuilt the Chapel, and very gloriously adorned it with the most costly Habilliments, that are any way befitting to sacred a place; and the Plate which was bestow'd upon it, by him, for religious Uses was of a great value: Not was his Charity confined at home, but dispersed and diffused it self as liberally abroad, having erected here an Alms-House, as he did likewise another at *Durham* for divers poor People, for whom he hath allotted a comfortable subsistence. He erected at *Durham* a Library very spacious and uniform, to which he bequeathed several Volumes of choice Books; he raised there a new Structure for the use of the Country, in which are held the Assizes and Sessions; he made the Castle, (formerly built by *William* the Conqueror) which was quite gone to Ruin, very useful again, and magnificent; besides all this, he gave some new Fellowships and Exhibitions to *St. Peter's College* in *Cambridge*, where himself had been Master: He expended vast Sums of Money in publick Benevolences to the King, in redeeming Christian Captives at *Algiers*, in relieving the distressed Loyal Subjects, and in many other publick and pious Uses: So that both the City and Country have sufficient reason gratefully to remember him, and to wish that such Prelates may continually succeed him, who may approve themselves such Worthy Fathers of the Church, such Noble Patrons to their Country, and such Glorious Pillars of Religion. But before I leave *Durham*, I cannot omit a remarkable Story, which I have met with in *Rudburn's Annals* of the Church of *Winchester*, p. 298 which is this. In the Year 1125, when *John de Crema* was the Pope's Legate in *England*, he held a general Council at *London*, whither *Ralfe Passeflabere*, as they say, then Bishop of

of *Durham*, was cited to appear, being accused as Guilty of divers High Crimes and Misdemeanours ; but refusing to obey the Legat's Summons, down he comes to *Durham*, where being kindly receiv'd by the Bishop, and nobly Entertain'd, he, at length, being inflamed with Wine, was so strangely enamour'd with a young Virgin there present, who was Niece to the Bishop, and very beautiful, that nothing would serve his turn but immediately to Lye with her ; the Matter being agreed upon, and she tutor'd by her Uncle, how to demean her self, to Bed they went ; but not long after they were got there together, there hapned a cooling-Card, for in rusheth the Bishop into the Legat's Bed-chamber with divers Clergy-men and Boys, who brought a great number of Cups and Candles along with them, and standing round the Legat's Bed, they cry'd out aloud, *Much Joy and Pleasure attend you, Great Sir ;* but the Legat being amaz'd, and much surpriz'd at this Action, immediately cries out ; in the Name of *St. Peter, What is the meaning of this ?* To whom the Bishop reply'd, *My Lord, 'tis the Custom of our Country, when any Person of Quality is Married, for his Friends to pay him such kind Respect and Reverence, therefore presently arise, and Drink up all I present you with in this Cup, or else I will make you take such a Draught, as having once taken, you shall never thirst any more :* Upon this the Legate was immediately forced to rise, and being naked up to his lower Parts, to stand in that posture, and drink it up ; after which the Bishop left him in that miserable Agony of shame and confusion, but before Morning up got the Legat, and taking along with him his beloved *Delilah* to *Rome*, he posted out of *England*, as soon as ever it was possible, by which means the Bishop himself escaped a scouring, and the Persecution fell, which might have endanger'd his Bishoprick.

Binche-  
ster.

Some three or four Miles distance from this Place is *Bincheester*, now a small Village of little repute

repute, save for its reliëts of old Walls, and pieces of *Roman* Coin often digged up here, called *Binchester Pennies*, by which it appears to have been formerly an eminent Station of the *Romans*, though now 'tis nothing but a rude heap of Rubbish: And about the same distance from *Binchester* stands *Durham*, the most flourishing and principal City of this Province.

*Durham* is a City whose Situation is upon Hills and bottoms of Hills, and all surrounded with Hills, but the lower parts watered by the River *Ware*, which encircles the best part of it, and over which there are two Stone Bridges, so that it is a Peninsula, which *Dunholme*, a Name by which it was formerly called, doth denote, for the *Saxons* called an Hill *Dun*, and a River Island *Holme*, from whence the *Latins* have made *Dunelmum*, the *Normans* *Duresme*, and the Commonalty corruptly *Durham*.

The Town is pretty large, but of no great Beauty, nor seems to bear any considerable stamp for Antiquity, but to have received its first Original from the distressed Monks of *Lindisferne*, who being driven thence by the Fury of the *Danes* came hither with the Body of *St. Cuthbert*, which they preserved with great care, and honoured with the grearest Veneration imaginable; at which time the See being removed hither by Bishop *Aldwin*, A. D. 995. he built a small Oratory of wreathen Wands and Hurdles over the Body of *St. Cuthbert*, on the South-side of the City, which continued for some time, till *William de Carolpi* pulling down that, began a new Foundation, which was afterward finished by *Ralph* his Successor; after this it was enlarged by Bishop *Fernham*, and Prior *Melcomb*, and by reason of *St. Cuthbert's* Shrine, to which Persons of all Degrees did most solemnly repair with their choicest Offerings, it became quickly a stately and magnificent Cathedral, making a fine lofty shew, with an high Tower

Tower in the midst, and two Spires at the West end: Whose Glory and Renown the Tomb of Venerable *Bede* did still mightily increase; for, being a Man of great Sanctity in his Life, innumerable Pilgrims flocked hither every Year to visit his Sepulchre, which was inclosed in St. Mary's Chapel, built by Bishop *Skirlaw*, at the West end of the Church, over which hangs an old Parchment, which containing a large Catalogue of his Virtues and Graces, and extolling his Person with the highest Encomiums, viz. that he was *Omni Major, & Angelus in orbis angulo, &c.* doth at last put a period to all with this Epitaph, the Wit of that Age consisting most in such jingling Rhimes,

*Hac sunt in fossa Bedæ Venerabilis Offa.*

Now how it came to pass that *Bede* obtain'd this Title of *Venerabilis*, the Learned Dr. *Heylin* in his Geography gives us a very pleasant Relation, concerning which, saith he, the Legend tell us, that being Blind, his Boy had Knavishly conducted him to Preach to a heap of Stones, and that when he had ended his Sermon with *Gloria Patri*, the very Stones concluded and said, *Amen, Amen, Venerabilis Bede*. But others of the Monkish Writers do assign this reason, and both true alike, that at his Death some unlearned Priest intending to honour him with an Epitaph, had thus far blundered out a Verse, *Hac sunt in fossa Bede — Offa*, but because the Verse was yet imperfect, he went to Bed to consider of it, leaving a space betwixt the two last words, therefore which in the Morning he found fill'd up in a strange Character with the word *Venerabilis*, and so he made his Verse, and *Bede* obtained his Title.

To this Church, which for decency in all publick Administrations, for Order of its Attendants, and Beauty of Ornaments, gives place to none, being



being adorned with such curious Tapestry, and costly Plate, and rich Copes, and melodious Musick of all sorts, which as well captivates the Eyes, as enravisheth the Hearts of all devout and pious Christians, belong a Dean, two Arch Deacons, and twelve Prebendaries, Men of great Learning of Worth, who have each a very convenient House allotted them in the College Yard adjoining to the Cathedral, were, during their residence, which they keep by turns every Month; they use great Hospitality to Foreigners and Neighbours: And for the more convenient conveyance of Water to their Houses, there stands a fair Fountain in the midst of that Court very handsomely contrived, and placed there for that purpose, with this Inscription engraven upon it;

*Hujus Nympha loci sacri custodia fontis  
Dormio, dum blandæ sentio murmur aquæ:*

*Parce meum, quisquis tangis cava marmora, somnum  
Rumpere, sive bibas, sive lavere, tace.*

After some respite and diversion in this City, we marched on to *Chester upon the Street*, a Village <sup>Chester,</sup> very venerable for its remains of Antiquity. <sup>on the</sup> 'tis credibly believed to have been a Garrison of <sup>Street,</sup> the Romans, where the first Wing of the *Astures* <sup>alias Cum-</sup> kept their Station: and it hath been famous for <sup>Cacester,</sup> the Body of St. *Cuthbert* brought hither, and kept obscurely by the Bishops of *Lindisferne*, who retired to this place to secure themselves from the blustering Storms of the *Danish* Fury; in memory whereof when *Ægelric*, Bishop of *Durham*, laid the Foundation of a new Church in that place, he found such a vast and rich Treasure buried in the Ground, as is supposed by the Romans, that growing exceedingly Rich and Wealthy, he resigned up his Bishoprick, and returned to *Peter-*  
N *borough,*

Angl.  
Sacr. T.  
1. p. 699,  
& 702.

borough, where he had formerly been Abbot, and became a generous Benefactor to the Fen Country thereabouts \*. After him *Anthony Beck*, Bishop of *Durham* and Patriarch of *Jerusalem*, erected here a Collegiate Church for a Dean and seven Canons, in which are since placed the Monuments of all the Ancestors of the Noble Family of the *Lumleys*, in a continued Line of Succession from *Liulph*, who lived under King *Edward* the Confessor, to the Reign of Queen *Elizabeth*.

Gates-  
head.

From hence the Road led us directly to *Gateshead*, the utmost Limits of this Province, which standing on the hither side of the River *Tine*, hath, in all probability, been a great Colony of the *Romans*, and was called by the *Latins* *Caprea Caput*, i. e. *Goats Head*, by occasion of some Inn, as is generally conjectured, which had a Goat's Head for a Sign, a thing not unusual in other places of the World. Certain it is, that all Historians name this place *Caprea Caput*, when they give us an account of the Tragical end of *Walter* Bishop of *Durham*, who being placed here by *William* the Conqueror, as his Substitute and Vice-gerent, became a Victim to the Fury of the enraged Multitude, and was slain in this place, upon some great Distast which they took to his Government.

Newca-  
stle upon  
Tine.

From *Gateshead* there is a large Stone-Bridge built over the *Tine*, which leads to *Newcastle*, a Town large, populous and rich, and is the chief place for Trade in all the Northern Parts, being enobled by a notable Haven of so great a depth that it receives Vessels of very considerable Burthens, and is so safe a Harbour, that all Ships find here a sure Anchorage, without receiving any prejudice or damage by stress of Weather: The Town stands high and low, part upon a Hill, and part in the bottom of it near the River: the Streets upon the ascent are exceeding steep, the Houses most of Stone, some Timber, and a few of Brick; it

con-

consists of four large Parishes, with as many Parish Churches, the principal whereof dedicated to *St. Nicholas*, stands very lofty on the top of the Hill, and looks more like a Cathedral, than a Parish Church, with a fair Steeple of curious Architecture, besides which it is adorned with a convenient Market, a handsome Town-House, and an useful Key. Here was a Minister, for some time, the Learned *Dr. Jackson*, whose admirable Works sufficiently set forth his Praise; and here haphed that celebrated Conference betwixt King *Charles* the First, of Glorious Memory, and Mr. *Henderson*, a *Scotch* Presbyterian, and Champion of the Party, who being vanquish'd by the strength of the King's Arguments, testified his Conviction by his Repentance; and being after this reconcil'd to the Church of *England*, died for Grief, (as is credibly reported) that he had offended so good, and so pious a Prince, and not, as the Enemy affirm, because he could not persuade his Majesty to sign the Propositions, which were endeavour'd with so great violence to be impos'd upon him.

Through this Town went part of that Wall, which ran along from Sea to Sea, and was built by the *Romans* to defend the *Britains* against the violent Incurfions and Depopulations of the *Picts*; and at *Pandon-Gate* there remains, as is thought, one of the Turrets of that Wall, differing much from the other Gates of the Town in shape and Workmanship: And though formerly it had the Name of *Monks-Chester*, yet after the Conquest, when *Robert*, Son to *William the Conqueror*, had rais'd here a new Fort to keep off the *Scots*, it got the Name of *Newcastle upon Tyne*, to distinguish it from *Newcastle under Line* in *Staffordshire*.

In the Reign of King *Edward* the First, when the *Scots* came hither, and infested these Parts, they took away Prisoner out of this Tow a very opulent Person, who having ransom'd himself for

a great Sum of Money, no sooner return'd home, but he began immediately to fortifie the Town, which the rest of the Inhabitants joining with him, in a short time they environed it with a strong and spacious Wall, since which time it hath not only been enabled much better to defend it self against all its Enemies, but is become a place so considerable for all Merchandize, that divers great Fleets of Ships go every Year laden from hence with many Chauldron of Coals, and return home in lieu of them other rich Commodities: And as its Commerce is great so its Privileges are as renown'd, for our *English* Monarchs have ever afforded it all possible Encouragement, for *Richard* the Second made it a Corporation, and ordered a Sword to be carried before the Mayor; and *Henry* the Sixth enlarged its Charter, by making it likewise a County Incorporate; and Queen *Elizabeth* still made more honourable Additions to it.

During our abode in this place we took a pair of Oars, and went down in a Wherry to view *Tinmouth* Castle, which is about two Leagues from it.

As we passed along we found the River *Tine* very navigable and commodious, till we came to the Mouth where it empties and disembogues it self into the Sea, and indeed 'tis there Rocky and dangerous, for there stands two Rocks opposite to each other, upon which if a Ship happen to touch, she is in danger of being quite lost, so that the Sailors are forced to steer carefully through this dangerous Gulph; and if it be foul Weather, or Night, when they come near it, keep off at Sea, till a fair opportunity present it self for their passage.

Tin-  
mouth-  
Castle.

Upon the Mouth of the River is situated the Castle, which commands the Sea, and defends the River; on the North and East side it can no way be stormed, by reason of a high Rock, which reaching



reaching forth into the Sea, doth render it inaccessible; and in the other parts 'tis of so excessive a height, and so well provided with great Guns and Ammunition, that a small handful of Men may be able to hold it out against the violent assaults of a very potent Enemy: upon which account *Robert Mowbray*, Earl of *Northumberland*, when he rebelled against King *William Rufus*, made choice of this place, as the most convenient Fortrefs to secure himself against the King's Forces; who notwithstanding besieged him so closely, and blocked up all Avenues by which any Provision might be convey'd to him, that he was enforced to steal away to a neighbouring Monastery of *Benedictine Monks*, founded by himself to the Honour of *St. Mary* and *St. Oswyn*, who, though an *Asylum*, or Sanctuary, for Delinquents, could not secure his Person from the Soldiers, who carried him away Captive to his injur'd Prince, from whom he received a just Reward of his Treachery.

On the other side of the River, almost opposite to the Castle, is *Sheals*, a Village very eminent for its Salt-Pans, where great quantities of Salt is boil'd and made, and on the Banks on both sides are many convenient Houses for the Entertainment of Seamen, and Habitation of Colliers: And as here usually most of the *Newcastle* Coal-fleet keep their Station, so not far from hence stands *Farrow*, for nothing so remarkable, as for being the Birth-place of Venerable *Bede*. Sheals.

After we came ashore, we prepared for a further Progress into these Northern Climates, but travelling along we found the most fertile part of *Northumberland*, which borders upon the *Tine*, to *Nor-* be left behind us, for the rest appeared very rough *thumber-* and barren; and as the Country is Mountainous, *land*. so the Inhabitants are generally Fierce and Hardy, participating, in some measure, of the nature of the Soil; Jarrow.

Soil; and as they are Stout, so it seems they are long liv'd, as appears from a Story, which is related of one Mr. *Macklain*, Parson of *Lesbury*, who died in the Year 1659. It seems that two Years before, in the Year 1657, he did renew his Youth, so that though for Forty Years before he could not read without Spectacles, being then 116 Years old, he would read the smallest Print without them, and had his Hair, which he had lost, come again like a Child's, which puts me in Mind of an aged Dean, which had the like Renovation of Age, and when he died, had this Epitaph bestowed upon him by some barbarous Pen.

*Hic jacent Edentulus, Canus, atq; Decanus,  
Rursum dentescit, nigrescit, & hic requiescit.*

Pi&s.  
Wall.

In divers parts of this Country are still to be seen many ancient pieces of that vast Wall of Stone, which the Roman Emperor *Serverus* by the assistance of the *Britains*, did erect in that place, where the Rampire and Trench was, which the Emperour *Hadrian* had before cast up of Turf; it was eight Foot broad, and twelve Foot high, and stood in a direct Line from East to West; it had many Towers or Fortresses about a Mile distance from one another, where there continually stood Sentinels to watch and give notice of the approaches of the Enemy, and betwixt every Tower was placed a Brazen Trunk, or speaking Trumpet, so artificially in the Wall, of which since several pieces have been taken up, that if any Soldier in one Tower did but utter the Watchword, the Sound was immediately conveyed to the next. and so to the third, and so in a trice to all the Fortresses from one end of the Wall even to the other. The boundaries of this Wall were very large, extending even from Sea to Sea, and contained in length, as is probably computed, a-

bove

bove Fourſcore Miles ; and he who is curious to know the direct Tract thereof, let him conſult *Cambden's Britannia*, where he will find a very full and exact account of it.

But to return again on our way, coming to *Morpeth*, a goodly Market Town with a Caſtle, *Morpeth*. on the River *Wensbeck*, lying in the great Road which leads to *Scotland*, we were here very generously entertained by ſome Friends, who conducted us afterwards in the way towards *Warkworth*, *The Hermitage* by the River *Coquet*, made out of a Rock, in which is a little Chapel hewn out of it likewise, where the Stones do appear to be worn by the frequent Proſtrations of ſome Superſtitious Papiſts, who frequently repair hither out of a pretended Zeal and Devotion ; we rode away for *Alnewick*, which is about four Miles diſtance from this Religious Cell.

*Alnewick* is ſituated upon the River *Alne*, and hath had formerly an Abby for *Præmonſtratenſian* *Canons*, founded by *Euſtace Fitz-John*, A. D. 1147, which was dedicated to the Bleſſed Virgin ; but chiefly has been enobled by the frequent Victories, which the *Engliſh* have obtained over the *Scots* ; for in the firſt place *Malcolm* the Third King of *Scots*, who did homage to *William* the Conqueror for his Crown of *Scotland*, ſiding afterwards againſt him, and beſieging this place, was kill'd here by a cunning Stratagem ; for *Robert Mowbray*, created after ward Earl of *Northumberland*, pretending to deliver to him the Keys of the Caſtle upon the top of a Spear, ran him through the left Eye \*, of which he died immediately ; and ſo relieved the Town again from all Extremity ; and his Son, Prince *Edward*, coming hither to revenge his Father's Death, met with the ſame fatal Doom. After this, in the Reign of King *Henry* the Second, the *Engliſh* Forces behaved themſelves ſo bravely, that they took Priſoner *William* King of *Scots*, and pre- ſented

lented him as a Captive to their Victorious Prince, having fortified this place with a strong Garrison; and in the Reign of King *Edward* the Fourth, the *Scots* coming against it with another Army, were in hopes to have taken it, but the *English* Army retreating, as if they had deserted it, by that means discouraged the *Scots* from any further Onsets, who supposing it to have been a Stratagem of the *English*, and that they had only retreated *Scythico more*, the more easily to entrap them, very fairly left it to the possession of those Persons in which at first they found it.

**Bambo-rough-Castle.**

\* Saxon  
Chron. A.  
D. 547.

Ten Miles farther upon the Sea stands the Castle of *Bamborough*, called formerly *Babbanbur*, from Queen *Bebba*, who gave it that name: Some Writers say, that it was built by King *Ebrank*, others by *Ida* \*, the first King of *Northumberland*, who fenced it at first with great Stakes and Piles of Timber, and afterwards with a Wall. It was one of the Receptacles of *Robert Mowbray*, Earl of *Northumberland*, in his Rebellion against King *William Rufus*, over against which the King plac'd a Fort to annoy him, which it did so effectually, that it forced him to desert it. In the Reign of *Edward* the Fourth, when the *Scots* invaded *England* in the behalf of Queen *Margaret*, they took this Castle, but were quickly dispossessed of it by the *English* Forces, who recover'd it again for the King's Service, and delivered up the Governor, *Sir Ralph Grey*, to the King, who was afterward executed for holding it out against his Sovereign; but both its Beauty and Strength began visibly to decay, during the Wars betwixt *York* and *Lancaster*, and since that, Time and Age have more prevail'd against it, than all the Attacks of its most furious Enemies; for the Rampires are broken down, and the Trenches filled up, and there is little now remaining of that famous Fortrefs.

About



About a League from this Castle we saw *Farne-Farne-Island*, being a little spot of Land inclosed with the Island, Ocean, and encircled about with craggy Cliffs, which render it almost every where inaccessible. Hither did *St. Cuthbert*, about the Year 676, retire from *Lindisfarne* for Devotion, desiring to sequester himself from the rest of the World, where for nine Years together he lived a very solitary and religious Life, till by the great importunity of King *Egfrid*, and *Trumwine*, Bishop of the *Picts*, who came hither to him for that very intent and purpose, he was at last persuaded to remove to *Hexham*, where he succeeded Bishop *Eata* in that See. After two Years spent in this Bishoprick, this Holy Man foreseeing his Death approaching, betook himself again to this very Island, where in the space of two Months, through the Malignancy of his Distemper, he at last breathed out his pious Soul on the 20th of *March, An. Dom. 687*. We once resolv'd to visit this place, but the unseasonableness of the Weather, which happened at that time, prohibited our Passage, the Wind being so high, and the Sea so rough, that none of their small Cobble Boats durst venture off to Sea; but we were inform'd, that there was then but one House standing upon the Island, and continually such flocks of wild Fowl, who laid generally in that place, that it was not possible to walk far upon it without treading upon some of their Eggs, of which here the Fishermen make a considerable advantage, by selling them abroad to the Neighbourhood; they are of all sizes and colours, we saw some that were much speckled, about the bigness of Hens Eggs, and some larger than the Eggs of our ordinary Turkeys and Geese, but both were no less pleasing and grateful to the Palate: As to the Air of this place, whatever it was formerly, it is now reputed very unhealthy, subject to the Dysentery, or Bloody Flux, and other Diseases,

eases, by reason of the frequent Fogs that happen here; and 'tis no less troubled with Tempests of Wind, Storms of Rain, and Rage of the Sea; the Soil is barren and good for little, but what is gotten from the Fowl, and the Fish which swim in shoals round about it.

Berwick  
upon  
Tweed.

We coasted on for *Berwick*, which is one of the strongest Holds in all *Britain*, and is almost environed with the Sea, and the River *Tweed*. Whence the Town took its name is not so well agreed upon, as that 'tis a large and populous Town, well Built, and strongly Fortified; 'tis situated betwixt the two great Kingdoms of *England* and *Scotland*, and hereupon was always the first place they took care of, whenever they began to be at open variance with each other; and, according to the various and inconstant Successes of each Nation, hath been held in possession by one, and sometimes kept under the power of the other. Before the Reign of *Henry* the Second we find little or nothing Recorded of it, for *William* King of *Scots* being taken Prisoner by the *English*, did first surrender it into King *Henry*'s hands, upon condition, that unless by such a day he paid the Ransom that was demanded for his Liberty, it should always belong to the Crown of *England*; hereupon the King built a Castle to strengthen it, all which was afterward released to the *Scots* by King *Richard* the First, upon the payment of that Money which before had been promised. Afterward King *John*, upon a great distast he took against the *Northumbers*, for doing homage to the *Scotch* King, won it again; and not many Years after, when *Balliol* King of *Scots* had violated his Oath, King *Edward* the First brought it under his Subjection, yet within a while after, when the Fortune of the War began to smile upon the *Scots*, it was unawares surprized, but in a few days the *English* regained it; afterward, in that loose Reign of *Richard* the

Se-

Second it was betrayed to the *Scots*, but they could not hold it long, for the Earl of *Northumberland* in a few days dislodged them of their Fortress. Scarce seven Years were over passed, when the *Scots* recovered it again, not by Force, but by Money, for which cause the aforesaid Earl was Impeached of High Treason; but he being a very politick Man, corrupted both their Faith and their Fortitude, and straitway restored it to the *English* Crown. In the Year 1405, at the Siege of *Berwick*, was the first time, 'tis said, that a Gun was used in *England*. A great while after, when *England* was embroiled in Civil Wars, King *Henry* the Sixth flying into that Kingdom for refuge, surrendred it up into the Hands of that King, to secure him his Life and safety in that Country; but many Years were not expired before Sir *Thomas Stanley* did again reduce it under the command of King *Edward* the Fourth, but not without a great loss of his Men, and much Blood spilt about its Walls; since which our Kings have been still strengthening it with new Fortifications, especially Queen *Elizabeth*, who, to the Terrour of the *Scots*, and Safe-guard of this Nation, enclosed it about in a narrower compass within the old Wall, with a high Wall of Stone most strongly compacted, which she hath so forwarded again with a Counter-scarp, a Bank round about, with Mounts of Earth cast up on high, and open Terraces above-head, upon all which are planted a double tire of great Ordnance; that when the *Scots* entered *England* in 1640, they took *Newcastle*, but durst not attempt *Berwick*. In this place is still maintained a constant Garrison of Soldiers, and the Guards which are placed at the foot of the Bridge which is built over the *Tweed*, do every Night pull up the Draw Bridges, and lock up the Gates which give entrance into the Town, so that there is no admission when once the day is gone.

Tweed.

All along the *Tweed* is notable Fishing for Salmon, of which there is such great store and plenty in this River, that they take vast numbers at one draught, as we were credibly informed by the Fishermen of this place, who hire out the Fishery from the Lords of the River, and have each Man his bounds set out and mark'd for him : The Salmon, which they catch, are dried, barrelled up, and transported beyond Seas, and are purchased at such easie and cheap Rates, that a Man may buy one of the largest for a Shilling, and boil it, and eat it, while the Heart is yet alive, a thing which is frequently practis'd in this place; nay, they are so common about these Parts, that the Servants, as they say, do usually indent with their Masters, when they hire them, to feed them with this Fish only some Days in the Week, that they may not be nauseated by too often eating of it; but as for all other Provision they are scarce enough here, and dearer than in any other parts of the North; so that he that first called *Berwick* the little Purgatory betwixt *England* and *Scotland*, by reason of the hard Usage and Exactions which are customary here, did confer upon it a very just and deserved Title.

The Borders  
or Scot-  
land.

After we were past *Berwick*, we came into that noted Ground lying betwixt the two Kingdoms; called the *Borders*, the Inhabitants whereof have ever been reputed a sort of Military Men, subtil, nimble, and by reason of their frequent Skirmishes, to which they were formerly accustomed, well experienced and adventurous.

These Borders have been formerly of a far greater extent, reaching as far as *Edinburgh-Frith* and *Dunbritton* Northward, and taking in the Counties of *Northumberland*, *Cumberland* and *Westmorland* Southward; but since the *Norman Conquest*, they have been bounded by *Tweed* on the East, *Solway* on the West, and the *Cheviot Hills* in the midst.

From



From these Borders we marched towards the Kingdom of *Scotland*, concerning which I shall in the first place give a brief Account of some Observations we made here in general, before I proceed to a particular Description of such Places and Cities through which we travelled.

From whence, at first, it received this denomination is dubious and uncertain, being formerly called *Caledonia*, from the *Caledonii*, a chief People of it, and *Albania*, from *Albanj*, a principal Province in the North; but as for the Inhabitants, some will fetch their Original from the *Scythi*, a *Sarmatian* People of great Renown, who, after they had wandred about through many Countries, came at last and settled themselves in this place; but the most probable Opinion is, that they were no other than *Irish*, united in the name of *Scot*, about the declination of the *Roman* Empire, the word *Scot* signifying, in their Language, a Body aggregated into one out of many particulars, as the word *Alman* in the *Dutch* Language: Though I find the *Scotch Historians* will rather derive it from *Scota*, Daughter to *Pharoah* King of *Egypt*, who being given in Marriage to *Gathelus*, Son of *Cecrops* King of *Athens*, with some valiant *Grecians* and *Egyptians* transplanted themselves into a part of *Spain*, *Lusitania*, then call'd, but by reason of his arrival named *Port-gathel*, now *Portugal*; they afterwards settling themselves in *Galicia*, sent from thence a new Colony into *Ireland*, from whence at last they removed into this Country.

This *Gathelus* brought with him from *Egypt* the Marble fatal Chair, which was transported to *Ireland*, and to *Albion*, now called *Scotland*, wherein all their Kings were Crowned until the time of King *Edward* the First, who transported the whole ancient *Regalia* of *Scotland* with the Marble fatal Chair to *Westminster*, where it remaineth to this day, by which was fulfilled that ancient *Scotch*

Pro-

*Mr. Brome's Three Years Travels Part III.*  
 Prophecy, thus expressed in Latin by Hector Boethius.

*Ni fallat fatum, Scoti, hunc quocumq; locatum  
 Invenient lapidem, regnare tenenter ibidem.*

In English, by Raphael Holinshead.

*Except old Saws do fail  
 And Wifards Wits be blind,  
 The Scots in place must Reign,  
 Where they this Stone shall find.*

By another Hand thus;

*The Scots shall brook that Realm, as Native Ground,  
 ( If Weirds fail not ) whaire e'er this Chair is found.*

This Kingdom being divided into two parts by the River Tay, hath Thirty-four Counties; in the South part are reckoned up these that follow:

*Teifidale,  
 March,  
 Lothien,  
 Liddesdale,  
 Eskdale,  
 Annandale,  
 Niddesdale,  
 Sterling,  
 Fife.  
 Stratherne,  
 Menth,*

*Galloway,  
 Carrick,  
 Kyle,  
 Cunningham,  
 Arran,  
 Cluidsdale,  
 Lennox,  
 Argile,  
 Cantire,  
 Lorne,*

In the North part are reckon'd these Counties:

*Loquhabre,  
 Braid-Albin,  
 Perth,  
 Athol,*

*Buquhan,  
 Murray.  
 Ross,  
 Sutherland,*

*Angus,*

Angus,  
Merno,  
Marr,

Cathanes,  
Steathnavern.

These are subdivided again according to their Civil Government into divers Seneschallies, or Sherifffdoms, which are commonly Hereditary, and the People which inhabit each, are called *High-landers* and *Low-landers*.

The *High landers*, who inhabit the West part of the Country, in their Language, Habit and Manners agree much with the Customs of the Wild *Irish*, and their chief City is *Elgin*, in the County of *Murray*, seated upon the Water of *Loffy*, formerly the Bishop of *Murray's* Seat, with a Church sumptuously built, but now gone to decay. They go habited in Mantles striped, or streaked with divers colours about their Shoulders, which they call *Plodden*, with a Coat girt close to their Bodies, and commonly are naked upon their Legs, but wear Sandals upon the Soles of their Feet, and their Women go clad much after the same Fashion: They get their Living mostly by Hunting, Fishing, and Fowling; and when they go to War, the Armour wherewith they cover their Bodies, is a Morion or Bonnet of Iron, and an Habergeon, which comes down almost to their very Heels; their Weapons against their Enemies are Bows and Arrows, and they are generally reputed good Marks-Men upon all occasions; their Arrows for the most part are barbed or crooked, which once entred within the Body cannot well be drawn out again, unless the Wound be made wider; some of them fight with broad Swords and Axes, and in the room of a Drum make use of a Bag-pipe. They delight much in Musick, but chiefly in Harps and Clarishoes of their own Fashion, the strings of which are made of Brass-Wire, and the strings of their Harps with Sinews, which

which strings they strike either with their Nails growing long, or else with an Instrument appointed for that use: They take great delight to deck their Harps and Clarishoes with Silver and precious Stones; and poor ones that cannot attain thereto, deck them with Chrystal: They sing some Verses very prettily put together, containing for the most part Praises of valiant Men, and there is not almost any other Argument of which their Rhimes are composed: They are great lovers of Tobacco, and a little Mundungo will make them at any time very serviceable and officious: and as they are mostly tall and strong, they are likewise so exceeding fleet, that some of them will make nothing of it to run many Miles in a Day upon an Errand, and return back again with no less Expedition.

Low-  
Landers.

The *Low-landers* inhabiting on this side the two *Friths* of *Dunbritton* and *Edinburgh*, and the plain Country along the *German Ocean*, are of a more civiliz'd Nature, as being of the same *Saxon* Race with the *English*, which is evident from their Language, being only a broad Northern, *English*, or a Dialect of that Tongue. These People have been noted by their best Writers for some Barbarous Customs entertained long amongst them, one of which was, that if any two were thoroughly displeased and angry, they expected no Law, but fought it out bravely, one and his Kindred against the other and his; which fighting they called *Feids*, and were reduced by the Princely Care and Prudence of King *James* the Sixth. To this purpose I have read a very remarkable Story in the Life of *Robert* the Third, King of *Scots*, how that a dangerous Feud falling out betwixt two great and populous Families in the North *Thomas Dunbar* Earl of *Muray*, and *James* Earl of *Craford*, were sent to reduce them, who, perceiving the great Mischief likely to attend their endeavours



of a forcible reducement, contrived a more subtle way to quiet them; after a Representation made to the Heads of those Clans, a part of the danger of those mutual Feuds, and of the King's Wrath against both, they advise to conclude their Feuds, as the *Horatii* and *Curiatii* did at *Rome*, by the choice not of three, but of three hundred on each side to fight, armed with Swords only, in the sight of the King and his Nobles, whereby the Victor should gain Honour, and the Vanquish'd Safety from further Punishment, and both regain his Majesty's Favour, whereof He gave them full assurance; the Proposition is embraced, on both sides of *St. John's Town* Mounts raised, and Galleries made for the accommodation of the Spectators; the Combatants are chosen, and on the day appointed, together with a multitude of Beholders, all of them appear upon the place, only one through fear privately withdrew himself; this put some delay to the Encounter, the one Party looking on it as a dishonour to fight with the other wanting one of their number; the other Party not finding one who would engage himself to make up the number, desire one of the Three hundred to be put aside, but of all that number not one could be induced to withdraw, accounting it an indelible Disgrace to be shuffled out of such a choice Company of valorous Men: At last an ordinary Trades-man tendreth his Service, desiring no greater Reward than one single piece of Gold in hand, as an honourable Badge of his Valour, and an Annuity of a small Sum for Life should he survive the Combat; his Demands are soon granted, and immediately beginneth the Conflict with as much fury as the height of Wrath, the insatiable desire of Honour, and the fear of Shame, more than the fear of Death, could produce, to the Horror and Amazement of the Spectators, whose Hearts tremble within them to see (as indeed it

O

was

was a horrid Spectacle to behold ) such a ruful fight of furious Men butchering one another ; and observed it was by all, that of all the Combatants none shewed more, shall I call it Valour, than the Trades-man did, who had the good Fate to survive that dismal Day, and on the Conquering side too, whereof only ten besides himself out-lived that Hour to partake, with many ghastly Wounds, the Honour of the Day ; the Vanquished are killed on the place all to one, who perceiving himself to be left alone, and being without Wounds, he skippeth into the River, by which means none of the surviving Victors being able to follow him, by reason of their Wounds, he makes a fair escape with his Life. Thus the Heads, and most turbulent of both Clans, being cut off, their Retainers are soon persuaded to Peace, and so for many Years after live quiet enough. This Fight happened in the Year 1396.

The other Custom was of that Nature, that the like was scarce heard amongst the Heathens, and much less in Christendom, which did begin, as the *Scotch* Historians affirm, in the Reign of *Ewen* the Third, which *Ewen* being a Prince much addicted, or rather given up altogether to Lasciviousness, made a Law that himself, and his Successors, should have the Maidenheads, or first Nights Lodging, with any Woman, whose Husbands held Land immediately from the Crown, and the Lords and Gentlemen likewise of all those whose Husbands were their Tenents or Homagers ; this was it seems the Knights Service which Men held their Estates by, and continued till the Days of *Malcolm Conner*, who at the Request of his Wife Queen *Margaret*, the Sister of *Edgar Atheling* abolish'd this Law, and ordained that the Tenants, by way of Commutation, should pay unto their Lords a Mark in Mony, which Tribute is still customary to be paid.

The

The Republick, or Common-wealth of the *The Castles* Scots, like ours of *England*, consists of a King, Nobility, Gentry and Commons, whose chief Castles are *Edinburgh*, *Sterling*, and *Dumbarton*, which last is the strongest of all the Castles in *Scotland* by natural Situation, towring upon a rough, craggy, and two-headed Rock, at the meeting of the Rivers in a green Plain; in one of the Heads above stands a lofty Watch-Tower, on the other, which is the lower, there are sundry strong Bulwarks; between these two, on the North-side it hath only one ascent, by which hardly one by one can pass up, and that with some labour and difficulty, by steps cut out aslope, traverse the Rock; instead of Ditches on the West side serveth the River *Levin*, on the South *Clyde*, and on the East a boggy Flat, which on every side is wholly cover'd over with Water, and on the North side the very upright steepness of the place is a sufficient Defence to it: Directly under the Castle, at the Mouth of the River *Clyde*, as it enters into the Sea, there are a number of *Clayk* Geese. so called, black of colour, which in the Night time do gather a great quantity of the Crops of Grass growing upon the Land, and carry the same to the Sea, then assembling in a round with a great curiosity, do offer every one his Portion to the Sea Flood, and there attend upon the flowing of the Tide, till the Grass be purified from the fresh tast, and turned to the salt, and lest any part of it should escape, they hold it in with their Bills; after this they orderly (every Fowl) eat their own Portion, and this Custom they observe perpetually.

The Universities are four in number, *St. Andrews*, *Aberdeen*, *Glasgow*, and *Edinburgh*, from *ties*. which every Year there is a fresh supply of learned Persons, fit for publick Employments and Dignities in Church and State.

*St. Andrews* was Founded by Bishop *Henry Ward*. *St. Andrews*. *A. D. 1412*, and is endowed with very am- *drews*.

# Mr. Brome's Three Years Travels Part III.

ple Privileges, the Arch Bishops of *St. Andrews* were perpetual Chancellors thereof: The Rector is chosen Yearly, and by the Statutes of the University he ought to be one of the three Principals; his Power is the same with that of the Vice Chancellor of *Cambridge* or *Oxford*. There are in this University three Colleges, *St. Salvator's*, *St. Leonard's*, and *New-College*.

*St. Salvator's* College was founded by *James Kennedy*, Bishop of *St. Andrews*; he built the Edifice, furnished it with costly Ornaments, and provided sufficient Revenues for the Maintenance of the Masters: Persons endowed at the Foundation were a Doctor, a Batchellor, a Licentiate of Divinity, four Professors of Philosophy, who are called Regents, and eight poor Schollars called Bursars.

*St. Leonard's* College was Founded by *John Hepburne*, Prior of *St. Andrew's* 1152. Persons endowed are a Principal or Warden, four Professors of Philosophy, eight poor Scholars.

*New-College* was Founded by *James Beaton*, Archbishop, A. D. 1153. The Professors and Scholars endowed are of Divinity, for no Philosophy is taught in this College.

**Aberdeen.** In the Reign of King *Alexander* the Second, A. D. 1121. there was a *Studium Generale in Collegio Canonicorum*, where there were Professors and Doctors of Divinity, and of the Canon and Civil Laws, and many Learned Men have flourished therein. King *James* the Fourth, and *William Elphinstown* Bishop of *Aberdeen*, procured from Pope *Alexander* the Sixth the Privileges of an University in *Aberdeen*, 1494. It is endowed with as ample Privileges as any University in Christendom, and particularly the Foundation relates to the Privileges of *Paris* and *Bononia*, but hath no reference to *Oxford* or *Cambridge*, because of the Wars between *England* and *Scotland* at that time,



time; the Privileges were afterward confirmed by Pope *Julius* the Second, *Clement* the Seventh, *Leo* the Tenth, and *Paul* the Second, and by the Successors of King *James* the Fourth.

The Bishop of *Aberdeen* is perpetual Chancellor of the University, and hath Power to visit in his own Person, and to reform Abuses; and tho' he be not a Doctor of *Divinity*, yet the Foundation gives him a power to confer that Degree.

The Office of Vice Chancellor resides in the Official or Commissary of *Aberdeen*: The Rector, who is chosen Yearly, with the assistance of his four Assessors, is to take notice of Abuses in the University, and to make a Return thereof to the Chancellor; if one of the Masters happen to be Rector, then is his Power devolved upon the Vice-Chancellor.

The College was Founded by Bishop *William Elphinstone*, Anno 1600. and was called the *King's College*, because King *James* the Fourth took upon him, and his Successors, the special Protection of it. Persons endowed were a Doctor of Theology, who was Principal; a Doctor of the Canon-Law, Civil-Law, and Physick; a Professor of Humanity to teach Grammar; a Sub-Principal to teach Philosophy, a Cantor, a Sacrist, three Students of the Laws, three Students of Philosophy, six Students of Divinity, an Organist, five Singing Boys, who were Students of Humanity.

The *Marischal-College* of *Aberdeen* was Founded by *George Keith*, Earl of *Marischal*, A. D. 1593. Persons endowed were a Principal, three Professors of Philosophy: Since that there hath been added a Professor of Divinity and Mathematicks, a fourth Professor of Philosophy, twenty-four poor Scholars. Of the other two Universities I shall treat afterward.

Mountains  
and Ri-  
vers.

The chief Mountains are *Cheviot Hill*, and *Mount Grampius*, spoken of by *Tacitus*, the safest shelter of the *Picts* or *North-Britains*, against the *Romans*, and of the *Scots* against the *English*, now called the *Hill of Albany*, or the Region of *Braid-Albin*: Out of these ariseth *Tay*, or *Tau*, the fairest River in *Scotland*, falling into the Sea about *Dundee* on the East-side; *Clayd* falling into *Dunbritton-Frith* on the West-side of the Kingdom; besides which there are other small Rivers, as *Bannock*, *Spay*, *Dee*, well replenished with Fish, which furnish the Country with great Store of that Provision.

The Nature  
of the Air  
Soil, and  
Commodi-  
ties.

The Air of this Kingdom hath its variety according to the situation of several places and parts of it, but generally it is healthful, because cold: the Soil in the *High-lands* is poor and barren, but in the *Low-lands* 'tis much beteer, bearing all sorts of Grain, especially Oats, which are much ranker than ours in *England*. Their chief Commodities are Cloth, Skins, Hides, Coal and Salt; their Cattle are but small, and their best Horses are commonly bred about *Galloway*, where the Inhabitants follow Fishing as well within the Sea, which lies round about them, as in small Rivers; and in the *Loches* or *Meers* standing full of Water at the foot of the Hills, out of which in *September* they take in *Weels* and *Weer-Nets* an incredible number of most sweet and toothsom Eels: For *Bernacles*, or *Soland* Geese, they have such an infinite number of them, that they seem even to darken the very Sun with their flight; these Geese are the most ripe about the *Bass*, an Island at the mouth of the *Frith* going up to *Edinbrugh*, and hither they bring an incredible number of Fish, and withal such an abundance of Sticks, and little Twiggs to build their Nests, that the People are thereby plentifully provided of Fuel, who also make a great gain of their Feathers and Oil: There hath been a dispute amongst the Learned about the generation

ration of these Geese, some holding that they were bred of the leaves of the Bernacle-Tree falling into the Water; others, that they were bred of moist, rotten Wood lying in the Water, but 'tis of late more generally believed, that they come of an Egg, and are certainly hatched as other Geese are. In the West and North-West Parts the People are very curious and diligent in catching a Bird called the *Erne*; 'tis of a large size, and a ravenous kind as our Hawks, and of the same quality; they give him such sort of Meat in a great quantity at once, that he lives contentedly therewith 14; 16 or 20 Days, and some of them a Month; their Feathers are good for garnishing of Arrows, for they receive no Rain or Water, but remain of a durable Estate, and almost incorruptible; thus People use them either in a Hunting, or at Wars.

In *Galloway* the one half of *Loch Milton* doth never Freeze, and by *Inverness* the Loch called *Loch-ness*, and the River flowing from thence into the Sca doth never Freeze, but on the contrary in the coldest Days of Winter the Loch and River do smook and reek, signifying unto us, that there is a Mine of Brimstone under it of a hot quality. *The Natural Rarities of this Kingdom.*

In *Buguban*, Rats are never seen, and if any be brought in thither they will not live; this Country yields the finest Wool, and *Lorne* the best Barly; and in *Carrick* are Kine and Oxen delicious to eat, whose Flesh is very tender and pleasant, and the Fat so liquid, that it melts like Oil; and the Wood, or Park of *Cumbernauld* is replenished with Oxen wild, but of such a wonderful whiteness, that there has never as yet been observed among the vast number of them, the least Spot upon any of their Skins, or Horns.

Wolves do here much mischief, but Foxes more; howbeit, to prevent them from destroying their Poultry, they have found out this device in *Glen-*

moors, every House nourisheth a young Fox, and then killing the same, they mix the Flesh thereof amongst such meat as they give unto the Fowls or other Creatures, and by this means so many Fowls or Cattle as eat hereof, are safely preserved from the Danger of the Fox, by the space of almost two Months after, so that they may wander whither they will, for the Foxes, smelling the Flesh of their Fellows yet in their Crops, will in no wise meddle with them, but eschew, and know such a one, although it were among a Hundred of others.

*Their Dogs.* In this Country there are some Dogs of a very strange Nature; the first is a Hound of great swiftness, hardiness, and Strength, fierce and cruel upon all wild Beasts, and eager against Thieves that offer their Masters any Violence: The second is a Ratch, or Hound, very exquisite in following the Foot, (which is called drawing) whether it be of Man or Beast, yea, he will pursue any manner of Fowl, and find out any manner of Fish that lurks among the Rocks, or Otter that haunts the Land, by that excellent scent of smelling, wherewith he is endowed: The third sort is no greater than the aforesaid Ratches, in colour for the most part red, with black Spots, or else black and full of red marks; these are so skilful (being brought to it by practice) that they will exactly pursue a Thief, who has stoln any Goods, and finding the Trespasser, they will with great boldness set upon him, or if for his further safety he happens to take the Water, they will pursue after him, and entring and issuing out at the same place, where the Party did, they will never cease their pursuit, still hunting him by the Foot, till they come to the very place where the Thief has hid himself; which sort of Dogs are called Sleugh-Hounds: Upon which account there was a Law amongst the Borders of *England* and *Scotland*, that whosoever denies entrance to such a Hound



Hound in pursuit made after Felons and stoln Goods, should be holden as accessary to the Theft it self.

In *Kyle* is a Rock of the height of 12 Foot, and as much in breadth, called the *Deaf-Craig*, on the one side of which, though you make never so great a noise, or shoot off a Gun, it shall not be heard on the other side, except you be a good way off from it, and then the sound may be easily perceived: And in the Country of *Steathern* upon the Water of *Farge* by *Balzward*, there is a Stone called the *Rocking-Stone*, of a reasonable bigness, which if a Man push with the least motion of his Finger it will move very lightly, but if he put the whole force of his Body to it, it will signifie nothing.

In *Lennox* is a great Loch called *Loch-lowmond*, Twenty-four Miles in length, and in breadth Eight, containing the number of Thirty little Isles, in which is observed three wonderful things; the one is Fishes very pleasant to the tast, that have no Fins to move themselves withal as other Fishes do; One sort of Fish which is peculiar to this Loch alone is called *Powan*. The second, tempestuous Waves perpetually raging without Winds, and that in the Summer-time too, when the Air is most calm and quiet: The third is one of these Isles, which is not like the rest united close to the Ground, but is still loose and floating; and though it be so replenished with Grass, that Cattle is kept upon it, yet it is transported some times towards one Point, and sometimes towards another, not unlike some little Isles near *St. Omers*, or the Lake *Vadimon*, *Pliny* speaks of, which being covered over with Rushes, and Reeds, and Grass, yet still keeps swimming up and down.

In *Argile* is a certain Stone found, which if it be covered but a while with Straw or Flax, will set them on Fire, and by East in the Isle of *May*,

Deaf-Craig and the Rocking Stone.

Loch-lowmond.

The burning Stone.

which

Incheape  
Rock.

which is twelve Miles from all Land in the *German* Sea, lies a great hidden Rock called *Incheape*, very dangerous for Sailors, because it is over-flowed every Tide; it is reported that formerly upon the said Rock there was a Bell fixed, which rang continually, being moved by the Sea to give notice to Seamen of the Danger, which Bell was put there and maintained by the Abbot of *Aberbothock*, and being taken down by a Sea-Pirate, a year after he perished upon the same Rock with his Ship, and all his Goods.

St. Katherine's  
Well.

In *Lothien*, two Miles from *Edinburgh* Southward, is a Spring called *St. Katherine's Well*, flowing continually with a kind of black fatness, or Oil, above the Water, proceeding (as is thought) from the Parret Coal, which is frequent in these Parts; 'tis of a marvelous nature, for as the Coal, whereof it proceeds, is very apt quickly to kindle into a flame, so is the Oil of a sudden Operation to heal all Scabs and Tumours that trouble the outward Skin, and the Head and Hands are speedily healed by virtue of this Oil, which retains a very sweet smell: And at *Aberdeen* is another Well very efficacious to dissolve the Stone, to expel Sand from the Reins and Bladder, being good for the Chollick, and drank in *July* and *August*, not inferiour, they report, to the Spaw in *Germany*.

The Well at  
Aberdeen.

March  
and Lo-  
thien.

But to return now again to our Journey, passing through some part of the Country of *March*, which lies upon the *German* Sea, we came to *Lothien*, called from the *Picts* formerly *Pict-land*, shooting out along from *March* into the *Scottish* Sea, and having many Hills in it, and little Wood; but for fruitful Corn-Fields, for courtesy and civility of Manners, commended by some above all other Countries of *Scotland*; about the Year 873 *Edgar* King of *England* (between whom and *Kenneth* the Third King of *Scots*, there was a great knot of Alliance against the *Danes* their common Enemies)

mies) resigned up his Right to him in this Country, and to unite his Heart more firmly to him, he gave unto him some Mansion-Houses in the way, as *Camden* observes out of *Matthew Florilegus*, wherein both he and his successors in their coming to the Kings of *England*, and in their return homeward might be lodged, which unto the time of King *Henry* the Second continued in the Hands of the *Scotch* King.

The first Town of any consequence, that offered it self unto us, was *Dunbar*, famous formerly for a strong Castle, being the seat of the Earls of *March*, afterwards Stiled Earl of *Dunbar*; a Fort many times won by the *English*, and as oft recovered by the *Scots*: And in the Reign of *Edward* the Third, the Earls of *Salisbury* and *Arundel* came into *Scotland* with a great Army, and besieged the Castle of *Dunbar* Two and Twenty Weeks, wherein at that time was black *Agnes* the Countess, who defended the same with extraordinary Valour; one time, when the Engine called the *Sow*, was brought by the *English* to play against the Castle, she reply'd merrily, *that unless England could keep her Sow better, she would make her to cast her Pigs*; and indeed did at last force the Generals to retreat from that place: The Town stands upon the Sea, surrounded on the Land side with Mountains and Precipices, which are likewise so steep, that there is but one passage, at *Coppersprith*, scarce large enough for ten Men a-breast, and hath been fenced in with a stone Wall of great strength; though by the frequent batteries it hath of late Years received, 'tis much impaired, and gone to decay; the Houses here (as generally in most Towns of *Scotland*) are built with Stone, and cover'd with Slate, and they are well supplied with Provision, by reason of a weekly Market which is held here: The Inhabitants are govern'd by a Mayor and Aldermen, and talk much of great Losses and Calamities

ties they sustained in the late Civil Wars, for in this place was that fatal Battle fought betwixt *Oliver Cromwel* and the *Scots*, wherein he routed and cut in pieces twenty thousand *Scots*, with twelve thousand *English* Men, and obtain'd so strange and signal a Victory, that the very Thoughts of it do to this very Day still strike a terror into them, when e'er they call that bloody Day to remembrance, and think what great havock and Spoil was made amongst them by the Victorious Success of the *English* Forces.

Edin-  
burgh.

Our next Quarters we took up was at *Edinburgh*, which is the Metropolis of *Scotland*, and lies about twenty Miles distance from *Dunbar*: The *Irish Scots* call this City *Dun-eaden*, the Town *Eaden*, or *Eaden Hill*, and which, no doubt, is the same that *Ptolomy* calls *ἑξαρόμεδον ἡμιστάριον*, i. e. the winged Castle; for, as *Cambden* observes, *Adain*, in the *British* Tongue, signifies a Wing, and *Edenbourn*, a Word compounded out of the *Saxon* and *British* Language, is nothing else but a *Burgh* with Wings: 'Tis situated high, and extends above a Mile in length, carrying half as much in breadth; it consists of one fair and large Street, with some few narrow Lanes branching out of each side; 'tis environed on the East, South and West, with a strong Wall, and upon the North strengthened with a Loch: 'Tis adorned with stately Stone Buildings, both private and publick, some of which Houses are six or seven Stories high, which have frequently as many different Apartments and Shops, where are many Families of various Trades and Callings, by reason of which, 'tis well throng'd with Inhabitants, and is exceeding Populous, which is the more occasion'd by the neighborhood of *Leith*, which is a commodious Haven for Ships; and likewise, because as 'tis the seat of their Kings or Vice-Roys, so 'tis also the Oracle, or Closet of the Laws, and the Palace of Justice.

On



On the Eastside, or near to the Monastery of St. *The King's*  
*Cross*, that was a Holy Rood, is the King's Palace, *Palace.*  
 which was built by King *David* the First; but be-  
 ing much ruinated and impaired in the late unhap-  
 py Broils betwixt the two Kingdoms, it hath  
 been since enlarged and beautified, and is now be-  
 come a Stately and Magnificent Structure: And  
 not far from this House, within a pleasant Park  
 adjoining to it, riseth a Hill with two Heads, cal-  
 led of *Arthur* the *Britain*, *Arthur's Chair.*

*Arthur's*  
*Chair.*

A little further stands the College Founded and  
 Endowed by that most eminent Favourer of Learn-  
 ing, the Wise and Learned King *James* the Sixth,  
 though afterward the Magistrates and Citizens of  
 this place proved likewise very considerable Be-  
 nefactors to it, and upon their humble Address to  
 the same Prince, it was made an University, *A. D.*  
 1580, but the Privileges hereof were not fully  
 confirmed, and throughly perfected, till the  
 Year 1582, and have been since the same  
 with those of any other University in this King-  
 dom.

*The Col-  
 lege.*

The Dignity of Chancellor and Vice-Chancel-  
 lor doth reside in the Magistrates and Town Coun-  
 cil of *Edinburgh*, who are the only Patrons; nei-  
 ther was the Dignity, they say, as yet ever con-  
 ferred upon any simple Person: The Persons en-  
 dowed were a Principal or Warden, a Professor of  
 Divinity, four Masters, or Regents, for so they are  
 called, of Philosophy, a Professor or Regent of  
 Humanity or Philology: Since the first Founda-  
 tion, the Town hath added a Professor of He-  
 brew in 1640, and the City of *Edinburgh* hath since  
 added a Professor of Mathematicks.

The Library was founded by *Clement Little*, one *The Libra-*  
 of the Officials or Commissaries for *Edinburgh*, *A. D.* *ry.*  
 1635. since which time it is much increased, both  
 by Donatives from the Citizens, as also from the  
 Scholars, who are more in number, than in any  
 other

other College in the Kingdom: and here were presented to our view two very great Rarities, the one was a Tooth taken out of a great Scull being four Inches about, and the other was a crooked Horn taken from a Gentlewoman of the City, who was fifty Years old, being eleven Inches long which grew under her right Ear, and was cut out by an eminent Chirurgeon then living in the Town, who presented it to the College.

*Their Churches and Parliament Houses.*

About the middle of the City stands the Cathedral, which is now divided into six Sermon-Houses, for which Service there are seven other Kirks set apart besides, and not far from the Cathedral is the Parliament House, whither we had the good Fortune to see all the flower of the Nobility then to pass in state, attending Duke *Lauderdale*, who was sent down High-Commissioner: And indeed it was a very Glorious sight, for they were all richly Accoutred, and as nobly attended with a splendid Retinue, the Heralds of Arms, and other Officers, that went before were wonderful gay, and finely habited, and the Servants that attended were clad in the richest Liveries; their Coaches drawn with six Horses, as they went ratling along, did dazle our Eyes with the splendour of their Furniture, and all the Nobles appeared in the greatest Pomp and Gallantry; the Regalia, which are the Sword of State, the Scepter, and the Crown, were carried by three of the ancientest of the Nobility, and on each side the Honours were three Mace-Barers bare-headed, a Noble-man bare-headed with a Purse, and in it the Lord High Commissioner's Commission; then last of all the Lord High Commissioner, with the Dukes and Marquesses on his Right and Left Hand: It was ordered that there be no Shooting under the highest Penalties that Day, neither displaying of Ensigns, nor beating of Drums, during the whole Cavalcade:

cade: The Officers of State not being Noblemen, ride in their Gowns, all the Members ride covered, except those that carry the Honours, and the highest Degree, and the most Honourable of that Degree, ride last.

Nor is their Grandeur disproportionate to their Demeanour, which is high and stately, but courteous and obliging, having all the additional Helps of Education and Travel to render it accomplish'd, for during their Minority there is generally great care taken to refine their Nature, and improve their Knowledge, of which when they have attained a competent measure in their own Country, they betake themselves to foreign Nations to make a further progress therein, where they do generally become so great Proficients, that at their return they are by this means fitted for all great Services and honourable Employments, which their King or Country is pleased to commit to their care and fidelity, and are thereby enabled to discharge them with great Honour and Applause.

On the West-side a most steep Rock mounteth up aloft to a great height every way, save where it looks towards the City, on which is placed a Castle built by *Ebrank* the Son of *Mempricius*, as some Write, though others by *Cruthneus Camelon*, the first King of the *Picts*, about 330 Years before the Birth of our Saviour: 'Tis so strongly fortified both by Art and Nature, that it is accounted impregnable, which the *Britains* called *Myned Agned*, by the *Scots*, the Maiden Castle, of certain young Maids of the *Picts* Royal Blood, which were kept here in old time, and which in truth may seem to have been that *Castrum alatum*, or Castle with a Wing, before spoken of. In this Castle is one of the largest Canons in *Great-Britain*, called *Roaring-Isle*, which, together with two tire of Ordnance

nance besides planted upon the Wall, can command the City, and all the Plains thereabouts; but most famous is it, in that Queen Mary was brought to Bed here of a Son, who was afterward Christened at *Sterling*, and called *James*, who at last became the Happy Uniter of the two Crowns; and in that Chamber in which he was Born are written upon the Wall these following Verses, in an old *Scotch* Character;

## James 6. Scot. 1. England.

*Laird Jesu Christ, that crownit was with Thorns,  
Preserve the Birth quabais badgie here is Borne,  
And send hir Son Succession, to Reign still  
Lange in this Realm, if that it be thy will.  
Als grant ( O Laird ) quhat ever of hir proceed  
Be to thy glory, honour, and praise, so beed*

July 19. 1566.

*The Hospi-  
tal.*

A little below the Castle is a curious Structure, built for an Hospital by Mr. Herriot, Jeweller to the aforementioned King *James*, and endowed with very great Revenues for the use of poor Orphans, and impotent and decripit Persons, but by the ruinous and desolate Condition it seem'd at that time to be falling into, it became to us a very dole-



Doleful Spectacle, that so Noble a Heroick Design of Charity should be so Basely perverted to other Evil Ends and Purposes, contrary to the Will and Intention of the Doner.

The City is governed by a Lord-Provost, who hath always a Retinue befitting his Grandeur; and for the punishing Delinquents there is a large *Tolbooth*, for so they call a Prison or House of *Tolbooths* Correction, where all Malefactors are kept in Hold to satisfy the Law as their Offences shall require.

Within Seven Miles round the City there are of Noble and Gentlemens Palaces, Castles, and Strong-built Towers and Stone Houses, as we were inform'd, above an Hundred; and besides the Houses of the Nobility and Gentry within it, here dwell several Merchants of great Credit and Repute, where because they have not the Convenience of an Exchange as in *London*, they meet about Noon in the High-street, from whence they adjourn to their Changes, *i. e.* Taverns, or other Places where their Business may require them to give their Attendance.

The Fortune of this City hath in former Ages *Its Vari-* been very Variable and Inconstant; sometime it *ble Changes.* was Subject to the *Scots*, and another while to the *English*, who inhabited the East Parts of *Scotland*, until it became wholly under the *Scots* Dominion about the Year 960, when the *English* being overpowered and quite oppressed by the *Danes*, were enforced to quit all their Interest here, as unable to grapple with Two such Potent Enemies.

A Mile from the City lyes *Leith*, a most Commodious Haven hard upon the River *Leith*, which *Leith?* when *Deffry* the *Frenchman* for the Security of *Edenburgh* had fortified very strongly by reason of a great Concourse of People, which after this flock'd hither in abundance, in a short time from a mean Village it grew to be a large Town: In the Reign of our King *Henry* the Eighth the Suffer-  
P ings

ings and Calamities both of it and its Neighbours were grievous and inexpressible, being both Burnt and Plundred by Sir John Dudley Viscount Lisle, Lord High Admiral of England, who came hither with a Puissant Army, and broke down the Peer, burning every Stick thereof, and took away all the *Scotch* Ships that were fit to serve him, which kind of Execution was done likewise at *Dunbar*; afterward when *Francis* King of *France* had taken to Wife *Mary* Queen of *Scots*, the *Frenchmen*, who in Hope and Conceit had already devoured *Scotland*, and began now to gape for *England*, A. D. 1560, strengthened it again with new Fortifications: But Queen *Elizabeth*, solicited by the Nobles, who had embraced the Protestant Religion, to side with them, by her Wisdom and Prowess so effected the Matter, that the *French* were enforced to return into their own Country, and all their Fortifications were laid level with the Ground, and *Scotland* hath ever since been freed from the *French*, and *Leith* hath become a very Opulent and Flourishing Port, for the Peer is now kept up in so good repair, and the Haven so safe for Ships to ride in, that here commonly lyeth a great Fleet at Anchor, which come hither Richly laden with all Sorts of Commodities.

Linlith-  
gow.

Falkirk.

After we had spent some time in this City we went from hence through *Linlithgow*, a Town beautified with a Fair House of the King's, a goodly Church, a pleasant Park, and a Loch or Lake under the Palace Wall full of Fish, (of which Lake it seems to have derived its Name, *Lin* in the *British* Tongue signifying a Lake) to another Town called *Falkirk*, Famous for the notable Battle which was fought here betwixt King *Edward* the First and the *Scots*, wherein were Slain no less than Two Thousand Men: Not far from which Place likewise upon the River *Carron* was formerly situate the Famous City of *Camelon*, chief City of the *Picts*, Founded by *Cruthneus Camelon*

melon before the Birth of Christ 330 Years, which was destroyed by King *Kenneth* the Great, about the Year of Christ 846, and what was left was afterward swallowed up by an Earthquake, where the void Place is now filled with Water.

At last we came to the Renowned City of *Glasgow*, which (lying in *Liddisdail*) was indeed the furthest of all our Northern Circuit; 'tis situated upon the River *Glotta*, or *Cluyd*, over which is placed a very fair Bridge, supported with Eight Arches, and for Pleasantness of Sight, Sweetness of Air, and Delightfulness of its Gardens and Orchards, enriched with most Delicious Fruits, surpasseth all other Places in this Tract; the Buildings in this Town are very Large and Beautiful; and the *Tolbooth* it self so stately a Structure, that it appears rather to be a Palace than a Prison: This has formerly been the See of an Arch-Bishop, and in the Year 1554 an University which consists of One College was Founded here by Arch-Bishop *Turnbill* for a Rector, a Dean of Faculty, a Principal or Warden to teach Theology, and Three Professors to teach Philosophy: Afterwards some Clergymen professed the Laws here, being invited to that Profession rather by the convenience of a Collegiate Life, and the Immunities of the University, than by any considerable Salary. King *James* the Sixth, A. D. 1577, did Establish Twelve Persons in the College, viz. a Principal, Three Professors of Philosophy, called Regents, Four Scholars called Bursars, an *Oeconomus* or Provisor, who furnisheth the Table with Provisions, the Principal's Servant, a Janitor, and a Cook.

The Cathedral is a very Fair Ancient Fabrick, Built by Bishop *John Achaian*, A. D. 1135. It oweth Thanks to the Memory of King *James* the Sixth; and which is most remarkable, to the Mob it self at that Time for its Preservation from Ruin: For the Ministers here having perswaded the Magistrates

gistrates to pull it down, and to Build Two or Three other Churches with the Materials thereof, and the Magistrates condescending, a Day was appointed, and Workmen ready to demolish it, but the common Tradesmen having Notice given them of this Design, convene in Arms, and oppose the Magistrates, threatening to Bury the Demolishers of it under the Ruins of that Ancient Building, whereupon the Matter was referred to the King and Council, who decided the Controversie in the Tradesmens Favour, reproving very sharply the Magistrates for their Order, so that it still continues with Four other Churches here beside for the Exercise of their Religion.

The City is governed by a Mayor, and is very Eminent for its Trade and Merchandize, and is noted upon Record for being the Place where *William Wallace*, the Renowned Champion of *Scotland*, was Traiterously Betrayed by Sir *John Menteith*, and delivered up to our King *Edward* the First, by whose Order he was afterward Publickly Executed in *Smithfield*.

Hamilton.

Passing away hence by *Hamilton*, a Famous Palace then belonging to Duke *Hamilton*, which hath a Fair and Spacious Park adjoining to it, we had Two Days Journey very Doleful and Troublesome; for we Travelled over Wide Meers and Dangerous Mountains, in the Company of some *Scotch* Gentlemen, who were going that Way for *England*, where the Weather was ill, the Ways worse, and the long Miles with their Way-bitts at the end of them worst of all; where our Lodging was hard, our Diet coarse, and our Bodies thin, that it might easily be discerned how we had lately pass'd through the Territories of Famine, who Reigns very Potently over that Cold and Pinching Region.

Dunfries.

But coming at length to *Dunfries* in the County of *Nidisdail* it made us some amends, for being situate between Two Hills upon the Mouth of the River



River *Nid*, over which is laid a Bridge of large fine Stones, it appears to be one of the most Flourishing Towns in this Tract, Notable no less for its Ancient Castle and Manufacture of Cloth, than for the Murther of *John Cummins*, one of the most Renowned Personages for his Retinue and Equipage in all this Kingdom, whom *Robert Bruce*, for fear he should forestal his Way to the Crown, run quite through with his Sword in the Friars Church, and soon obtain'd his Pardon from the Pope, though he had committed so great a Murder in so Sacred a Place.

After this we came to *Anandale*, at the Mouth of the River *Anan* in the County of *Anandale*, bordering upon our own Nation, which lost all its Glory and Beauty upon the War, which was Raised in *Edward* the Sixth's Days. In these Two last-named Countries have been Bred a Sort of Warlike Men, who have been Infamous for Robberies and Depredations, for they dwell upon *Solway-Frith*, a fordable Arm of the Sea at low Water, thro' which frequently they have made many Inroads into *England* to fetch home great Booties, and in which they were wont after a Delightful Manner on Horseback with Spears to Hunt Salmons, of which there are in these Parts a very great abundance.

After we had passed these Borders we arrived again safe in our own Native Soil, within the Precincts of *Cumberland*, which like the rest of the Northern Countries hath a sharp piercing Air; the Soil is Fertile for the most part both with Corn and Cattel, and in some Parts hereof with Fish and Fowl. Here are likewise several Minerals, which of late have been discovered; not only Mines of Copper, but some Veins of Gold and Silver, as we were informed, have been found, and of all the Shires, we have, it is accounted the best furnished with the *Roman* Antiquities: Nor is it less renowned for its exceeding high Mountains; for beside the Mountain called *Wry-Nose*, on the Top

The Hill  
called  
Wry-Nose.

The Hill of  
Skiddaw,  
Lanvelling  
and Casti-  
cand.

of which near the High-way-side are to be seen Three Shire-Stones within a Foot of each other, one in this County, another in *Westmorland*, and a third in *Lancashire*, there are Three other Hills, *Skiddaw*, *Lanvelling* and *Casticand*, very remarkable: *Skiddaw* riseth up with Two mighty high Heads, like *Parnassus*, and beholds *Scruffel Hill*, which is in *Anandale* in *Scotland*, and accordingly as Mists rise or fall upon these Heads, the People thereby Prognosticate of the Change of Weather, Singing this Rhime,

*If Skiddaw have a Cap,  
Scruffel wotts fall of that.*

And there goes also this usual By-word concerning the Height, as well of this Hill, as of the other Two.

*Skiddaw, Lanvelling, and Casticand,  
Are the highest Hills in all England.*

Nay, so liberal to it is Nature in the Distribution of her Largeesses, that she seems to have enriched it with every Thing that may any way be conducive to Health, as well as Wealth, for here are such Varieties of Vulnerary Plants, which grow plentifully in these Parts, especially near to the *Picts* Wall, that in the beginning of Summer, many Persons, that are curious in these Things, come hither out of *Scotland* on purpose to Simple; here are likewise upon the Sea-coast very frequently discovered Trees at Low-water, which have been covered with Sand, and that in many other mossy Places of the Shire they dig up Trees without Boughs, and that by the Directions of the Dew (they say) in Summer, which they observe ne'er stands upon that Ground under which they lye.

At *Carlile* we took up our First Quarters in this *Carlile*. Province, an Ancient City very commodiously Situated, 'tis guarded on the North-side with the River *Eden*, on the East with *Peterial*, and on the West with *Cawd*, and besides these Natural Fences, 'tis Fortified with a strong Wall, with a Castle and a Cittadel; the Fashion of it is long, running out from West to East; on the West-side is the Castle of a large Compass which King *Richard* the Third, as appears by his Coat of Arms, Repaired; and on the East the Cittadel, Built by *Henry* the Eighth: In the middle almost of the City riseth on High the Cathedral Church, being formerly a Stately and Magnificent Structure, Adorned with Rich Copes, and other Sacred Garments and Vessels, and Two Unicorns Horns of great Value, which by an Ancient Custom were placed here upon the Altar, but now deploras the Want of Part of its Body, being ruined by a wicked War, whilst it was only intended for a House of Prayer and Peace: It was first Founded by *Walter*, Deputy of these Parts for King *William Rufus*, and by him Dedicated to the Blessed Virgin, but Finished and Endowed by King *Henry* the First out of the Wealth which the said *Walter* had amassed for that Purpose: The *Romans* and *Britains* called this Place *Lugoballum*, that is, saith *Cambden*, the Fort by the Wall, which Name it derived probably from that Famous Military *Val-lum*, or Trench, which stands apparent a little from the City; and that it Flourished exceedingly in the Time of the *Romans*, the Famous mention of it in those Days, and diverse Remains of Antiquity, which have been here frequently discovered, do sufficiently attest: After the departure of the *Romans* it suffered extreamly by the insolent Outrages of the *Scots* and *Picts*, and afterward being almost quite Ruined by the *Daners*, it lay about Two Hundred Years Buried in its own Ashes until it began again to Flourish under

the Government, and by the Favour of King *William Rufus*, who as the *Saxon Chronicle* tells us, *A.D.* 1092, coming hither with a Great Army, Repaired the City, and Built the Castle, driving from hence the Dauphin of *France*, who had got too sure Footing in some of those Northern Parts, and planted here a New Colony of Flemmings, say some Historians, who presently upon better Advice he removed into *Wales*, and settled in their room a more useful Plantation of Southern *English-men*: After this here having been formerly a Covent of Monks, and a Nunnery Built by *St. Cuthbert*, *A.D.* 686, which were both destroyed by the *Danes*. King *Henry* the First Established here the Episcopal See,\* and made *Athulph* Priory of *St. Oswald's* his Confessor Bishop hereof, and endowed it with many Honours and Emoluments; in the Successive Reigns of our Kings it was Subject to great Casualties and Misfortunes; the *Scots* won it from King *Stephen*, and King *Henry* the Second recovered it again; in the Reign of *Edward* the First the City and Priory, with all the Houses belonging to it, were consum'd by Fire, and a little after King *Edward* the Second came to the Crown, all the Northern Parts from *Carlisle* to *York* fell under the Subjection of the *Scots*, at which time our Chronicles tell us, that the *English* by their Faint-heartedness grew so Vile and Despicable, that Three *Scots* durst venture upon an Hundred *English*, when a Hundred *English* durst hardly Encounter with Three *Scots*; but under Victorious King *Edward* the Third the *Englishmen* pluck'd up their Spirits, and recovered their Ancient Valour, enforcing the *Scots* to quit all their Strong-holds, and retire back again to their own Territories and Dominions; nevertheless this City with the Parts adjacent were frequently pestered by *Scotch* Invasions, till the Happy Union of the Two Crowns, since which time it is grown more Populous and Opulent, being governed by

\* A. D.  
1135.  
saith Mr.  
Wharton  
Ang.  
Sacr.  
Tom. I.  
P. 699.



a Mayor, and having the Assizes and Sessions held here for that County.

We rode away from *Carlile* by *Salkelds* upon *Salkelds*. the River *Eden*, (where is a Trophy of Victory, as is supposed, called by the Country People *Long Megg* and her Daughters, being 77 Stones, each of them Ten Foot high above Ground, and One of them, viz. *Long Megg*, Fifteen Foot) to *Pen- Penreth*. *reth*, which is, saith *Cambden*, if you interpret it out of the *British* Language, the *Red-head*, or Hill, for the Soil, and the Stones are here generally of a reddish Colour, but commonly called *Perith*, 16 Miles distant from this City.

This Town is but small in Compass, but great in Trade, fortified on the West-side with a Castle of the King's, which in the Reign of King *Henry* the Sixth was repaired out of the Ruins of a *Roman* Fort, not far from it, called *Maburg*, adorned with a spacious Church, and large Market-place, where there is an Edifice of Timber for the use of such as resort hither to Market, garnished with Bears at a ragged Staff, which was the Device of the Earls of *Warwick*; it belonged in Times past to the Bishops of *Durham*; but the *Patriarch Beck* taking too much State upon him, and carrying himself with more Haughtiness than became him, did hereby so displease King *Edward* the First, that he took from him *Werth* in *Tevindail*, *Perith*, and the Church of *Simondburn*: But for the Commodious Use of this Town *William Strickland*, Bishop of *Carlile*, descended from an Ancient Race in this Tract, at his own proper Charge caused a Channel for a Water-course to be made out of *Peteril*, which near unto the Bank had *Plumpton* Park, a large Plat of Ground, which the Kings of *England* had appointed as a Chase for wild Beasts to range in; but King *Henry* the Eighth disparked it, and converted it into a better Habitation for Men, it lying near to the  
Marshes,

*Marshes*, where the Realms of *England* and *Scotland* confine one upon another.

**West-**  
**morland.** Not far from this Town begins the County of *Westmorland*, being one of the worst Countries in *England*, and taking its Name both from its Situation and the great Number of Moors in it: 'Tis likewise a Hilly Country, Two Ridges of high Hills crossing it as far as *Cumberland*, which besides their Northern Situation sharpen the Air, and make it less subject to Frogs and Vapours than many other Counties, by reason of which the People are free from strange and infectious Diseases, being healthful, and living generally to great Ages, but in the Southern Parts of it it is more fruitful and pleasant.

**Pyramidal**  
**Stones near**  
**the Low-**  
**ther.** In this County, near the River *Lowther*, is a Spring that Ebbs and Flows many times in a Day, and in the same Place there are huge Pyramidal Stones, some Nine Foot high, and Thirteen Foot thick, pitched directly in a Row for a Mile together, and placed at equal Distances from each other, and in the River *Ken* near *Kendale* are Two Cataracks, or Water-falls, where the Waters descend with a great and mighty Noise, and when that, which standeth North, from the Neighbours living between them, sounds clearer and louder than the other, they certainly look for Fair or Foul Weather to follow, but when that on the South-side doth so, they look for Fogs and Showers of Rain.

**Appleby.** We arrived at *Appleby*, a Town in this County, Memorable for its Antiquity and Situation, having formerly been a *Roman* Station, and standing very pleasantly, being almost encompassed with the River *Eden*, over which it has a Stone Bridge, but so slenderly inhabited, and the Buildings so mean, that all the Beauty of it lyes in one mean Street, which riseth with a gentle Ascent; in the upper Part whereof stands the Castle, and in the nether end the Church, and by it a School, which  
*Robert*

*Robert Langton* and *Miles Spencer*, Doctors of Law, Founded for the Advancement of Learning: That this Castle was surprized by *William*, King of *Scots*, a little before himself was taken Prisoner at *Alarwick*, our Chronicle inform us; but King *John*, having afterwards recovered it from the *Scots*, bestowed it out of his Princely Favour upon *Robert Vipon*, for some Singular Services he had done to him and the State.

Six Miles further lyes *Burgh*, commonly called *Burgh under Stanemoor*, which, tho' now but a poor small Village, was in all Probability the Place, where stood the Ancient Town *Vertera*, in which in the declining Age of the *Roman* Empire the Band of the *Directores* kept their Station, which Opinion is the more likely, because the Distance thereof from *Levatra* or *Bows* on the one Side, and *Brovonacum* or *Appleby* on the other, being reduced to *Italian* Miles, do exactly agree with *Antonine's* Computation, as *Cambden* observes out of his Itinerary; and further, for that the High Street of the *Romans*, as is yet evidently apparent by the Ridges thereof, leads this Way directly to *Brovonacum* or *Appleby*: But besides this, there is nothing here remarkable at all, excepting only that in the beginning of the *Norman* Government the Northern *English* conspired here first against *William* the Conqueror, and that the most Heroick King *Edward* the First died here of a Dyfentery, *A.D.* 1307, and was Buried at *Westminster*.

*Burgh under Stanemoor.*

When we were past *Burgh* we began to climb that hilly and solitary Country, exposed to Wind and Weather; which because 'tis all Rocky and Stony, is called in the Northern Dialect *Stanemoor*, and here round about us we beheld nothing but a rough, wide, mountainous Defart, save only a poor homely Hostelry, rather than an Inn, in the very midst thereof, called the *Spittle on Stanemoor*, to entertain Travellers, and near to it a Fragment of a Cross, which we call *Rere-Cross*, and the

*Stanemoor.*

the *Scots Re-cross*, i. e. the *King-Cross*, which formerly served as a Land-mark betwixt the Two Kingdoms, the same being erected upon a Peace concluded between *William the Conqueror*, and *Malcolm*, King of *Scots*, with the Arms of *England* on the South-side, and those of *Scotland* on the North; and a little lower upon the *Roman High-way* stood a small Fort, Built Four-square, which they called the *Maiden-Castle*, from whence, as the Borderers reported, the said High-way went with many Windings in and out as far as to *Caervorrau* in *Northumberland*.

Bows.

After we had made a Shift to scramble over these Mountains we found a little Village on the other side, called *Bows*, the same which I observed before *Antonine* calls *Levatra*, in which was formerly a small Castle belonging to the Earls of *Richmond*, wherein was a certain Custom, called *Thorough Toll*, and their *Jus Furcarum*, i. e. Power to Hang, &c.

Richmond.

Through this Place lyes the Road to *Richmond*, the chief Town hereabouts, encompassed with a Wall, out of which are Three Gates, now well peopled and frequented: It was Built upon the *Norman Conquest* by *Alan*, Earl of *Bretagne*, who reposing small Trust in *Gilling* (a Place or Mannor of his own hard by) to withstand the Violence of the *Danes* and *English*, whom the *Normans* had despoiled of their Inheritance, fenced it with a Wall and a Castle, which standing upon a Rock, looks down upon the *Swale*, over which it has a Stone Bridge, which River was reputed Sacred by the Ancient *English*, for that *Paulinus*, the first Archbishop of *York*, Baptized in it in One Day above 10000 Men, besides Women and Children, and then gave it the Name of *Richmond*, as a Place of Strength and Beauty. Here is held a great Market to the Benefit of the Country, who expose to Sale great Quantities of Stockings, which being



ing Bought up at cheap Rates, are afterwards sent into other Parts of the Nation.

This Town gives Name to Five Wapentakes or Hundreds within its Jurisdiction, from hence called *Richmond-shire*, a wild and hilly Tract of Ground, but yielding good Grass in some Places; the Hills are stored with Lead, Coals and Copper, and on the Tops or Surface thereof are found many times Stones like Sea-Winkles, Cockles, Muscles, and other Fish; which, saith *Cambden*, are either Natural, or else are the Relicks of *Noah's* Flood petrified. *Orosius* speaks as much of Oysters of Stone found upon Hills far from the Sea, which have been eaten in hollow by the Water; in all likelihood these Stone Fishes are of the same kind, which some Naturalists have discover'd at *Alderly* in *Glostershire*, and I my self have since taken up upon the high Cliffs near *Folkstone* in *Kent*, which I shall describe more particularly when I come to speak of that Place.

Rich-  
mond-  
shire.

But to return on our Way, out of *Richmond-shire* we made an Entrance into the West-Riding of *Yorkshire*, where we were first saluted by *Rippon*, situated upon the River *Ure*, which divides the North and West-Riding, and is full of Crea-Fishes, the Breed whereof, as they say, was brought out of the South Parts by Sir *Christopher Medcalfe*: It received all its Dignity and Ancient Renown from a Monastery built here *A. D.* 660, by *Wilfrid*, Archbishop of *York*; which being together with the Town quite ruined and demolished by the Fury of the *Danes*, it was afterwards repaired by *Odo*, Archbishop of *Canterbury*, who translated thither the Relicks of *Wilfrid*; his being brought to this Place from *Oundle* in *Northamptonshire*, saith the *Saxon Chronicle*, *A. D.* 709. The principal Ornament of it at present is the Collegiate Church, with its Three Lofty Spires: A Church noted of Old for *St. Wilfrid's Needle*, where *Womens Honesty* was tried, it being a narrow Hole

Rippon.

in

in a Vault under Ground, through which those that were Chaste could easily pass, if we believe Tradition, but the Unchaste, it seems, stuck by the Way: On one Side of the Church is a little College erected by *Henry Bath*, Archbishop of *York*, over which presides a Reverend Dean, my worthy Friend *Dr. Wyvil*, and on the other Side of it is a great Mount of Earth, called *Hilshaw*, cast up, as is reported, by the *Danes*.

In the Reign of *Edward* the Second the *Scots* having invaded this Nation, burnt all before them until they came to this Place, which for the space of Three Days they ran sack'd, pillaged, and spoiled, receiving no less than a Thousand Mark of those who fled into the Church, as an *Asylum* or Sanctuary, upon Condition they would not burn this Place as they had done divers other Towns in the County; besides this there is nothing Memorable but the great Number of Spurriers; who being here Incorporated in a Society, make the best Spurs which this Nation affords.

Hereupon we forthwith withdrew our selves to a Neighbouring Village, which is called *Cockgrave*, of great Note for a Well, called *St. Mungos*, alias *St. Kentigern's Well*, which is very effectual for curing many Pains and Aches, but more especially the Rickets, which occasions in Summer-time a great Resort of Impotent and Decrepit Persons and little Children too, which we observed they took in their Arms, and dipped several times in the Water, which is as Cold as Ice, and doth so pierce and chill the Body, that when we went out of Curiosity to bathe in it, the Coldness of the Spring did mightily allay the Pleasure we expected, not being able long to continue init, tho' as soon as we came out we began again immediately to be Warm, and were almost ready to Sweat with Extremity of Heat, which is generally the Operation of this Cold Well.

Two Miles farther is *Knarsborough*, a Place *Knarsborough* where grows great Quantities of Liquorice, which *rough*. by reason of its Marle is supposed to be a more kindly Earth for the Production of that Plant ; but more especially it is of great Repute for Three Rarities ; the First is *St. Robert's Chapel*, which *St. Robert's Chapel* is a small vaulted Hermitage, hewn out of a Rock, visited very frequently by the Votaries of *St. Robert's Chapel*.

*Rome* ; of which *St. Robert* there goes a Story, that being a Person of great Austerity and Sanctity, he begged of King *John* as much Ground as he could plough over from Six of the Clock till Four with Two Stags ; which the King presently granted, believing that the Compass of Land could be but small which he could Till in so little a time, especially with such wild untractable Creatures ; but the Grave Hermite having tamed Two Stags for the Purpose, went to work with the Animals, and ploughed over in that Time some Acres, if Credit may be given to the Relation ; in Memory of which great Day's Work, himself and his Stags continue painted, as they were yoked together, to this Day in the Church-Windows : Here was likewise a Priory of the Order of the Holy Trinity for the Redemption of Captives, Founded by *Richard Earl of Cornwall*, A.D. 1218, of which *St. Robert* was the Tutelar Saint. To which Priory, as *Mr. Kennet* informs us, he gave the Chapel of *St. Robert*, and the Advowson of the Church of *Hamstwait*.

The Second is the Dropping Well, into which *The Dropping Well*. the Water distils and trickles down from a Rock hanging over it ; where if any kind of Wood is put it will in a short time be covered over with a Stony Bark, as hath been frequently experimented ; neither doth it transform Sticks, but any other thing which is thrown into it ; for besides a Wooden Dish, which lying for some considerable Time in this Water, was all over incrustated in the inside like a smooth Hone, and on the outside

side as rough and cragged as an Oyſter, we brought away with us likewise a Maſs of Leaves and Stalks, which was petrified in a Lump, and obſerved that the very Mud which lay in the Bottom of the Water was juſt like a round Congeries of Hail-ſtones coagulated together, reſembling very much ſome which we had ſeen before at *Ochy Hole* in *Somerſetſhire*, and yet upon the Top of this Rock, where this Spring-Head is diſcovered, the like Operation is not at all viſible; nor doth the Water petrifie as below, which makes ſome Conjecture that the Water is impregnated with this Virtue by the Rock; from whence by fetching ſo long a Compaſs it ſtill keeps continually trickling down.

*The Spaws.* The laſt are the *Spaws*, lying Two or Three Miles from that Town upon a wide Heath, which are Two Springs a little diſtant from each other, the Water of the one is more toothſome and palatable, purging moſt by Urine, but the other is ſo unfavoury and loathſome, both to the Taſte and Smell, that he, who is not uſed to it, is at firſt enforced to Stop his Noſe before he can take down ſo many Glaſſes as are preſcribed him of this Laxative Potion,

We happened here at the Season when there was a great Confluence of the Gentry, who come hither to drink the Waters from divers Places, whereupon we diverted our ſelves for ſome few Days in this Place, and lighting by chance upon ſome Old Friends and Acquaintance, who lived hereabouts, they afterward conducted us very kindly on our Way to *Leeds*, which is reckoned to be diſtant about 12 Miles from *Knarſborough*.

*Leeds.* This is one of the moſt Opulent and Populous Towns on this Side of the Country, the great Trade whereof conſiſts in Cloathing, about which an incredible Number of People are employed, not only in this Pariſh, which is of a large Extent, but in the Neighbourhood too; on a Market-day it



it is scarce to be imagined how many Packs of Cloth are bought up and sent away; at which Time there is a pretty Custom observed, that as soon as the Merchants have done bargaining with their Chapmen, they commonly go together to their Brig-end Shot, being a kind of Sixpenny Ordinary in a House near to the Stone-Bridge, which is built over the River *Aire*, where their Market is kept; which having lovingly participated together, away they return every Man about his Business.

Travelling away hence through *Otely*, a small *Otely* Town belonging to the Archbishop of *York*, situated under a high and craggy Cliff, called *Cherin*; and having several times crossed over the *Aire*, which springing out of the bottom of the Hill *Pennigent*, doth, as it were, sport it self with winding in and out, as if it were doubtful whether it should return back to its Spring-head, or run on still to the Sea, we came to *Skipton* in *Cra-* *Skipton*. *ven*, a Country so rough and unpleasant, with craggy Stones, hanging Rocks, and rugged Ways, that it seems to have derived its very Name from *Cragg*, which in the *British* Language doth signify a Stone; in the midst hereof in a low bottom stands *Skipton* lying hid, and enclosed about with steep Hills, and Precipices not unlike *Latinum* in *Italy*, which *Varro* supposeth to have been so called, because it lyeth close under the *Apennine* and the *Alps*; the Town for the Bigness of it, and manner of its Buildings, is fair enough, being more especially beautified with a Castle, which belongs to the Earldom of *Pembrook*; in the Reign of *Edward* the Second it underwent the same dismal Calamities from the *Scots* which the Neighbouring Parts at the same time suffered.

A little further upon the edge of this Country at *Giggleswick* (which is not far distant from *Settle*, a small Market Town, we rode by a little *Settle*. Spring, rising under a Hill, which ebbs and flows  
Q several

*The ebbing and flowing Well; and Robin Hood's Mill by Giggleswick.* several Times in an Hour; it flows about a quarter of a Yard high, and at ebb falls again so low, that it is scarce an Inch deep with Water; and on the other Side of this Hill is heard a clacking Noise, such as is made by a Mill, which is caused, as is supposed, by some Current of Water, which creeping under Ground falls down upon the Rocks, and this the Country People call *Robin Hood's Mill*.

Lanca-  
shire.

† Famous  
for the Four  
Henries,  
the 4th,  
5th, 6th,  
and 7th  
Kings of  
England  
derive from  
John  
Gaunt,  
Duke of  
Lancaster.

Winander  
Meer.

Ulles  
Lake.

We arrived quickly from hence within *Lancashire*, commonly called *Lonkashire*, and the County Palatine of *Lancaster*, because it gives a Title to a Count Palatine †: The Air hereof is thin and piercing, not troubled with gross Mists or Fogs, which makes that People healthy, strong, and long-liv'd; the Soil differs much in Nature and Situation, some Parts being Hilly, and others Flat, and of these some very Fruitful, some Mossy, and others Moorish, the Champion Country for the most Part good for Wheat and Barley, and that which lyes at the bottom of the Hill yeilds the best of Oats; yet it breeds great number of Cattle, that are of a huge Proportion, and have goodly Heads, and large spread Horns; and for Fish and Fowl here is great Abundance; particularly in *Winander Meer*, which is Ten Miles long, and Four broad, and has such a clear pebbly Bottom, that the common Saying amongst them is that it is all paved with Stone; besides Trouts, Pikes, &c. there is one most dainty Fish, called a Char, not to be found elsewhere, except in *Ulles Water*, another Lake upon the Borders of *Cumberland*, and that too principally in *Lent*, at which time some Zealous Romanists will tell you that they more freely come to Net than at any other Season; for afterward they abscond, and are not easily taken: Besides all this, the Country abounds with Flax to make Linen, with Turfs and Pit-Coal for Fuel, and with Quarries of good Stone for Building; and in some

some Boggy Places are digged up Trees, which will burn clear, and give light like Touch-Wood.

Here are Three great Hills not far distant asunder, seeming to be as high as the Clouds, which are *Ingleborow*, *Penigent*, and *Pendle*; on the Top of which grows a peculiar Plant, called *Clouds-berry*, as tho' it came out of the Clouds: This Hill formerly did the Country much Harm, by reason of an extraordinary deal of Water gushing out of it, and is now Famous for an Infallible Sign of Rain, whensoever the Top of it is covered with a Mist; and by reason of the excessive Height for which they are all Three Celebrated, there is this Proverbial Rhime goes currant amongst them,

Ingleborow, Penigent and Pendle.

*Ingleborow, Pendle, and Penigent,*

*Are the highest Hills betwixt Scotland and Trent.*

*Lancaster* is the chief Town of the County, of no large Extent, but very sweet and clean, fortified with a Castle, which is made use of for the Assizes, and adorned with one large Church, both which are situated upon a high Hill, from whence is a pleasant Prospect into the adjacent Fields, which are delicately enriched with the best of Earth's Tapestry, and are watered by the Chrystal Streams of the River *Lone*, which pays here a petty Tribute before it posts away to do Homage to the Ocean; in the Descent and Sides of the Hill, where it is steepest, hard by the Stone-Bridge, which hath Five Arches, hangs an ancient Piece of Wall, called *Wery-wall*, supposed to have been some ancient Work of the *Romans*; by reason of several *Roman* Coins which have been found hereabouts; the Grants and Privileges which have been conferred upon this Town by the Kings of this Realm have been very great and considerable, and King *John* and *Ed-*

*Lancaster*

ward the Third have ever been esteemed Two of it principal Benefactors.

From hence the great Road led us directly through *Garstange*, a small Market Town (noted chiefly for a great Fair held here every Year in the beginning of *July*) to *Preston*, being a delightful Place, well peopled with the more wealthy and gentile Sort, situate upon the *Ribble*, with a fair Stone Bridge over it; the same is honoured with the Court of Chancery, and the Offices of Justice for *Lancaster*, as a County Palatine; and not far from it stands *Ribchester*, supposed to be the Ancient *Brometonacum*, counted in its flourishing Times the richest Town in Christendom, about which have been digged up so many Pieces of *Roman* Antiquity, that one may conclude it from thence to have been a Place of great Account in the Time of the *Romans*.

Passing after this through *Wigan*, another Market Town and Corporation, well known by reason of the great Trade for Coverlids, Rugs, Blankets, and other Sorts of Bedding, which is made there, we came to *Liverpool*, a Sea-Port Town, situated at the *Mersey's-Mouth*, where it affords a safe Harbour for Ships, and a convenient Passage for *Ireland*; for its Defence it hath on the South-side a Castle Built by King *John*, and on the West-side a Tower upon the River, being a stately and strong Piece of Building.

We ferried over from thence into *Cheshire*, which lyes opposite to it on the other Side of the River: This Shire is a County Palatine, and the Earls hereof have formerly had such Royalties and Priviledges belonging to them, that all the Inhabitants have Sworn Fealty and Allegiance to them as to their King; the Air of it is so healthy that the People are generally long-liv'd, and the *Irish* Vapours rising from the *Irish* Sea, do sooner melt the Snow and Ice in this County than in Places farther off. The Soil is very Rich, and is ob-



observed to be more kindly and natural for Pasturage than Corn, which occasions here great Plenty of most excellent Cheefe; which, together with Salt, are the Two grand Commodities of this County; both Men and Women have here a general Commendation for Beauty and Handsome Proportion, and for Meers and Pools, Heaths and Mosses, Woods and Parks, they are more frequent here than in many other Counties: Besides that, it is in great Request for the Two Famous Forests of *Delamere* and *Macklesfield*.

*Delamere  
and Mac-  
clesfield  
Forests.*

In the River *Dee* is Plenty of Salmons, and *Giraldus Cambrensis*, who lived about the Year 1200, tells us, that this River prognosticated a certain Victory to the Inhabitants living upon it, when they were in Hostility one against another, according as it inclined more on this Side or that, after it had left the Channel; and it is still observed that the same River upon the fall of much Rain riseth but little; but if the South Wind beats long upon it, it swells, and extreemly overflows the Grounds adjacent.

*River Dee.*

At *Nantwich*, *Northwich*, and *Middlewich*, are the Famous Salt-Pits of this Shire: The whitest Salt is made at *Nantwich*, which is reputed the greatest and fairest Built Town of all this Shire after *Chester*: It hath only One Pit, called the Brine-Pit, about some 14 Foot from the River *Wever*, out of which they convey Salt Water by Troughs of Wood into the Houses adjoining, wherein there stands little Barrels, pitched fast in the Ground, which they fill with that Water, and at the ringing of a Bell they begin to make a Fire under the Leads, whereof they have Six in an House, and in them they seeth the Water; then certain Women, which they call Wallers, with little Wooden Rakes fetch up the Salt from the bottom, and put it in Baskets, which they term Salt-barrows, out of which the Liquor runneth, and the pure Salt remaineth.

*Salt  
Springs at  
Nantwich,  
&c.*

I cannot here omit a remarkable Story of one *Keams*, who being not only a Parliamentary Officer, but a Famous Holder-forth, and Splitter of Cases of Conscience, in the Year 1644, was asked at *Nantwich* by a Bricklayer, living there, why the Lord General (the Earl of *Denbigh*) gave Offence to good Men by wearing long Hair? To which he made this Nice Answer, That to Wear long Hair was not against the Rule, but to Have it was the thing forbidden by the Apostle; for truly, saith he, if my Lord should have long Hair of his own, I hold my self bound to tell him of it; but that his Lordship wears is not his own Hair; and if *St. Paul* were in *England* he would not mislike it, tho' it reached down as low as to his Knees,

Chester.

*Chester* or *West-Chester*, being in the Western Part of the Kingdom, is the Metropolis of this County; it was in Ancient Times called *Legacestre*, *Caerleon*, and *Caerlegion*; for where-ever the *Britains* Built a Town they gave it the Name of *Caer*, which is derived of the Hebrew *Kir*, and signifies a Wall in both Languages; and where-so-ever the *English* coming in found the Word *Caer* in the Name of any Town, they translated it by the Word *Chester*, or *Cestor*, which was the same to them as *Caer* to the Old *Britains*, which undoubtedly occasion'd the Denomination of this Place; and the Addition of *Legion* to it was because the Twentieth *Roman* Legion was here placed: So that it is a City as Famous for its Antiquity as Situation, and of no less Renown of Old for its *Roman*, than 'tis now for a *Dutch* Colony, a People who carry Trade and Industry along with them where-e'er they go; 'tis seated on the Banks of the *River Dee*, over which it has a fair Stone Bridge with Eight Arches, and a Gate at each end; its Distance from the River's Mouth is about 25 Miles, and from the new *Key*, where the Ships ride, Six Miles: 'Tis Built in the Form of a Quadrant, and en-

environed with strong Walls, about Two Miles in Compass, with Towers and Battlements, and withal so broad and spacious, that in some Places Two or Three may walk a-breast upon it. The Castle, which stands upon an high Hill, near to the River, with its thundring Peals of Ordnance, prohibits Access to any Insolent Invaders, whilst the Sweetness and Commodiousness of the City within affords great Pleasure to the Natives, and no less Satisfaction to all Foreigners who visit it; for besides the Prospect of fair and uniform Houses, all along the chief Streets are Galleries, or Walking Places, which are called *Rows*, having Shops on both Sides, through which a Man may walk dry in the most rainy Weather from one end to the other.

Here are several Churches, which are very ancient and goodly Fabricks; and though *St. John's* without *Northgate* had formerly the Pre-eminence, yet now the Cathedral Founded in Honour to *St. Werburga*, Daughter to *Wulpherus*, King of *Mercia*, by Earl *Leofrich*, and afterward repaired by *Hugh*, the first of the *Norman* Blood that was Earl of *Chester*, doth deservedly bear away the Bell; of great Repute for the Tomb of *Henry* the Fourth, Emperor of *Almain*, who, as they say, gave over his Empire, and led here an Hermite's Life: The Bishop's See was first placed here by *Peter*, Bishop of *Litchfield*, who translated it from thence; but being afterwards conveyed to *Coventry*, and from thence settled in its Primitive Station, this Place continued devoid of all Episcopal Honour till King *Henry* the Eighth's Reign; who having dispossessed the *Benedictine* Monks of their Mansions, placed in their Room a Dean and Prebendaries, and made it for ever a Bishop's See. The City is governed by a Mayor and Aldermen, and was made a County Incorporate by King *Henry* the Seventh; and glories in nothing more than that

this was the Place where the *Saxon King Edgar* in Triumph had his Barge rowed in the Way of Homage by Seven Petty Kings, or Princes, (*Kenneth* the Third, King of *Scots*, being one) from *St. John's Church* to his own Palace, himself as Supreme Lord alone holding the Helm, and using these Words to such as then attended on him, That then his Successors might call themselves Kings of *England* when they did the like. And here is further a Tragical Story reported, how *Ethelfred*, King of the *Northumbers*, who murdered at this Place barbarously some Hundreds of Christian Monks, was here afterwards slain himself by *Redwald*, King of the *East-Angles*.

Flintshire  
in North-  
Wales.

When we left this City we took the Opportunity of the Sands, and passed with a Guide over the Washes into *Flintshire* in *North-Wales*, where *Flint Castle* saluted us upon our first Arrival. This Castle was begun by King *Henry* the Second, and finished by *Edward* the First, where King *Richard* the Second was deposed, and King *Edward* the Second met his great Favourite *Gaveston* at his Return out of *Ireland*.

The Air is healthy, without any Fogs or Vapours, and the People generally very aged and hearty; the Snow lyes long upon the Hills; the Country affords great Plenty of Cattle, but they are small: Mill-stones are also digged up in these Parts as well as in *Anglesey*: Towards the River *Dee* the Fields bear in some Parts Barley, in others Wheat, but generally throughout Rye, with very great Encrease, and especially the first Year of their breaking up their Land, and afterwards Two or Three Crops together of Oats.

St. Asaph.

Upon the River *Clwyd* is situated *St. Asaph*, (anciently *Elwy*) a Town of greater Antiquity than Beauty, and more Honourable for a Bishop's See, placed here about 560 by *Kentigerne*, a *Scot*, Bishop of *Glasgow*, than for any thing else contained



tained therein, by whom the Cathedral was Built on the *Elwy*, whence the Town is called *Land-Elwy* by the *Welsh*, and the Bishop *Elwenfis* in the Ancient *Latin*: After that he returned into *Scotland* he deputed *Asaph*, a Religious and Devout Man to succeed him in the Bishoprick, from whom the Place received its Denomination.

But most remarkable is this County for a little Village called *Holy-Well*, so Famous for the strange Cures which have been wrought (as is supposed) by the Virtue and Intercession of *St. Winifrid*, who is the grand Patroness thereof: The Water hereof is extream Cold, and hath so great a Stream that flows from it that it is presently able to drive a Mill; the Stones which are at the bottom being of a Sanguine Colour, are believed to have received that Rubicund Tincture from the Drops of Blood which trickled down this Holy Virgin's Body, when she was here Beheaded by the Bloody Tyrant that would have Ravished her; and the Moss which grows upon the Sides, and bears a very Fragrant Smell, is averred to have been the Product of her Hair; tho' I find by some we brought away with us that in Process of Time it loseth all its sweetness. Over the Well stands a Chapel, Dedicated to her, Built of Stone after a Curious Manner, to which formerly was much Resorting by Pilgrims, who came hither out of a Blind Devotion; and the generality of the Commonalty hereabouts, who are too much addicted to Popish Superstition, are so extreamly Credulous to believe the Legend of this Martyr'd Virgin, and the great Miracle that was wrought by *St. Benno*, who restored her to Life again, as they say, by clapping on her Head immediately after it was cut off upon her Shoulders, that we happening to smile at this Fabulous Relation, which we had from an Old Romish Zealot, who gave his Attendance, it seeming indeed as ridiculous to us as the Story of *Garagantua*, or the Wandring

Holy-  
Well, or  
St. Wini-  
frid's  
Well.

Wandering Jew, he presently observed us, and replied, That he supposed we e'er long would not believe the very Scriptures to be true; as if the Holy and Undoubted Oracles of God had now no more Certain and Infallible Grounds of Veracity to enforce an Assent to the Credibility thereof, than such Idle and Extravagant Fables as these, which have only been the Chymical Extracts of some Enthusiastick hot-brained Monks, dress'd up finely with some outward Shews of Probability to Cheat the Vulgar into a Belief hereof.

At this Place we met divers Persons of as different Qualities-as Designs; some came hither for the good of their Bodies, and others, as they hoped for, the Benefit of their Souls; some we saw kneeling about the Well, mumbling over their Beads with such profound Murmurs as the Conjurers did of Old, who used to invoke Old *Hecate's* Assistance, and kissing the Stones on which they kneeled with as great Reverence as if the Sacred Feet of St. *Winifrid*, or the Pope's Toe, had been there present before; others were crossing themselves from Head to Foot with the Holy Water in which they bathed, supposing it as effectual to drive away all Evil Spirits from their Bodies, as the *Spaniard* did in *Flanders*, who seeing a Demoniack exorcised that looked earnestly upon him, a thing which he had never seen before, and being told that the Devil, when dispossessed of his former Hold, had a great mind to enter into his Posterities, leaps up immediately and clapp'd his Back-side into a Basin of Holy Water, by that Means hoping to keep it free from that Black intruding Inmate: Others were gathering up the bloody Stones, and picking up the sweet Moss from the sides of the Well, which Holy Relicks they resolved to treasure up as carefully as the Nuns in *Britany* did the Bones of Eleven Hundred Martyr'd Virgins. And in fine, others

went in purely for their Pleasure and Diversion, to cleanse and purifie themselves from Bodily Pollutions, reserving their Souls for other kind of Lustrations, more suitable and congruous to their Divine Nature.

Amongst these Persons we passed away some Days, in which time, by conversing with the *Welsh*, we gathered up from them again an Account of some Curiosities in these Northern Counties, which we had not then time enough personally to survey, which I shall next decypher with as much brevity as I can.

*Montgomeryshire* is a mountainous Country, and yet very fruitful, because well irrigated, but in nothing more observable than for its excellent Breed of Horses, which are of most excellent Shapes, strong Limbs, and very swift. Montgomeryshire.

The Hill *Plim-limmon* raiseth it self up to a wonderful Height, and on that part where it boundeth on this Shire it poureth forth the *Severne*, the greatest River in *Britain* next the *Thames*; as likewise in the other Parts of it riseth the River *Wye*, and the River *Rideal*. The Hill Plim-limmon.

Upon *Cerdon-Hill* are placed certain Stones in a round Circle like a Coronet, in all Probability to commemorate some notable Victory. The Hill Cerdon.

*Merionethshire* may have a wholesome Air, but is very Barren, and exceeding full of spir'd Hills, and good for little but Cattle: It was not conquered by the *English* till the Reign of *Edward* the First, *A. D.* 1283. And in the Reign of *Henry* the IVth, *Owen Glendover* having drawn this and all *Wales* into a Combination against that Prince, endangered the Loss of the whole, but that he had to do with too Martial a Prince.

Near

*The Pool  
near Bala.*

Near *Bala* is a great Pool of Water, that drowns at least 200 Acres of Ground, whose Nature is such, as they say, that the High-land Floods cannot make this Pool swell bigger, tho' never so great; but if the Air be troubled with violent Tempests of Wind it riseth above the Banks; the River *Dee* runneth into this Pool with a swift Stream, and glides through it without Mixture of Water; for in this Pool is bred the Fish called *Gulmad*, which is never seen in the *Dee*; and in *Dee* Salmons are taken, which are never found in the Pool. Upon the Sea Coasts of this County great Store of Herrings are taken at time of Year, and upon the West side of it the Sea beats so sore and hard, that it is thought it hath carried away part of it.

*Anglesey.*

*Anglesey* is a considerable Island in the North-West Part of *Wales*, parted from the Continent by a narrow Arm of the Sea named the *Menay*: The *Welsh* call this Island *Mon*, or *Tie-Mon*, but since *Edward* the First conquered it from *Llewellyn*, King or Prince of *North-Wales*, it got the Name of *Anglesey*, that is, the *English* Island. 'Tis in Length about Twenty Miles, though in Breadth scarce Seventeen; and herein are frequently found and digged up in the Low Grounds Bodies of huge Trees with their Roots, and Fir-Trees of a wonderful Bigness and Length, which Trees some believe were cut down by the *Romans*; so that it appears this Island was in Times past full of Woods and Timber, but instead thereof it yeildeth now Plenty of Corn, Sheep and Cattle; the Air is reasonably Healthful, save only a little Aguish at some Time, and in some Places, by reason of the Fogs that do arise from the Sea. It yeildeth also great Store of Millstones and Grindstones, and in some Places a Sort of Earth, of which they make Alum and Copperas; but more especially it affords such Plenty of  
Wheat,



Wheat, that it is deservedly entitled the Mother of *Wales*.

In *Caernarvanshire* the Air is sharp and piercing, and in it are the highest Hills in *Wales*, Caernarvanshire. for which Reason it is justly called the *English Alps*; on some of which the Snow lyes long, and on others all the Year long hard crufted together.

In the Pool called *Lin-paris*, there is, as 'tis reported, a kind of Fish called *Torroch*, having a red Belly, which is nowhere else to be seen but here: 'Tis affirmed likewise, that on some of the high Hills of this Shire are Two Meers, one of which produceth Fish which have but one Eye, and in the other is a movable and floating Island, which as soon as any Person treads on it presently falls into a moving Posture.

*Snowdown-Hills*, although they have always Snow lying upon them, yet they are exceeding Rank with Grass, insomuch that they are become a Proverb amongst the *Welshmen*, that those Mountains will yield sufficient Pasture for all the Cattle in *Wales*: And 'tis certain that there are Pools and standing Waters upon the top of these Mountains; and they are so coated with a snowy Crust that lyes on them, that if a Man doth but lightly fet his Foot upon the top of them he shall perceive the Earth to stir for several Foot from him, which probably might occasion the Story of the floating Island before mentioned.

*Penmaen-Mour*, i. e. the great stony Head, is an exceeding high and steep Rock, which hanging over the Sea when it is Flood, affordeth a very narrow Way for Passengers, having on the one side huge Stones over their Heads, as if they were ready to fall upon them, and on the other side the raging Ocean, lying of a wonderful depth under it; but after a Man hath passed over this, together with *Penmean-Lychan*, the less stony Head,

Head, he shall come to an open broad Plain, that reacheth as far as the River *Conway*, in which are bred a Sort of Shell-Fish, which being conceived of an Heavenly Dew, as is conjectured, bring forth Pearl.

Bangor.

Within this County is *Banchor*, q. *Penchor*, so called, a *Choro pulchro*, being a Bishop's See; the Church was Dedicated to *Daniel* Bishop hereof, but that which is now standing is but a mean Structure for *Owen Glendover*, who designed to have utterly destroyed all the Cities in *Wales*, set it on Fire, because the Inhabitants of this Place chose rather to side with the King of *England* than with him; hereupon the Ancient Church being defaced, *Henry Dean*, Bishop hereof, did afterward repair it about the Reign of *Henry* the VIIth. But that which is most observable, was the Famous *British* Monastery of the same Name in *Flintshire*, where, as the learned Bishop *Stillingfleet* hath observed, Men were Bred up to Learning and Devotion together, and so more resembling our Colleges than the *Aegyptian* Monasteries, where Men were brought up to Ignorance and Labour as much as to Devotion. The Right Reverend Bishop *Floyd*, in his Historical Account of Church Government in *Great Britain*, tells us farther out of *Bede*, that here were above Two Thousand Persons together in Seven Colleges, of which none had fewer than Three Hundred Monks in it. This we may believe by what we see, saith another Historian that writ Four Hundred Years after *Bede*'s time, we see, saith he, so many half-ruined Walls of Churches, so many windings of Portico's, so great a heap of Ruins, as you shall scarce meet with elsewhere; by which Account it seems in its flourishing State to have been not much less than one of our Universities at this Day. How Twelve Hundred Innocent Monks of this Place (though the *Saxon Chronicle* mentions but Two Hundred) who came along with their Army, by

by Fasting and Prayer to intercede with Heaven for its prosperous Success, were all cruelly put to Death by *Ethelfrid*, King of *Northumberland*, A. D. 607, at the Instigation of *Ethelbert*, King of *Kent*, is too Tragical a Story to insist long upon; but that *Austen* the Monk was the first Spring of this Fatal Tragedy, moving *Ethelbert* to it, as he did *Ethelfrid*, there are not only strong Suspicions, saith the Learned Dr. *Cave* in his Discourse concerning Ancient Church-Government, but the Thing is expressly affirmed by several Historians of no inconsiderable Credit and Antiquity.

About A. D. 400, *Pelagius*, a *Britain*, brought up in the Monastery of *Bangor*, did much disturb the Peace of the Church by his Heretical Opinions.

In *Denbighshire* the Air is cold, but very wholesome, and the Snow lyes long upon the Hills, which resemble the Battlements of Walls, and upon the top of *Moilenny-Hill*, which is one of the largest in this Shire, is a Spring of clear Water.

Denbigh-  
shire.

Moilenny-  
Hill.

In this County is *Wrexham*, a Market Town, distant about Fifteen Miles from *Holy-Well*, and much admired for the Steeple of its Collegiate Church, being a Curious Fabrick, contrived according to the most exact Draught and Model of Architecture, and nowhere to be paralleled in those Parts for Workmanship; of which taking a transient View, we passed on again through *Shrewsbury*, and the *Strettons* to *Wigmore*, which lyes within the Confines of *Herefordshire*, where are the Ruins of a Castle Built by *Edward* the Senior, and Fortified by *William* Earl of *Hereford*, from whom the *Mortimers*, who were afterwards Earls of *March*, did lineally descend: That this Castle was formerly an *Asylum* or Sanctuary is generally reported by such as live near it, who will tell you, that whatsoever Malefactors fled hither

Wrexham.

Strettons.

Wigmore.

ther for Refuge, and could but get his Hand within the Ringle of the Gate, secured himself from the Hands of Justice, which Indentical wreathed Ring of Iron they shewed us upon a Door of one of the Inns in the Town. *A. D.* 1100, *Ralph de Mortimer* Founded here a little College for Secular Canons, which was 1197 changed into a Priory, and endowed with more Lands by his Son *Hugh Mortimer*, who removed hither the Black Canons from *Scobbedon*, there placed by *Oliver de Merlymond* his Steward; it was commended to the Patronage of *St. James*. *A. D.* 921, a great Pagan Host of the *East-Angles* and *Mercians* came against this Place, which the *Saxon Chronicle* calls *Wigingamere*, but were beaten off from it by the Valour of its Inhabitants, only with the loss of some Cattel, which they took away with them.

Mortimer's-Cross.

Three Miles from *Wigmore*, in the Road to *Hereford*, is *Mortimer's-Cross*, being a Way where Four Roads meet, so called from *Mortimer* Earl of *March*, Son to *Richard* Duke of *York*, betwixt whom and King *Henry* the Sixth's Friends and Allies was Fought a Bloody and Terrible Battle at that very Place, where were Slain on the King's Party, as was computed, 3800 Men; before which Battel 'tis said that the Sun appeared to the Earl of *March* like Three Suns, and suddenly joined altogether in One, for which Cause some imagine that he gave the Sun in its full Lustre for his Badge and Cognizance.

Dean.

Dean-Forest.

Having spent some short Time again with our Friends and Acquaintance at *Hereford*, and dispatched some Business which called us thither, we passed on from thence to *Dean*, a Market-Town in *Gloucestershire*, which gives Name to a large Forest adjoining to it; a Forest formerly so shaded with Trees, and dangerous by reason of crooked winding Ways, that were generally infested with Robbers, that King *Henry* the Sixth was



was fain to secure his Subjects by most strict Laws from the Violence of their Assaults and daily Incursions, but since the Woods have been thinned by the Iron-mines, to whose Uses they have been of late very subservient, the Roads have not been annoyed with such Troublesome Company.

After a short Review of *Bath* and *Wells*, we Travelled to *Glassenbury*, which Place is Famous Glassenbury. in our Old Historians for the Ancientest Church in *Great Britain*, being, as they say, Built by *Joseph* of *Arimathea*, A. D. 41. But so far is the most Learned Bishop *Willington* from giving any Credit to this Story, that he looks upon it only as an Invention of the Monks of *Glassenbury* to serve their Interests, by advancing the Reputation of their Monastery, and instead of *Joseph* of *Arimathea*, or *Simon Zelotes*, or *Mary Magdalen's* coming hither, he very Rationally shews us how *St. Paul* is rather to be looked upon as the First Founder of a Christian Church in *Britain*; and that there was Encouragement and Invitation enough for *St. Paul* to come hither, not only from the Infinite Numbers of People which *Cæsar* saith were here in his Time, but from the New Settlements that were daily making here by the *Romans* after the First Success, which they had in the Time of *Claudius*, when divers Colonies were drawn over hither. Here was also the First Monastery in *England*, Founded by *St. Patrick*, A. D. 425, and afterwards Liberally Endowed by the Munificence of King *Ina*, who caused his Subjects first to Pay *Peter-pence* to *Rome*, whither he Travelled himself, and there at last ended his Days. *St. Dunstan* introduced *Benedictine* Monks, and Dedicated it to the Blessed Virgin *Mary*, after which Time it Thrived Wonderfully, and became a small City full of Stately Buildings, and encompassed with a strong Wall a Mile in Circumference, and had a Vault under Ground, through which there was a Passage to the High  
R Tower

Tower upon the Hill without the Town, which is called the *Tor*: And, which is very Remarkable, the Abbot's Kitchen, being Twenty Foot high, was Built in the Form of a Pyramid of pure Stone, and divided in Four Angles or Corners, to each of which was allotted a Window and a Chimney, but all of them went to Rack, and were Razed to the Ground, and there is nothing now left but the Ruins to Proclaim its former Glory and Magnificence: It would be too tedious to reckon up all the Kings of the *West-Saxons*, with divers other Eminent Persons, who were all Buried here; or how at last Abbot *Thurstan's* Cruelty to his Monks, some of which he Killed, and others Barbarously Wounded, *A. D.* 1083, was very justly met withal, and he severely Fined by King *William Rufus* according to his Deserts: But this I must not omit, that this Place was a Shelter to the *Britains* in the Latter Times of the *British* Churches, when they were Miserably Harassed and Persecuted by the then Pagan *Saxons*; and it might be of far greater Request amongst the *Britains*, because it was the Place where their King *Arthur* was Buried; for I see no Reason, saith the Learned Bishop of *Worcester*, to question that which *Giraldus Cambrensis* relates concerning the finding of the Body of King *Arthur* there, in the Time of *Henry* the Second, with an Inscription on a Leaden-cross, which in *Latin* expressed that King *Arthur* lay there Buried in the Island of *Avalon*; for *Giraldus* saith, he was present, and saw the Body, which is likewise attested by the Historians of that Time, as *Leland* proves at large: And the Account given that his Body was laid so deep in the Earth for fear of the *Saxons*, farther confirms that this was a Place of Retreat in the *British* Times, but not without the Apprehension of their Enemies Invasion.

But

But to come nearer to our own Days, here was something not many Years since very notable and strange, the Walnut-Tree in the Holy Church-yard, that did never put out any Leaves before St. Barnabas Day, and upon that very Day grew Rank, and full of Leaves, and the Hawthorn in *Wiral-Park*, that always on Christmas Day sprouted forth as if in May, both deserve Credit, as well as Admiration, of the Truth of which we were credibly informed by divers Persons Inhabitants of this Place, who having then still some Young Scions of each Tree remaining in their Gardens, yet did not find them Blossom like the other, which through the Malice and Fury of some Person in the late Wars were cut down and destroyed.

From *Glassenbury* we rode to *Taunton* q. *Thonton* Taunton: from the River *Thone*, which runneth through it, a large, neat and populous Town, pleasantly Situated, Beautified with Fair Houses, and Goodly Churches, and a Spacious Market-place, Enriched with Fertile Meadows, and Adorned with Curious Gardens and Orchards; 'tis mostly inhabited by Clothiers driving a good Trade in Cloth and Searges made here and in the adjacent Parts; here was formerly an Old Castle Built by King *Ina*, which Queen *Æthelburga* destroyed A. D. 722, and a Priory of Black Canons was also erected by *William Gifford* Bishop of *Winton*. (Temp. Hen. I.) to the Honour of St. Peter and St. Paul.

Passing through *Wellington*, another Market Town in this County, the Road then led us to *Columpton*, a small Market Town in *Devonshire*, which King *Alfred* by Will bequeathed to his Younger Son.

In *Devonshire* the Air is Sharp and Wholesome, the Land if not in some Places so Fruitful, yet through the Husbandman's Industry is made capable of good Emprovement; its Chief Commodities are Wooll and Kerfies, Sea Fish and Fowl, and the Western Parts are stored with Tin and Lead

The Walnut-Tree and Holy Hawthorn.

Wellington and Columpton

in Devonshire, so called from Devianam, a Welsh or British Word, signifying Low Vallies, of which it very much consists.

Lead Mines, and Loadstones have been found upon *Dartmoor* Rocks of good Value and Virtue.

The People of this Country are strong and well-made; and as they have a peculiar Sort of Food, which they call White-pots, so the Women have a peculiar Sort of Garment, which they wear upon their Shoulders called Whittles; they are like Mantles, with Fringes about the Edges, without which the Common Sort never ride to Market, nor appear in Publick.

In divers Places of this County the Ways are so rocky and narrow, that 'tis not possible for Waggon to pass, so that the Country People are forced in Harvest-time to carry home their Corn upon Horses, in Crooks made for that Purpose, which creates no small Toil and Labour to them.

*Exmore*  
*Forest.*

*Hubble-*  
*stow.*

Upon *Exmore* Forest are some huge Stones, placed as confusedly as those upon *Salisbury* Plains, and One of them hath *Danish* Letters upon it, directing Passengers that Way. And at *Hubblestow* in this County was a Battel Fought by the *Danes*, where their Banner, called *Reafan*, in which they reposed all Confidence of Victory and Success, was notwithstanding taken, and *Hubba* their General Slain.

*Exeter.*

*Exeter* is the Principal City of this Province, called by the Ancients *Isca* and *Isca Damoniorum*, and by the Saxons *Ex* or *Exa*; 'tis Situate upon the Western Bank of the River *Ex*, or *Isf*, upon a little Hill, gently arising with an easie Ascent to a pretty Height, the Pendant whereof lyes East and West, Environed about with Ditches and very strong Walls, having many Turrets orderly interposed, and Six Gates, which give Entrance into the City, and contains about a Mile and Half in Circumference. The Suburbs branch forth a great Way on each side; the Streets are broad, kept clean, and well paved; the Houses are as gay within, as trim without; and there are contained in it Fifteen Parishes; and in the very highest Part

of



of the City, near the East-gate, is a Castle called *Rugemont*, formerly the Seat of the *West-Saxon* Kings, and afterwards of the Earls of *Cornwal*, which *Baldwin de Reduers*, as the *Saxon Chronicle* informs us, *A. D.* 1135, holding out against King *Stephen*, was, through Scarcity of Provision enforced to Surrender, and after the Surrendry he with his whole Family was Banished out of the Kingdom. Just without the East-gate are Two Pleasant Walks called *Southney* and *Northney*, beset on both Sides with Rows of high Trees, which being mounted up aloft afford a Curious Prospect to *Topsham*, the Place were all the Ships and Vessels of the Citizens lye at Anchor; from whence (since the River was stopp'd up by certain Wears and Dams that *Edward Courtney*, Earl of *Devonshire*, from some distaste which he had took to the City, caused here to be made) all their Goods and Commodities are brought Home by Land.

In the same Quarter of the City stands the Cathedral, in the Precincts of whose Close were in Ancient Times Three Religious Houses, as the Ingenious Mr. *Tanner's Notitia Monastica* doth inform us; the First was a Nunnery, which is now the Dean's House; the other was a House of Monks, reported to have been Built by King *Ethelred* about *A. D.* 868; the Third was a Monastery of Benedictines Founded by King *Atbelstan* *A. D.* 932; but the Monks not long after forsook it for fear of the *Danes* till *A. D.* 968, at which Time King *Edgar* restored them, upon the Removal of the Bishops See hither from *Kirton*, *A. D.* 1050; the Monks were translated to *Westminster*, upon which about the same Time Bishop *Leafric*, Chaplain to *Edward* the Confessor, uniting the Three forementioned Monasteries into his Cathedral Church, placed here some Secular Canons, Dedicating it to *St. Mary* and *St. Peter*; but the Chapter was not settled till Bishop *Brewer* *A. D.* 1235 Established, and Endowed a Dean,

and Twenty-four Prebendaries, to which have been since added Four Archdeacons: In this Church are Six Private Chapels, and a Library very handsomely Built, and furnished by a Physician of this City; the Choir is curiously Beautified and Adorned, especially with an Excellent Organ, the Pipes whereof as they are of a much larger Size than any which ever we beheld in any Cathedral besides, so likewise is its Musick no less Sweet and Harmonious; and though this Church did through all its Parts extreamly suffer in the late Unhappy Civil Wars, yet it hath returned to its Primitive Beauty and Order since the Return of King *Charles* the Second; in this Church, as likewise in most of the other Churches and Churchyards of the City, the Graves, especially of the Wealthier Sort, are paved all over on the inside with Bricks, and plaistered with White-lime, where after they have interred the Corps, all the Company in general, who were invited to the Funeral, return to the House of Mourning, from whence they came, and there very Ceremoniously take their leave of the Party, by whom they were invited to perform these Doleful Obsequies.

On the West-side of the City runs the River, over which is Built a strong Stone-bridge with Four Arches, and about the middle of the City is the Town-hall, where the Assizes and Sessions are held, it being both City and County of it self, in which hangs the Picture of the Royal Princess *Honrietta Maria*, Daughter to King *Charles* the First, who was Born here, and was given by her Royal Brother King *Charles* the Second to this City, which is governed by a Mayor, Recorder, Two Sheriffs, and Four and Twenty Aldermen, with all other Officers besitting the Dignity of so Honourable a Place. The chief Trade of it consists in Stuffs, and Kerseys, of which there are innumerable Packs sent away every Week for London, and other Places, in lieu whereof all Sorts of ven-

dible Commodities are imported hither, here being a Knot of very Eminent Merchants.

This City has been exposed to great Calamities and Disasters, straitned with Sieges, and exposed to the Fury both of Fire and Sword; the *Romans* had it in Possession about the Reign of *Antoninus*, and after them the *East-Saxons* in the Days of King *Athelstan*, from whom the *Danes* having forced it, *Suenus* raged here with Ruin and Destruction; and scarce had it regained a little Strength and Beauty when it felt the Fury of the *Norman Conqueror*; after this it was Besieged by *Hugh Courtney*, Earl of *Devonshire*, in the Civil Wars betwixt the Two Houses of *York* and *Lancaster*; then by *Perkin Warbeck*, that Imaginary, Counterfeit, and Pretended Prince, who being a Young Man of as mean a Family as Condition, feigning himself to be *Richard Duke of York*, Second Son of King *Edward* the Fourth, made strange Insurrections against *Henry* the Seventh: After this it was pelted by the Seditious Rebels of *Cornwal* about the Year 1549, when although the Citizens were extreainly pinched with a great Scarcity of all Things, yet they kept the City with Courage and Fidelity till *John Lord Russel* came to Succour and Relieve it: And again in the late Miserable Confusions it was strictly Besieged by the *Parliamentarian Forces*, at which Time it is reported by several Persons of good Credit and Repute, that it being reduced to great Extremities for want of Provision, an infinite Number of Larks came flying into the Town, and settled in a void Green Place within the Walls, where they were Killed in great Quantities by the Besieged, and Eaten.

We departed from hence to *Newton-Bushel*, a Town well known in these Parts for its Market, and from thence to *King's-ware*, Situated below a Hill upon the River *Dart*, and fortified with a Castle for the Defence of Vessels, which lye dis-

Newton-Bushel.

King's-ware.

perfed

perfed hereabouts, where we Ferried over to *Dartmouth*, oppolite to it on the other fide of the River.

**Dartmouth.**

*Dartmouth* is Situate upon the Brow of an high Hill, being divided into Three Streets, one rifing above the other, to each of which is a gentle Afcent gradually by Free-ftone Steps, contrived and laid there for that Purpofe: 'Tis enriched with a Safe and Commodious Haven, and is guarded with a ftrong Castle which Commands the River, being placed aloft juft at the very Mouth or Entrance into it. The great Trade of this Place is Fifhing to *Newfound-land*, in which there are employed a great many Ships every Year: Their Chief Magiftrate is the Mayor, for which Office there was a Charter granted to the Town by King *Edward the Third*; fince which it hath been fubject to divers Changes and Viciffitudes, and hath frequently Couragiously held out againft the *French*, who have endeavoured to Defroy it, but efpecially in the Reign of King *Henry the Fourth*; for *Monfieur de Caftle* having by his Men of War ftopp'd all Entercourfe of Traffick in thofe Parts, and burnt *Plimouth*, and being come hither to ferve this Place after the fame manner, met with fome fhrewd Repulfes contrary to his Expectation, and was by a Company of Women, and Country People prevented in his Defigns; and having all his Men cut off, was himfelf alfo Slain by the Hands of fuch Boors which he always had in the greateft Contempt and Derifion.

**Plimouth.**

One Day's Vifit here having fatisfied our Curiofity, the next gave us a Sight of the Renowned Town of *Plimouth*, fo called from the River *Plime* that runs along by it: Here is one of the largeft and moft fecure Havens in *England*, for before the very Mouth of it lyes *St. Nicholas Island*, ftrongly Fortified both by Art and Nature; and in the Haven are Fortifications laid on both Sides for the fafe Riding of Ships, and annoyance of Enemies:

On



On the one Side is Mount *Batton*, in which is a strong Garrison, having Twelve Guns mounted upon its Platforms, and on the other Side the Cittadel, which may for Strength compare with most Places in the Nation, Commanding both the Sea and Town at Pleasure. Without the Walls of the Cittadel runs a Trench, out of which was digged a certain kind of Marble, with which they were Built, Eleven Foot thick at the Bottom, and Seven at the Top, and about Three Quarters of a Mile in Compas. Upon the Walls are placed divers Watch-Towers, and each of them are Adorned with a Round Ball upon the Top so curiously Gilded, and Painted with the King's Arms, that they make a glistering Shew at a distance, and Round about are placed between Two and Three Hundred Pieces of Ordnance: There are Two Gates, and as many Draw-bridges which gives Entrance into the Castle, and upon the Front are admirably Carved the Arms of his Majesty King *Charles* the Second, by which is placed his Royal Statue, with the Arms of the Earl of *Bath*, who was then Governor thereof. Within the Walls is the Governor's House, and divers Apartments for Soldiers, a Magazine for Ammunition, and a Store-house for Provisions, and for the Strength and Conveniencies of this Fortres, which is almost impregnable, the Town was much obliged to the Excellent Ingenuity of Sir *Bernard De-Gum*, then his Majesties Engineer.

The Commodiousness of the Harbour often causeth a Fleet of Ships to ride here; so that though this Place was formerly but a Poor despicable Village, 'tis now so replenished with Mariners, frequented by Merchants, enriched by Traffick, that it seems to outvey some great Cities of this Kingdom, being made a Corporation by King *Henry* the Sixth, which consists of a Mayor, Twelve Aldermen, and Twenty-four Common-Council-Men, who have a stately *Guild-Hall*

Hall for their more solemn Conventions, and is Adorned with Two Handsome Churches.

The Story of the great Giant *Gogmagog*, who was here worsted by the Famous Champion *Corineus*, and thrown headlong from the *Haw*, a Rock standing between the Town and the Ocean, hath a little too much of the Romance to gain Credit; but the magnificent House near to this Town, called *Mount Edgecomb*, adds so great a Lustre to the Western Parts, that *Plimouth* hath great reason to be proud of its Vicinity: And, which is still farther observable, it was from this Town that *Sir Francis Drake* set Sail *A. D. 1577*, when he went that Voyage in which he sailed round the Terrestrial Globe; and it was out of this Haven that the *English Fleet*, Commanded by the Lord *Howard*, Admiral of England, was Towed by Ropes *A. D. 1588*, to Fight the *Spanish Armada*, unwisely called *Invincible*.

Being now upon the very Borders of *Cornwall*, the unseasonableness of the Weather, which then happened, and the short time allotted for our return to *Exeter*, not permitting us to take a particular View of it, we made it our Business to inform our selves concerning some of the most remarkable Things in this utmost Region of *England*.

*Cornwall*,  
so called  
from the  
Resem-  
blance it  
bears to an  
Horn.

*Devonshire* and *Cornish* Men are more Active in Wrestling, and such like boisterous Exercises, than any other Shires in *England*, being also more Brawny, Stout, and Able of Body. *Ordulphus*, a *Devonshire* Man, Son of *Ordarus*, Earl of *Devonshire*, was such a strange Gigantick Person, that, if *William* of *Malmsbury* say True, he would break open any Bars of Gates, and stride Ten Foot: *John Bray*, a *Cornish* Man, carried on his Back at one Time a good way Six Bushels of Wheaten-meal, and the Miller, a Lubber of Twenty-four Years of Age, upon the Whole: And one *John Roman*, a thick, short Fellow, would carry at one Time

Time the Whole Carcass of an Ox. There was also one *Kiltor*, who lying in *Lanceston* Castle-green upon his Back, threw a Stone of some Pounds Weight over the Top of one of the highest Towers in that Castle. Which Stoutness and goodly Stature of this People *Cambden* reflecting on, makes this Observation, That the Western People of most Countries are the Tallest and Stoutest.

The *Cornish* Men are very Healthy and Long-lived, Eighty or Ninety Years of Age is ordinary, as we were told, in every Place, and in most Persons accompanied with an Able Use of the Body and Senses. One *Polzem* lived an 130 Years; a Kinsman of his 112; one *Beaucamp* 106; and one *Brown*, a Beggar, above 100; and in one Parish in Queen *Elizabeth's* Time there Died in Fourteen Weeks space Four People, whose Years added together, made 340: And to urge no more Examples, Mr. *Chamond*, who lived at *Stratton* in this County, was Uncle and Great Uncle to at least 300; the Cause of which Healthiness and Longevity is in all probability the Rockiness and Driness of the Country, which though it be for the most part environed with the Sea, yet it hath few Marshes or *Ouzy* Shores, but most Sandy, and withal the Air is cleansed by frequent Winds lying open to the Sea.

The Spring is later in *Cornwall* than in the East Parts of *England*, the Summer temperate, but Harvest late, especially in the middle of the Shire, where they seldom get in their Corn till *Michaelmas*: The Winter is milder than elsewhere, for the Frost and Snow come very seldom, and never stay long when they do come. But this Country is much subject to Storms, lying (as I said) open to the Sea, so that their Hedges are paired, and their Trees Dwarf-grown, and the hard Stones and Iron Bars of Windows are fretted with the Weather: One kind of these

Storms

Storms they call a Flaw, (and so indeed in some Countries they call any Storm of Wind) which is a mighty Gale of Wind passing suddenly to the Shore with great Violence.

This Country is Hilly, which is one Cause of the temperate Heat of the Summer, and the lateness of Harvest, even as its Maritime Situation is the Cause of the gentleness of Winter; Hilly, I say, parted with short and narrow Valleys; the Earth is but shallow, underneath which is Rocks and Shelves, so that 'tis hard to be tilled, and apt to be parched by a dry Summer: The middle of the Shire lyes open; the Earth being of a Blackish Colour, and bears Heath and Spiry-grass; there is but little Meadow-ground, but Store of Pasture for Cattel and Sheep, and Plenty of Corn.

They have a Stone called *Moor-stone*, found upon Moors and waste Ground, which serves them instead of Free-stone for Windows, Doors, and Chimneys; it is White, with certain Glimmering Sparkles. They have a Stone digged out of the Sea-cliffs of the Colour of Grey-marble, and another Stone Black as Jet, and out of the Inland Quarries they dig Free-stone: They have a Slate of Three Sorts, Blue, Sage-leaf coloured, and Grey, which last is the worst; and all these Slates are commonly found under another kind of Slate that they Wall with, when the depth hath brought the Workmen to the Water: They also make Lime of a kind of Marble-stone, either by burning a great Quantity together with Furze, or with Coal, in small Kilns, which is the Cheaper Way, but the first Lime is always the Whitest.

For Metals, they find Copper here in sundry Places, and the Ore is sometimes shipped off to be refined in *Wales*. And though *Cicero* will have none in *Britain*, yet Silver hath been found in this County in the time of *Edward* the First and Third, who reaped good Profit by it; nay, Tinnors do



now and then find little Quantities of Gold, and sometimes Silver, amongst the Tin-ore; but for the generality, the Metal that the Earth abounds with here is Tin, which they discover by certain Tin-stones, which are something round and smooth, lying on the Ground, which they call *Sboad*. This was a Commodity which brought great Wealth to *England* in former Times, the Art of making it being not elsewhere known in *Europe*; till one of the Tin-workers flying out of *England* for a Murder, passed into *Germany*, 1240, and there discovered some Tin-mines in *Misnia*, not known before, and set on Foot that Trade amongst them, to the great Prejudice, say our Historians, of the Earls of *Cornwall*, who had before the Sole Monopoly of that useful Metal. In their Tin-works amongst the Rubbish they find sometimes Pick-Axes of Holm, Box, and Harts-horns, and sometimes little Tool-heads of Brass; and there was once found a Brass Coin of the Emperor *Domitian's* in One of the Works, an Argument that the *Romans* wrought in those Tin-mines in Times past. *Richard* Earl of *Cornwall*, Brother to *Henry* the Third, was the first that began to make Ordinances for these Tin-works, and afterward *Edmund* his Son granted a Charter and certain Liberties, and prescribed withal certain Laws concerning the same, which he ratified and strengthened under his Seal, and imposed a Rent or Tribute upon Tin to be paid unto the Earls; these Liberties, Privileges, and Laws, King *Edward* the Third afterward confirmed and augmented.

On *Hengsten-Down*, a little above *Plimouth*, are found *Cornish* Diamonds, wanting nothing but hardness to make them Valuable, being of great Beauty, some of them as big as a Nut, and which is most admirable, ready Shaped and Polished by Nature: And in some Places on the Sea Coasts there are Pearls found that breed in Oysters and Muscles,

Muscles, which, though they are great, are yet not very good; here is also sometimes Agat, and White Coral, as they Report: It is likewise very Famous for those little Fish which they call *Pilchards*, swarming in mighty great Shoals about the Shore from *July* to *November*, when being taken and garbaged, and salted, and hanged up in Smoke, they are in infinite Numbers carried over into *France*, *Spain* and *Italy*, where they are very welcome Commodities, and are called there *Fumado's*. Amongst divers Towns of *Cornwall* which suffered extreemly in the Long and Great Rebellion, *Lestithiel* had a very great share, and it is not yet there forgotten, how before the Rebels blew up that Church, in the Month of *October* 1644, one of their Grand Ringleaders, as Signal for his Blasphemy as Treason, brought a Horse into the Church, led him up to the Font, made another hold him, whilst himself took Water, and sprinkled it on the Horse's Head, and said, *Charles I Baptize thee in the Name of the Father, &c.* then to ridicule the Sign of the Cross, cross'd his Forehead, and said, *I Sign thee with the Sign of the Cross, in Token that thou shalt not be ashamed to Fight against the Round-heads at London*, with a deal more of such like Horrid Blasphemous Stuff, as no modest Christian can be willing to repeat.

Taking our leave of these Parts, and returning by *Ashburton*, a Noted Market-Town, we came back to *Exeter*, where passing away the Time with some Friends we met with there till the Assizes were over, we departed for *Honiton*, a Town not unknown to such as Travel into the West; from whence passing through *Axminster*, called by the Saxons *Exan-minster*, from the River *Axi*, which runs by it, a Place Famous for the Tombs of some Saxon Princes, who were Slain in the Bloody Battel at *Bennaburg*, and Translated higher, we came quickly into *Dorsetshire*, a Fertile County, well shaded with Woods, enriched with Pasture, and

over England, Scotland, and Wales.

259

and covered with innumerable Flocks of Sheep, where coasting along by the Sea-side *Lyme* was the first Place of Note which here appeared to us, to which there is a very Troublesome Access, by reason of its Situation under a High and Steep Rock.

This Town, though it was formerly a Poor Receptacle for Fishermen, is of late Years reduced to a more Flourishing Condition; the Houses which are Built of Stone, and covered with Slate, stand thick; and in that Part which lyes near to the Sea they are sometimes Washed Ten or Twelve Foot high, to the great Damage of the lower Rooms. Here is a little kind of Harbour called the *Cobb*, which being sufficiently defended from the Violence of Wind and Weather with Rocks and high Trees which hang over it, doth cause many Vessels to put in hither for Shelter. 'Tis a Corporation Governed by a Mayor; but of late Years for nothing more Famous than that it was the Landing Place of *James* the late Duke of *Monmouth*, who Landing here with a few Forces out of *Holland*, was quickly Defeated, and himself brought shortly after to a very Tragical End.

Six Miles farther we saw *Bridport*, placed be- Bridport;  
twixt Two small Rivers that there met together; in this Town, saith *Cambden*, in the Days of *Edward* the Confessor were reckoned an Hundred and Twenty Houses, but in *William* the Conqueror's Reign One Hundred, and no more; it is now in great Vogue for yielding the best Hemp, and the great Skill of its Inhabitants in Twisting Cables for the Royal Navy; for the Monopoly of which they had once a peculiar Patent granted them: Here was formerly an Alien Priory Dedicated to St. *John* Baptist.

From hence the Shore, after several crooked Flexures, shooteth forth into the Sea, and a Bank of Sand called *Chefil* heaped up thick together, with

Portland.

with a narrow Frith between, lyes in Length for Nine Miles, which the South Wind, when it is up, they say, commonly cuts in sunder, and disperseth, but the Northern Wind binds and hardens again: By this Bank or Sand-ridge, *Portland*, formerly an Island, is now adjoined to the Continent, which Name although some would derive from its lying against the Port of *Weymouth*, yet seems rather to have received it from *Port*, a Noble *Saxon*, who about the Year 703 grievously infested this Coast: This Place was formerly extremely exposed to the *Danish* Outrages; and tho' by the Valour of Duke *Æthelhelme* they were here *A. D.* 537, Routed and put to Flight, with the Assistance of the *Dorsetshire* Men, as the *Saxon* Chronicle informs us, yet after this they got Possession of it, and Killed Duke *Æthelhelme* on this Spot. After these Wars were over it fell into the Possession of the Church of *Winchester*, when *Enima*, Mother to *Edward* the Confessor, being accused by her Son of too great Familiarity with *Aldwyn*, Bishop of *Winchester*, and having cleared herself from that unjust Imputation by suffering the *Ordalium*,\* (which in those Days was an usual Trial of Chastity,) in Walking Bare-foot upon Nine Coulters of Red-hot Iron, which she did to a Miracle, without any Harm or Prejudice to her self; she, for a Memorial hereof, bestowed Nine Lordships upon the See of *Winchester*, to which her Son added this Island, with many other Revenues, to expiate the Crime of his Defamatory Suspicion, and unjust Accusation of his Mother's Honesty.

This Island, or rather *Peninsula*, is scarce Seven Miles in Compass, Rising up about the Sides with high Rocks, but lying Low and Flat in the midst, inhabited scatteringly here and there, Plentiful enough with Corn, and very good to feed Sheep, but so great Scarcity there is of Wood, that for want of other Fuel they make use of Ox and Cow-dung dried for Fire.

\* See Officium Ordalii, published by Mr. Brown in his Appendix ad Fasciculum, &c.

The



The *Portland Men* (like the Ancient Inhabitants of the *Baleares* in the *Mediterranean Sea*) were above all other *English Men* reputed the best Slingers; and they do often find amongst the Sea-Weeds *Isidis Plocamos*, growing without Leaves like Coral; which when it is cut waxeth hard and black, but is very brittle, and if it falls soon breaks. Here are likewise divers Quarries of excellent Stone, which being accounted the most durable and handsome for all manner of Structure, is conveyed away in Vessels to divers Parts, but more especially to *London*, for the Rebuilding of Churches, and other private Edifices. On the East Side there is only One Church, and some few Houses standing close to it; and on the North Side is a Castle Built by King *Henry the Eighth*, which being well Fortified, commands the Entrance into the Haven of *Weymouth*.

This Town is large and populous, standing upon the Mouth of a small River *Wey*, over-against which on the other Side of the Bank is *Melcomb*, surnamed *Regis*, both of them enjoying great Priviledges apart, did heretofore cause no small Animosities betwixt them, but the Breaches being since made up, they are now incorporated and conjoined by a Bridge, and grown much greater and fairer in Buildings by Sea-Adventures than formerly.

*Weymouth and Melcomb.*

Higher in the Country, about Seven Miles from the Sea, lyes *Dorchester*, which is the Head Town of the whole Shire, watered by the River *Frome*, but neither Large nor Beautiful, being much decay'd, and long since despoiled of its Walls by the *Danes*, who raised, as it is thought, certain Trenches, whereof one is called *Mauimbury*, being an Acre inditched; another *Poundbury*, something greater; and the third a Mile off, as a Camp with Five Trenches, containing near Ten Acres, called *Maiden-Castle*, which in all probability was a *Roman Station*; but that which

*Dorchester.*

Fording-  
ton.

argues its Antiquity is the Coin of the *Romans*, both Copper and Silver found there, and especially at *Fordington* hard by, which the common People call King *Dorne's Pence*, whom by some Allusion to the Name they think him to be the Founder of the Town: It had anciently a Castle in that Place, where the Grey Friars Built their Convent out of the Ruins thereof; it has Three Parish Churches, and several Alms-Houses for the Support and Maintenance of Poor Impotent People; and it was formerly a noted Place for the Manufacture of Cloth, as it is still for Sheep, of which there are huge Numbers, to the great Benefit and Enriching of the Country.

Our next Stage was through *Bere*, a little Market Town, to *Winburn*, which, by the Distance of 16 Miles from *Dorchester*, agrees right with the Computation in *Antonine's Itinerary*, which he reckons between *Durnovaria* and *Vindogladia*, Two Names by which those Places were formerly called.

Bere and  
Winburn.

*Winburn* is watered by the River *Stowr*, in which is found, as is reported, great Store of Tench and Eel, from whence, in *Cambden's* Opinion, it might receive its Name, *Burn* in the *Saxon* Language signifying a River: 'Tis seated upon Part of a Hill, and is a Town well inhabited now, as it was formerly by the *Saxons*, before whom the *Romans* were Masters of it.

In the Year 718, according to the *Saxon Chronicle*, *St. Cuthburga*, Sister to *Ina*, King of the *West-Saxons*, Founded here a Nunnery for *Benedictine* Nuns, which was afterwards changed into a Collegiate Church, consisting of a Dean, Four Prebendaries, Five Singing-Men, Three Vicars, and Four Deacons; the Famous *Reginald Pool* presided here as Dean, who was afterward a Cardinal, and Archbishop of *Canterbury*.

In this Church, *A. D.* 873, was interred King *Æthelred*, a Virtuous Prince, Brother to *Alfred*,  
Slain

Slain in a Battle against the *Danes*, near the Hill *Wilton*, saith the *Saxon Chronicle*, and about the Year 961, the Body of King *Sigefirth*, who killed himself, was likewise Buried in this Place.

Upon *Æthelred's* Tomb was placed this Inscription:

*In hoc loco quiescit corpus S. Ethelredi Regis West-Saxonum, Martyris, Qui A.D. DCCCLXXIII. xxiii Aprilis per manus Danorum Paganorum occubuit.*

Here is also interred *Gertrude Blunt*, Marchioness of *Exeter*, Daughter to *William Lord Mountjoy*, and Mother to *Edward Courtney*, the last Earl of *Devonshire* of that House; and on the other Side of the Choir, *John de Beaufort*, Duke of *Somerset*, and Heir to Sir *John Beauchamp* of *Bletneshor*, whose Daughter, Countess of *Richmond* and *Derby*, and Mother to King *Henry the Seventh*, that most Heroick and Unparalleled Princess, of whom I have formerly spoken, erected here a School for the Education of Youth.

That *Æthelwald* having broke the League that *Badbury* was made betwixt his Cousin King *Edward* the Senior and himself, by the Advice of the *Danes* came hither A. D. 901, and strongly Fortified this Place, is as credibly related by Historians, as that King *Edward* came against him with an Army, which he encamped at *Baddanbyrig*, since called *Badbury*, upon which his Perfidious Kinsman fled away to the *Danes*, though he was afterward taken and brought before the King, together with his Wife, whom he had Stolen out of a Nunnery, and Married against the Leave of the King or Bishop. This *Badbury* is a little Hill upon a fair Down, about Two Miles from *Winburn*, environed with a triple Trench and Rampire, and is reported formerly to have had a Castle, which was a Seat of the *West-Saxon* Kings; but of this there is not now the least Footsteps remaining.

Hamp-  
shire.Christ-  
Church.

From hence we travelled into *Hampshire*, a Country enriched with all Sorts of Commodities; but especially *Kerseys* and *Iron*, *Hogs* and *Honey*; upon the Edge of which stands *Christ-Church*, a Town well Peopled, where is a very good Trade, especially for *Silk-Stockings*, which are here made in great Abundance: It received its Name from a Church therein Dedicated to *Christ*, being formerly called *Twinamburn*, because 'tis situate betwixt the Two Rivers of *Avon* and *Stowr*, which joining together, do empty themselves into the Sea at One Mouth, which, saith *Cambden*, *Ptolomy* called the Mouth of the River *Alawin*. It was of old Fortified with a Castle, and Beautified with an Ancient College of Prebendaries before the Conquest, but *Baldwin* the Redvers, Earl of *Devon*, brought in Black Regular Canons, (*Temp. Reg. Steph.*) it was Dedicated to the Holy Trinity, and Endowed with great Revenues, and continued in mighty Renown till the Days of King *Henry* the Eighth. The Church appears to have been a very Curious Fabrick, the Altar whereof hath been most richly adorn'd with fine carved Work, and at the East end is a Chappel, which hath been as admirably Beautified; and on the North Side of the Altar is a Chapel too, Built formerly by Three Virgins, which for Workmanship might have outvied with any other in this Nation, had it not been quite defaced in the late unhappy Times.

New-Fo-  
rest.

Along the East Bank of the River *Avon*, *William the Conqueror* demolished all the Towns and Villages, both Houses and Churches far and near, and likewise ejected the Inhabitants; and having done so, he brought all the Ground within 30 Miles Compass into a Forest, or Harbour for Wild Beasts, and so it was called *New-Forest*: And this he did, either that the *Normans* might arrive more securely in that Place (*Normandy* just lying over-against it) in case new Broils should arise after his Conquests, or for the Pleasure he took



took in Hunting, or else to encrease his Treasure; for being better affected, and more favourable at that time to Beasts than Men, he imposed very heavy Fines and Penalties, yea, and most grievous Punishments upon all such Persons as did meddle with the Game. But it seems the Children suffered for the Cruelty of the Father; for *Richard* his Second Son, and *William Rufus*, who succeeded him, both perished in this Forest; the one with a Blast of Pestilent Air, the other with an Arrow shot by Chance by Sir *William Tyrrell*; *Henry* likewise, his Grand-Child by his Eldest Son *Robert*, whilst he was here in a hot Pursuit after his Game, was caught up by a Bough, where in a very short time he underwent the miserable Fate with poor *Absalom*.

But lest the Sea-Coast for so long a Tract as that Forest is should lye without Defence, all open and exposed to any Invading Enemy, King *Henry* the Eighth began to strengthen it with Forts; for in that Promontory which shoots far into the Sea, and from whence we have the shortest Cut into the *Isle of Wight*, he Built *Hurst-Castle*, from whence we took Boat, and crossed over to *Tarmouth*.

*Hurst-Castle in the Isle of Wight.*

The *Isle of Wight*, by the Ancients called *Vectis*, by the Saxons *Whitland*, is pleasant in its Situation; the Air being excellent, and the Soil fertile; in length about 20 Miles, and 12 in breadth, in Form Oval, ending with Two Peninsules, one East, and the other West; and the Sea-Coast naturally fenced about with steep and craggy Rocks, amongst which the *Shingles* and the *Needles* on the North-West are well known to Seamen. It is Southward, where it looks towards *France* Inaccessible, but towards the North-East something Flat and Level. The Island affords not only Plenty of Fish, Fowl and Venison, but great Crops of Corn, Rich Meadows and Shady Woods; it hath One small Forest, and Two Parks, and through the midst of it runs a Chain of Hills, upon which

is special Pasture and Forage for Sheep, the Wooll of which is in as great Esteem as that of *Lempster* and *Cotteswold*: The Inhabitants, who are said to come from the *Jutes*, an Ancient People in *Germany*, have the Character of Stout, Warlike, and Experienc'd Soldiers, and they did use to boast that their Case was much happier than other Peoples, because they had neither hooded Monks, nor cavilling Lawyers, nor yet crafty Foxes.

The Fortune of this Island hath been various and inconstant according to the alternate Conquests of the *Romans*, *Saxons*, or *Normans*, though at first it was a Kingdom of it self, and had a particular King of its own, and received the Christian Faith from Bishop *Wilfrid*. For Ecclesiastical Jurisdiction it belongs now to the Bishop of *Winchester*, and for Civil Government to the County of *Southampton*.

In the Reign of *Richard* the Second the *French* Invaded and Plundred this Island, the like Attempt they made again in the Reign of *Henry* the Fourth, but were repulsed by the Courageous Islanders; and here, as our Chronicles inform us, in the Year 1176 it rained a Shower of Blood for the Space of Two Hours together; the like is reported to have hapned at *Pool* in *Dorsetshire*, June 20. 1653.

Yarmouth.

We landed at *Yarmouth*, which is a handsome Town Built of Free-stone, having a Castle placed almost over-against *Hurst*, One of King *Charles* the First's Prisons, tho' Infamous for the Cold, and Insalubrity of the Air, which by a mutual Combination are Bulwarks to our Merchant-Men, and travelled from thence to *Newport*, which is the chief Town of the Island, where the unhappy Treaty betwixt King *Charles* the First, and the Parliamentary Commissioners, which came to nothing, was the certain Prognostick of his Unfortunate Downfal; 'tis Incorporated, Endowed with

Newport.

with a Free-School, and hath the Principal Market of the whole Island.

About a Mile distant from *Newport* stands *Carew*-*resbrook* Castle, called by the Ancients *Withgare*-*brook* *burgh*, i. e. *Withgaria Castellum*; for to *Wibgarus* Castle, and *Stuffus*, as the *Saxon Chronicle* informs us, was the *Isle of Wight*, given by *Cerdick*, the first King of the *West Saxons*, and *Cynrick* his Son about the Year 534. 'Tis a strong and impregnable Fortrefs, seated upon a high and craggy Rock, where King *Charles* the First being for some time confin'd, there goes this Memorable Story concerning him: How that some Means being found out for His Majesties Escape over the Castle Walls, and all Things contriv'd for its speedy Execution, there were likewise Two Soldiers made privy to the Design, the one which kept Sentry at his Apartment, and the other who stood on that Side of the Wall where he was to descend, but the former's Heart failing him, did, contrary to his Promise, just as the King was coming out to make his Escape, allarm'd the Castle, and prevented his Flight; but Vengeance not long after, as we were credibly informed, overtook this Perfidious Fellow, who was casually kill'd by the Random Shot of a Musket,

In this Castle died the most Virtuous and Renowned Princess the Lady *Elizabeth*, Daughter to King *Charles* the First. *Dr. Perinchief's Life of that King*, p. 215.

Four Miles nearer to the Sea lyes *Cows*, *East* and *West Cows*, both Built by King *Henry* the Eighth; *East Cows* is now ruined, and altogether decayed, but *West Cows* is a very commodious Haven, defended by a Castle, where Ships frequently put in both for Victualling and Fresh Water. Here we took Boat, and set Sail for *Southampton*; but no sooner were we got off to Sea, but there arose such a Storm, that the Seas and Winds seem'd to be in a mutual Conspiracy for our Destruction,

Calshot-  
Castle.

Mr. Gib-  
son's *Glos-  
sary*, P. 20.  
Southamp-  
ton.

inasmuch that we began to think *Anacharsis* the Philosopher's Saying to be true, *That he that was at Sea was but Four or Five Inches distant from the Territories of Death*, until we came into the Mouth of the River *Test*, formerly called *Terstan*, and *Itching*, over-against *Calshot-Castle*, placed there by King *Henry the Eighth* to defend the Port of *Southampton*; which lying up a little higher in the River, we at last arrived at in Safety; and came on Shoar very early in the Morning, where *Cerdick* himself, as some Antiquaries will have it, arrived, called from thence *Caldshot*, corruptly for *Cerdick-Shore*.

After we had a little refresh'd our Weather-beaten Carcasses, we took a View of this Town, which is situated betwixt Two Rivers, the one running on the West-side, and the other on the East; that this, or near unto it, was formerly *Clausentum*, is not at all improbable, an Ancient Colony of the *Romans*, which they planted there to hinder the Ravenous Depredations of the *Saxons*. About the Year 981, old *Hanton*, as it was afterward called, was Ruin'd by the *Danes*, and in the Reign of *Edward the Third* Plundered and Burnt by the *French*; out of the Ashes whereof sprung the Town now in being, which the fair and stately Buildings, with Two Keys for Shipping, do highly adorn; the great Concourse of Merchants, and Three Markets a Week, do mightily enrich; which Five Parish Churches, with One for the *French*, and an Hospital, called *God's House*, doth very much enoble; which a strong Wall, with Seven Gates, and a double Ditch, and a Castle of Square Stone, upon a Mount cast up to a great Height, Built by King *Richard the Second*, doth sufficiently defend; and in fine, which a Corporation placed there by King *Henry the Sixth*, who constituted it both Town and County, doth abundantly dignifie.



Memorable is a Story here of *Canutus*, King of *Denmark*, who to convince the fawning Flatterers of his Court that his Power was not, as they would have perswaded him, more than Humane, used this Act; being once at this Town, he commanded his Chair of State to be set upon the Shore just as the Sea began to flow in; and then sitting down before all his Courtiers, he spake to that Element after this manner: *I charge thee that thou presume not to enter into my Land, nor wet these Robes of thy Lord which are about me; but the Sea giving no heed to this his Royal Command, and keeping on its usual Course of Tide, first wet his Skirts, and afterwards his Thighs; whereupon suddenly rising up he broke forth into these Expressions, Let all the Inhabitants of the World know that Vain and Weak is the Power of their Kings, and that none is worthy of that Name or Title, but he alone who keeps both Heaven, and Earth, and Sea, in obedience.* After which he would never suffer the Crown to be put upon his Head, but presently crowned therewith the Picture of Christ at *Winchester*, from which perhaps, saith Sir *Richard Baker* who relates this Story, arose the Custom of hanging up the Arms of worthy Men in Churches, as Offerings consecrated to him, who is the Lord of Battel.

We are inform'd further by our Antiquaries, that in a Parliament of Peers, meeting at *Oxford* in the beginning of the Reign of King *Canutus*, these following Laws were established; That all decent Ceremonies, tending to the Increase of Reverence and Devotion in the Service of God, should be used as need required: That the Lord's Day should be kept Holy; That a Clergyman killing a Layman, or for any other Notorious Crime, should be deprived both of his Order and Dignity; That a Married Woman, convicted of Adultery, should have her Nose and Ears cut off; And a Widow Marrying

rying within the Space of Twelve Months after her Husband's Decease, should lose her Jointure. And in the same Code 'tis further added, We admonish diligently all Christian Men, that they do always love God with an Inward Heart, and be diligently obedient to Divine Teachers, and do subtilly search God's Learning and Laws, often and daily to the Profit of themselves. And we warn, that all Christian Men do learn to know at the leastwise the Right Belief, and aright to understand and learn the *Pater-Noster* and *Creed*; for that with the one every Christian Man shall Pray unto God, and with the other shew forth Right Belief: Which Excellent Laws, tho' of an Antique Dress, are not unsuitable Presidents for this Fantastical Age, where Error and Ignorance are so visibly predominant, notwithstanding all the Formal Pretences to Knowledge and Godliness, and True Religion, is more talked of than understood.

Having spent a good Part of the Day in this Place, in the Afternoon we began to advance towards *Portsmouth*; which being but Twelve Miles distant from this Town, we easily compass'd about the shutting in of the Day.

Portsmouth.

This Town is situated in the little Island of *Portsey*, which is about 14 Miles in Compass, floating at a full Tide in Salt-Water, but joined to the Continent by a Bridge on the North: It was probably so called, say our most Ancient Historians, from one *Port*, a Noble Saxon, who with his Two Sons, *Bleda* and *Magla*, arrived here; it is now a Place of great Strength and Importance, by reason of the Dock, where many of the King's greatest Men of War are Built, those Impregnable Wooden Walls of our *British* Island: 'Tis fortified with a Wall made of Timber, and the same covered with thick Banks of Earth; 'tis likewise environed with a double Trench, over which are placed Two Draw-bridges, from which about  
a Mile

Bp Stillingfleet's An-  
tig. p. 332.

a Mile distance is another ; at all which stands Sentries belonging to the Garrison, with a little Fortrefs adjoining to it, which leads to the Continent : To the Seaward is a Castle and Block-Houses ; which being first begun by King *Edward* the Fourth, King *Henry* the Seventh, as it is reported, did afterward compleat ; which Fortifications have of late Years received exceeding great Augmentations by the succeeding Monarchs, especially in the late King *James* his Reign : Here is only One Church, and an Hospital, called *God's House*, Built by *Peter Roch*, Bishop of *Winchester* ; and though 'tis counted unwholesome for want of good Air and Water, yet it is much resorted unto by Seafaring Men ; and whereas formerly it had little Trade but what arose from the boiling of Salt, it begins of late to be in a flourishing Condition, and grows very populous, and is now become One of the best Nurseries that we have for Seamen.

Our next Remove was to *Chichester* in *Sussex*, *Chichester* which is not above half a Day's Journey from *Portsmouth*, a good large City, well Walled, Rebuilt by *Cissa*, a *Saxon*, the Second King of this Province, and of him so named ; for by a Story of *Sir Richard Baker's* it seems to have had a Being before *Cissa's* Time ; for, saith he, *Careticus*, one of the Kings of the *Britains*, setting upon the *Saxons*, and being beaten, fled into the Town of *Chichester* ; whereupon the *Saxons* catching certain Sparrows, and fastning Fire to their Feet, let them fly into the Town ; where lighting upon Straw, and other Matter apt to take Fire, the while City in a short time was Burnt ; whereupon *Careticus*, after a Three Years unhappy Reign, flying into *Wales*, and dying there, the *Saxons* got all the East Part of the Kingdom into their Possession. Yet was it before the Conquest of as small Repute as Circuit, being known only by an old Monastery Founded by *St. Wilfrid*, A. D.

673, to the Honour of the Blessed Virgin and St. Peter, and Endowed by King *Ceadwalla*, A. D. 711. *Eadbert*, Abbot of this House, being Consecrated the first Bishop of the *South-Saxons*; the Episcopal Seat was first placed at *Selfey*, till by an Edict of *William the Conqueror*, which ordered all Bishops Sees to be translated out of small Towns into Places of greater Name and Resort, *Stigand* translated it hither; not many Years after which Bishop *Rolfe* Built a Cathedral, which before he had finished was consumed by Fire, but by his own Endeavours, and the Bounteous Liberality of King *Henry the First*, it was raised up again; and suffering the same dismal Calamity in the Reign of King *Richard the First*, *Seffrid*, the Second Bishop of that Name, restored it once more to its Primitive Lustre and Grandeur; since which the City began mightily to flourish, and had been much more considerable than it now is, had but the Haven proved more commodious, which lyes a little too far distant from it; it is walled about in a Circular Form, the *Levant*, a pretty River, running hard by it on the South and West Sides. It consists of Five or Six Parishes, and the Buildings are indifferently neat and uniform; Four Gates it hath opening to the Four Quarters of the World, from whence the Streets lead directly, and cross themselves in the midst, where the Market is kept, and where Bishop *Read* erected a fair Stone Market-House, supported with Pillars round about; which puts me in Mind of the Mountain *Fichtelberg* in the *Upper Palatinate* of *Germany*, out of which arise Four Rivers running to the Four Quarters of the World, the *Egra* towards the East, the *Main* towards the West, the *Sala* to the North, and the *Nab* to the South. As for the Castle that stood not far from *North-Gate*, it was in Times past the Ancient Habitation of the Earls of *Arundel*, who hereupon



hereupon Stiled themselves Earls of *Chichester*, but afterward it was converted into a House of *Franciscan Friars*.

The Cathedral is not Large; but very Curious and Beautiful, having a Spire Steeple of Stone, which riseth up a great Height, and an high Tower, standing near to the West Door, which was Built by *R. Rinan*, as they say, when he was forbidden to erect a Castle at *Aplerham*, his Habitation hard by, of those Stones which he had provided before for that Castle. In the South Cross Isle of the Church was formerly on the one Side artificially pourtrayed and depainted the History of the Church's Foundation, with the Images of the Kings of *England*; on the other the Images of the Bishops, as well of *Selsey* as *Chichester*, at the Charge of Bishop *Shirborne*, who greatly Adorned and Beautified the Church, and everywhere for his Impress set these Motto's, *Credite Operibus*, i. e. *Trust Men according to their Deeds*; and again, *Dilexi decorem domus tue, Domine*, i. e. *I have loved, O Lord, the Beauty of thy House*. But all these in the late Confusions were unhappily defac'd, and there is little now remaining but the Memory of them.

We went from hence to *Amberley-Castle*, which is about Twelve Miles from *Chichester*, higher into the Contry. It was Built by *William Read*, Bishop of *Chichester*, in the Reign of *Edward* the Third, for the use of his Successors, but then Leased out to the Worthy Family of the *Butlers*, who were the Inhabitants at that time. We staid here for the Space of a Week, where we were generously entertained with great Courtesie and Civility, and there we had a full Account given us of the Nature of the Country, which by a more particular Survey we found afterwards very true; for the Soil is for the most Part rich, and the Ways deep; the Downs by the Sea-side standing upon a fat Chalk or Marle are

Amberley-Castle.

Suffex.

abun-

\* *Antiq. p.*  
331.

Andres-  
wald  
Wood.

abundantly fertile in Corn, the middle Tract garnished with Meadows, Pastures, Corn-Fields, Groves and Iron-Mines; the North Side shaded with Wood; and here ran along Part of that Wood, which was called by the Antients *Andredesleage*; by which, without question, saith the Learned Bishop *Stillingfleet* \*, is meant that vast Wood, which beginning in *Kent*, ran through *Suffex* into *Hampshire*, called by the *Britains* *Coid Andred*, by the *Saxons* *Andred*, and *Andreswald*; from whence, as Mr. *Somner* observes, that Part of *Kent* where the Wood stood is called the *Weald*; and *Lambert* averrs that no Monuments of Antiquity are to be met with in the *Weald*, either of *Kent* or *Suffex*. Historians farther tell us, that this Wood was formerly reputed 120 Miles long, and 30 Miles broad; where *Sigebert*, King of the *West-Saxons*, being deposed from his Royal Throne, was stabbed by a *Swineherd*.

Arundel.

But though the Company was most obliging, and the Place no less divertive, yet having not compleated our designed Journey, we took a Solemn Leave of our Courteous Friends, and retreated towards the Sea-coast to *Arundel*, a Town situate on the Brow of a Hill, of special Note for its Castle, once of great Fame and Strength, but far more Famous for the Lords or Earls hereof; to which Castle, by an Ancient Priviledge, the Title of an Earldom is annexed; so that whosoever is possessed of the Castle and Mannor, is *ipso facto* Earl of *Arundel* without any Creation, wherein it is singular from the rest of *England*.

Lewes.

We proceeded on to *Lewes*, which for frequency of People, and its goodly Structure, is reputed the Principal Town of the County, and therefore here generally the Assizes are held for this Country, if not at *East-Greanstead*, the Remoteness of *Chichester* from the City of *London* being probably one Reason why they are not kept there. This Town is seated upon a rising almost of eve-

ry

ry Side, but that it hath been Walled there are apparent Symptoms. Southward it hath under it a great Suburb, called *Southover*, and beyond the River another Eastward, called *Cliff*, because 'tis under a Chalky Hill, and hath Six Parishes well inhabited.

In the time of the *Saxons*, when King *Athelstan* made a Law for Coining of Money, he appointed Two Coiners for this Place. *William Warren*, the first Earl of *Surrey*, Built a large Castle in the highest Ground for the most part with Flint and Chalk, and in the bottom of *Southover*, A. D. 1078, he Founded to the Memory of St. *Pancrace* an Abbey, which he replenished with *Cluniack* Monks, which since the Dissolution fell into the Possession of the Earls of *Dorset*.

But most Memorable is this Place for a Mortal and Bloody Battle, fought here between King *Henry the Third* and the Barons, in which the Prosperous Beginning of the Battle on the King's Side was the Overthrow of his Forces; for whilst Prince *Edward* his Son, breaking by Force thro' certain of the Barons Troops, carelessly pursued the Enemy over far, as making sure Account of the Victory, the Barons having reinforced themselves, and giving a fresh Charge, so discomfited and put to Flight the King's Army, that they constrained the King to accept of unequal Conditions of Peace, and to deliver up his Son, with others whom they demanded, into their Hands, A. D. 1264. See the Ingenious Mr. *Kenner's Paroch. Antiq.* p. 262.

We passed away from thence by *Seaford*, which is in the Liberty of the Cinque-Ports, a small Fishing Town, Built of Stone and Slate, and defended with a convenient Fort, to *Bourn*, a Place very Famous for its Wheat-ears, which are a Sort of Birds in Summer very palatable and delicious, and so fat, that they dissolve in the Mouth like Jelly: And this leads us through *Pevensey Marsh*, which hath formerly most undoubtedly been overflowed

\* *Pevensey*, called by the Britains *Cair-Perfavelt*, and by others *Penveshel*, &c. Mr. Somner's *Roman Ports and Forts*, &c. p. 104.

flowed by the Sea, to the Town of \* *Pevensey*, Famous for the Ruins of an Old Large Castle, but more for the Landing of *William* Duke of Normandy with 900 Sail of Ships for the Conquest of *England*: The Sea is now near Three Miles distant from the Town, which chiefly subsists by

the grazing Trade; and there is only a small Rill for Boats of little Burdens to put it upon Occasion, tho' formerly, undoubtedly, it was a Famous Place for Shipping; for amongst other Sea-Port Towns that Earl *Godwyn* Ravag'd in *Edward the Confessor's* Time, he came hither, and took away all the Ships he found in this Harbour.

In the Town of *Pevensey* *William Rufus* seized the Rebellious Bishop of *Bayon*, after Six Weeks Beleaguering it; and hither came King *Henry* the First with all his Army to fight against his Brother *Robert*, Duke of Normandy, who was then at Variance with him.

Twelve Miles further is *Hastings*, so called perhaps from the Danish Pyrate *Hastings*; for as *Afferus* witnesseth, he, when he made his Descent for Ravaging, built very often Castles, where he made his Inroad: And here King *William Rufus* kept once his *Candlemas*; and being stopped by contrary Winds from going into *France*, permitted the Monastery to be Consecrated, where the Battle was fought betwixt his Father and *Harold*.

This Town is situated under very high Hills and Cliffs, is extended to a good length, and was formerly fortified with a strong Castle; the Ruins of which are as yet visible, but now more conveniently strengthened with Two useful Bulwarks, which command the Sea. In the Reign of King *Athelstan* here was a Mint-House; afterward it was accounted the first of the Cinque-Ports; which, with the Members belonging to it, viz. *Seaford*, *Pevensey*, *Hodney*, *Bulver-*



*Bulver-Hyth, Winchelsea, and Rye*, which are called the Two Ancient Towns, were formerly bound to find One and Twenty Men of War for the King's Service ; thus it Flourished long, being inhabited by a Warlike People, and Skilful Sailors ; and though the Peer is quite gone to Decay, yet here are still an Industrious Colony of Fishermen, who very much enrich the Town by their constant Fishery ; 'tis Governed by a Mayor and Aldermen, who by their Prudent Measures very regularly keep up the Grandeur of their Corporation : Here, or at *Pevensey*, was probably *Anderida*, One of the Ancient Roman Garrisons, as Mr. *Somner* Conjectures. See *Somner's Roman Ports and Forts*, &c. P. 104.

Along the same Shore is situated *Winchelsea*, which, when a more Ancient Town of the Name was Swallowed up by the Sea in the Year 1250, was Built by King *Edward* the First : It was then inclosed with a Rampire, and after with strong Walls, and scarce began to Flourish, when it was Sacked by the *Frenchmen* and *Spaniards*, and by the Seas shrinking from it did as suddenly fade, and lose all its Beauty, and is now only the Skeleton of a fair Town, as doth appear by the Quadrangular Streets, large Vaults, and other ruinous Materials of Ancient Structures, having upon the level, which the Sea relinquished, a Castle Built by King *Henry* the Eighth, now quite gone to decay, and large Marshes, which are defended from the Violence of the Sea with great earthen Walls and Banks, which are preserved and repaired with no small Charge and Trouble.

In this Town were formerly Three Parish Churches, Dedicated to *St. Leonard*, *St. Giles*, and *St. Thomas*, tho' the latter alone, in which are some Ancient Monuments to be seen, now serves the Town : In that of *St. Leonard* was formerly Erected the Picture of *St. Leonard*, the Patron of the Place, holding a Fan or *Æolus* his Scepter in

*Winchelsea*  
by its  
Name be-  
tokens a  
waterish  
place seat-  
ed in a  
Corner. I-  
dem. P.  
69.

his Hand, which was moveable at the Pleasure of any that would turn it to such a Point of the Compass, as best fitted the return of the Husband, or other Friend, whom they expected; and so after that was done, and an Offering made, for without Offerings these Idols would be idle, they promised to themselves the desired Wind both Speedy and Prosperous: This is likewise a Corporation, but yet a pitiful Spectacle of Poverty and Desolation.

**Battel.**

Not many Miles from this Place is *Battel*, where *October 14. A. D. 1066*, was Fought the Bloody *Battel* betwixt King *Harold* and the *Norman Duke*, which proved so Fatal to the *English*, and Successful to the *Normans*; for besides King *Harold* himself, who with an Arrow was Shot quite through the Head, there fell with him likewise upon the Spot, as we are told by the most Accurate Historian *Sir William Temple*, who hath wrote the Life of *William* the Conqueror, no less than Threescore Thousand Men, upon which he makes this Observation, that nothing seems to show the Greatness of *England* so much at this time, as that *Harold* should be able to assemble so mighty an Army to oppose this Invasion: Which Ground, where this Grand Re-encounter was, hath been thought ever since to have worn the Conqueror's Livery, because, as they say, after Rain it always looks of a Reddish Colour; though afterward this Prince to make some Atonement, as he thought, for the vast Effusion of Blood which had been spilt there, the next Year Erected an Abby at this Place to the Honour of *St. Martin*, and placed here a Convent of *Benedictine Monks*, to pray for their Souls who had fallen in the *Battel*.

**Rye.**

Three Miles from *Winchelsey* is *Rye*, which stands on the very Edge of this County towards *Kent*, and at the very Fall of the *Rother* into the Sea. That it was formerly in great Vogue, and well

well Fortified by *William Ipres* Earl of *Kent*, *Ipres* Tower, now the Prison, and the great Immunities and Privileges it had in common with the Cinque-Ports, may sufficiently demonstrate; but by reason of *Winchelsey's* Vicinity, or the Sea's retiring back, it was of little Account till the other Place decayed, and that King *Edward* the Third began by Walling it to make it more considerable than it was before; after which, though the Sea did for many Years extremely befriend it, and a very convenient Haven lay open for Trade and Commerce, yet so inconstant is the Favour of that Changeable Element, that it is now almost quite choaked up, and a Passage hardly left for the smallest Sort of Vessels; and were it not for its Fishery, and the Conveniency from hence of a ready Passage into *Normandy*, it is to be feared it would fall quickly under the same deplorable Fate of its Neighbour, if some other Privileges from the Corporation do not support and keep it up.

But before I leave this County I shall subjoin a Copy of a Jury returned here in the late Rebellious Troublesome Times, given me by the same Worthy Hand which the *Huntingdon* Jury was; and by the Christian Names then in Fashion we may still discover the Superstitious Vanity of the Puritanical Precisians of that Age.

*Accepted Trevor, of Norsham.*  
*Redeemed Compton, of Battel.*  
*Faint not Hewet, of Heathfield.*  
*Make Peace Heaton, of Hare.*  
*God Reward Smart, of Tiseshurst.*  
*Stand fast on high Stringer, of Crowhurst.*  
*Earth Adams, of Warbleton.*  
*Called Lower, of the same.*  
*Kill-Sin Pimple, of Witham.*  
*Return Spelman, of Watling.*  
*Be Faithful Joiner, of Britling.*

*Fly Debate Roberts*, of the same.

*Fight the good Fight of Faith White*, of *Emer*.

*More Fruit Fowler*, of *East-Hodley*.

*Hope for Bending*, of the same.

*Graceful Harding*, of *Lewes*.

*Weep not Billing*, of the same.

*Meek Brewer*, of *Okeham*.

I my self have known some Persons in *London*, and other parts of this Kingdom, who have been Christianed by the Names of *Faith*, *Hope*, *Charity*, *Mercy*, *Grace*, *Obedience*, *Endure*, *Rejoice*, &c.

Kent, in  
Latin Can-  
tium, be-  
cause it ly-  
eth in a  
Canton or  
Corner of  
the Island.

We Ferried over the *Cambar* from *Rye* into *Kent*, which is divided into Three several Portions: The First is a Ridge of Hills that runs by *Boxley*, *Detling*, &c. and is call'd *Health without Wealth*; the Second is that which runs by *Sutton*, *Boughton*, *Malherf*, &c. and is called *Health and Wealth*; the Third by *Tenderden*, and is called *Wealth without Health*; Names very proper for them, and the Reason is very plain why they are so, Nature having so liberally apportioned her Blessings, that she compensates the Defect of one by the Collation of another, not suffering any peculiar Place to Monopolize all her Favours at once; but thus, if the *Weald* be Eminent for Wooll, the Fame of *East-Kent* shall be as great for Corn, and *Tenham*, *Goddington*, and *Otham* shall be no less cried up for Orchards; if *Shepey* or *Reculver* produce the best Wheat, *Thanet* shall bring forth as good Crops of Barley; and if *Cranbrook* hath the Name for Beer, *Tunbridge* shall for Water. In fine, if either the Fertility of the Soil, or the safe Roads and sure Habours for Ships, or the broad Streams of a great Navigable River, the Noble River *Thames*, or the Vicinity of the vast and opulent City of *London*, can be any way contributive to advance its Prosperity, it must needs be one of the Richest and most Flourishing Provinces of this Kingdom.

As



As this Country was first subdued by the *Romans* under *Julius Caesar*, not without great Resistance, so was it by the *Saxons*, who erected their first Kingdom here, and were the first of that Nation who embraced the Christian Faith; but the Learned and Judicious Antiquary Mr. *Somner* will by no means allow of the common Story that goes so vulgarly amongst us, how the Commons of *Kent* continue their Privileges by means of a Composition made with *William* the Conqueror at *Swanscomb*; no, under Favour, saith he in his *Treatise of Gavelkind*, p. 62. we owe them not to that, or any such like specious Stratagem, or are beholding either to *Stigand* the Archbishop, or *Egelfines* the Abbot's Policy to contrive, or to their, or our Country-mens Valour to compass their continuance for us in such a Way: But this Story was raised by *Spot*, *St. Austin's* Chronicler at *Canterbury*, living under *Edward* the First, and only by him and such others as of later Times wrote after his Copy; for before him, and in that interim of more than 200 Years between the Conquest and the time he wrote, no published Story, no Chronicle, no Record of any time, *Kentish* or other, may be found to warrant the Relation; a Matter so remarkable, that if true, it was not likely to escape all our Historians Pens that were before him, especially about the Conquest. Nay, he adds farther from *Gulielmus Pictaviensis*, who was the Conqueror's own Chaplain, and wrote his Life, that the Conqueror, after his Victory near *Hastings*, made not first to *London*, and then to *Kent*, but after settling his Affairs about *Hastings*, presently took his Journey towards *Dover* by the Way of *Romney*, where having avenged himself of the savage Kind of Inhabitants, for the Slaughter of certain of his Men by some Mistake landing at that Place, he thence advanced on to *Dover*, whither, though a Numberless Multitude of People had betaken

betaken themselves as to a Place by reason of the Castle inexpugnable, yet dismayed with the Conqueror's approach, the Place with all readiness submitted to him, who after Eight Days Fortification of it, Marching from thence, at a Place not far from *Dover*, the *Kentish* Men of their own accord came in unto him, sware Fealty to him, and gave him Hostages for Performance. In fine, he calls it a meer Monkish Figment, politically devised (saith he) by a Monk, with a design to bring a perpetual Obligation on the *Kentish* Men to his own Abby, as owing forsooth the Continuance of their Ancient Liberties partly to a *quondam* Abbot of that Place.

The *Kentish* Men have a peculiar Exercise, especially in the Eastern Parts, which is nowhere else used in any other Country, I believe, but their own, 'tis called *Stroke-Bias*, and the manner of it is thus; in the Summer time One or Two Parishes convening make Choice of Twenty, and sometimes more, of the best Runners which they can cull out in their Precincts, who send a Challenge to an equal Number of Racers within the Liberties of Two other Parishes, to meet them at a set Day upon some Neighbouring Plain, which Challenge, if accepted, they repair to the Place appointed, whither also the Country resort in great Numbers to behold the Match, where, having stripped themselves at the Goal to their Shirts and Drawers, they begin the Course, every one having in his Eye a particular Man at which he aims; but after several Traverses and Courses on both Sides, that Side whose Legs are the Nimblest to gain the first Seven Strokes from their Antagonists, carry the Day, and win the Prize: Nor is this Game only appropriated to the Men, but in some Places the Maids have their set Matches too, and are as Vigorous and Active to obtain a Victory: And on a Plain near *Chilham* there is an Annual Tie, as they call it, fixed in  
May,

May, for Two Young Men and Two Young Maids of the adjoining Hundreds to make a Trial of Skill which can Course the Nimblest for a certain *Stadium* of Forty Rods, and the Person of both Sexes, whose Heels are the Nimblest, is rewarded with Ten Pound each, there being a Yearly Pension settled for that Diversion.

As touching the more considerable Customs and Privileges of *Kent*, they have been so fully Discoursed of by Mr. *Lambard* in his Perambulation of *Kent*, and what was deficient in him supplied by the most Accurate Pen of Mr. *Kilburn* and Mr. *Philpott*, that I shall wave them all as heterogeneous from my Design, and betake my self rather to a short Survey of such Places which we visited in our Journey.

Where in the first Place *Lyd* seems to call for a *Lyd*. Remembrance of its Antiquity, arising from the Ruins of its Neighbour *Promhill*, swallowed up by *Promhill*. the Sea, when its poor distressed Inhabitants fled hither for Refuge: The Sea hath formerly with a large spacious Inlet, Arm and Æstuary, flowed in betwixt *Lyd* and *Komney*, and was there met with the River *Limen*, saith Mr. *Sommer*, which of Necessity must have a very large capacious Mouth or Bosom to receive it, as it did a Fleet of 250 Sail, the Number of those *Danish* Pyrates being no less, who in the Year 893 put in here, and Towing up their Vessels Four Miles within the Land, even as far as to the *Weald*, (which then extended Eastward unto *Appledore*.) there cast Anchor, and destroying a Fort or Castle, as Old and Imperfect as ill defended, Built a New one, and kept their Rendezvous there. Roman Ports, &c. p. 15.

In the Church (which is a fair Sea-mark for Mariners) is an Old Inscription upon a Tombstone, which speaks thus; *Of your Charity pray for the Soul of Thomas Briggs, who died on the Feast of St. Leonard the Confessor, in the Year of our*

Lord 1442, and did make the Roof of this Church as far as 45 Copplings goeth, which doth cost 54 Marks.

Denger-  
nels.

From this Town runs a Promontory near Two or Three Miles into the Sea, at the End of which stands a Light-house, to give Direction to Sailors in Dark and Stormy Nights, and near to that upon the Beach is a Well of excellent Fresh Water, and in the utmost Point of it, which is called *Dengernefs*, for a Mile together did grow abundance of Holm-Trees amongst the Beach and Pebbles; near to which are to be seen an heap of greater Stones, which the Inhabitants call *St. Crispin* and *Crispianus*, whom they report to have been cast upon this Shore by Shipwrack, and from hence called into the Glorious Company of Saints.

Old Rom-  
ney.

Lamport.

Two Miles farther in the Marsh stands *Old Romney*, which gives a Denomination to the Whole Marsh Circumambient, where I shall only take Notice from Mr. Somner in his *Roman Ports*, &c. that as this Port in Doomsday Book was formerly called *Lamport*, and the Hundred wherein it lay the Hundred of *Lamport*, so the eldest mention that he found in *Romney* was in a Grant or Charter of *Plegmund* the Archbishop, A. D. 895; but whether it received the Name *Romney*, *q. Romanum mare*, as if it were Sea in the *Roman* time, or from the *Saxon*, *Rumen-æa*, the large Water or watery Place, to which he is most inclinable; 'tis certain, as my singular good Friend Mr. Kennett hath observed in his Life, he is more singularly Happy in fixing *Limene*, or the Mouth of the River *Limene* or *Rother*, at *Romney*, which is since turned another Way: To which I shall subjoin, that reckoning One Town and Nineteen Parish Churches within the Precincts, being as is computed about 18 Miles in Length, and 10 in Breadth, it contains 44200 Acres or thereabouts of Pasture, which proves most excellent Forage both for Bullocks and Sheep, with which it is stocked all over to a Miracle.

As



As for *New Romney*, (as 'tis called,) as it was formerly the *Roman Port Lemanis*, by its distance from *Canterbury*, so now 'tis one of the Cinque-Ports, of which *Lyd* and *Old Romney* are accounted Limbs, and received that Epithet of *New* to distinguish it from its Old Neighbour; which distinction, saith *Mr. Somner*, I find used near 500 Years ago, and from the Ruin of the latter it states the Epocha of its first Original, when after that the Ocean in the Reign of *Edward the First* had made an Inroad into the Land, and overflowed all this Tract with its violent Inundations, it was forced to submit to the irresistible Conquest of that implacable Enemy, who returned Triumphant with the Trophies of Five Churches, a Priory, and an Hospital, besides great Depredations both of Cattel and Houses into its restless and turbulent Dominions: Hereupon began this other Town immediately to Flourish, which though it appears of no large Extent, yet the Subsistence which it now affords by Grazing, doth very well comport with the Genius of its Natives.

In this Town are generally held all Publick Assemblies for the more speedy Dispatch of the Cinque-Port Affairs, and are called the *Brotherhood* and *Guestling*: Now a Brotherhood is an Assembly held by the Mayors, Bailiffs, Jurats, and Commons of the Cinque-Ports, and the Two Ancient Towns only. The Guestling is an Assembly held by the Mayors, Bailiffs, Jurats, and Commoners of the Cinque-Ports, and their Corporate Members jointly. But the Grand Supream Officer of the Cinque-Ports is the Lord Warden, who is either a Person of the Royal Blood, or a Branch of One of the Noblest Families in England, and is of great Antiquity in this Kingdom; for the Guard of our Sea-coasts from the Infestation of Northern Pyrates was by the Romans committed to a Standing Admiral,

under

*The first  
Original of  
the Lord  
Warden of  
the Cinque-  
Port.*

under the Title of *Comes littoris Saxonici per Britanniam*, who had then the Charge of Nine Ports, as the Lord Warden has now of Five; he was Guardian or Warden of these Ports, and the Disposition of Garrisons under this Great Officer, has given out great Assistance to the Ancient Topography of this Island; which Command about the Third Year of *Dioclesian* was upon the Petition of *Carausius*, a Native of *Britain* or *Ireland*, given to him, who took this Opportunity of insinuating to his Countrymen, that if they would receive him for their King, he would expel their Foreign Masters, and restore their Native Liberty; upon which Prospect he was admitted to the Government of this Isle, and renounced all Tribute and Subjection to the *Roman* State; who resenting this Defection, sent over *Basianus*; but *Carausius*, by the Assistance of the *Scots* and *Picts*, Killed him, and Defeated his Forces, maintaining his Supremacy for Seven Years, when about the Year 292 he was Slain by *Allectus*; and tho' many Historians hint at this as a Private Treacherous Murder, yet is it more likely that it was by a Decisive Battel; for even One of our best Historians, *Matthew* of *Westminster*, doth represent *Allectus* delegated by the *Roman* Senate, and coming over hither with an Army, and succeeding *Carausius* Slain in open Fight: And altho' there is no doubt but during the *Saxon* Heptarchy the Ports were under the Regency of some such Sort of Extraordinary Officer as this was, yet if the Famous *Kentish* Antiquary, Mr. *Lambard*, may have any Credit, he tells us, that *William* the Conqueror was the first, that imposed upon the *Limenarcha* the Name of Warden out of his own *Norman* Language; and Mr. *Darel* in his Account of these Matters saith, that *William* the Conqueror created *John Fynes* Constable of *Dover* Castle, which Title of Honour he settled by Deed of Gift upon him,

him, and his Heirs, which may occasion a Conjecture not altogether improbable, that under the Reign of that Prince those Honourable Offices began first to be united in the Person of One Man; however, 'tis certain that they have never since been separated; but whatever Great and Eminent Persons have been thus nobly dignified by the Grace and Favour of their Prince, their Names stand now upon this Signal Roll of Honour in a successive Reign to this present Generation, in an Appendix to Mr. Somner's Treatise of the *Roman Ports and Forts in Kent*, published in the Year 1693.

Under the Right Honourable the Earl of *Romney*, late Lord Warden, I had the Honour to serve as Chaplain of the Cinque-Ports. And his Royal Highness Prince *George of Denmark*, amongst others, now enjoys that most Honourable Title.

But before I take my leave of the Cinque-Ports, I cannot omit some few remarkable Privileges communicated to me by a particular Friend, tho' now perhaps Antiquated, and out of Date, were formerly of great Vogue, and of no small Service to them.

The Ports have formerly had the Privilege of Sueing a Woman separate from her Husband, she using a separate Trade, called, *Fem Covert*, Merchant Sole; also of Attaching Money in a Third Person's Hand, called, *Foreign Attachment*.

Also of sending Letters of Proceß to any Corporations in *England*, and anciently to all Places in Amity with the Prince, to require them to cause any of their Resciants to satisfy a Debt to any Combaron of the Port, whence such Letters are sent, or else to enter upon Judgment against such a Place for Default of Justice, which is called, *Judgment in Withernam*.

And for a full Demonstration of our undoubted Sovereignty in the Narrow Seas, the *French* were never wont to Fish there, without being Licensed by Order of Council, and that  
Regi.

Registered in the respective Ports annually, till the Reign of King *Charles* the First.

For the better preserving the Lands in *Romney Marsh* there are Three Guts or Sluces issuing Eastwards by the Names of *Willop* and *Hoorney Gut*, *Marshland Gut*, and *Clobfsden Gut*: One Gut more called the *Five Waterings*, issuing into the Channel of the River *Rother*, and so falls into *Rye Water*; and *Dengemarsh Gut* issuing Eastward within the Liberties and Corporation of *Lyd*.

I shall likewise here set down the Order of Watches which were formerly kept by the Sea-Coast, taken out of an Ancient MS, now in my Custody.

At *Dengemarsh* by Twelve Men of the Seven Hundred.

At *Hélmes-Beacon* by Eight Men, viz. of the Hundred of *St. Martin's* Two, the Hundred of *Oxney* Two, the Hundred of *Allowes-bridge* Two, the Hundred of *Lamport* One, and the Hundred of *Ham* One.

At *Broad-Hall*, alias *Dimchurch*, by Nine Men, viz. of the Hundred of *Street* Two, of the Hundred of *Worth* Two, of the Hundred of *Philipborough* Three, of the Hundred of *Newchurch* Two.

At *Seabrook*, alias *Sporn-Cliff*, Thirteen Men, viz. of the Hundred of *Hane* One, the Hundred of *Long-bridge* and *Chart* Three, the Hundred of *Calchill* Three, the Hundred of *Birchalt* One, the Hundred of *Wye* Five.

At *Sandgate* Nine Men, viz. the Hundred of *Folk-stone* Four, the Hundred of *Loxington* Two, the Hundred of *Pettam* One, the Hundred of *Storving* Two.

At *Coldham* by Four Men of the Hundred of *Milton* and *Marden*. A. D. 1614.



Four Miles farther is *Dimchurch*, a Village of great Note for the Lords, Bailiffs, Jurats, and other Officers of *Romney-Marsh*, who keep here a General Court call'd the *Lath* every *Whitsun-Week*, for the dispatch of all Affairs which depend hereon. As for the great Wall or Bank which is here cast up against the Sea, 'tis fenced with great Piles of Wood which are driven deep upon the Shore by an incredible Charge, to repress the Outrages of that merciless Element, which by its propinquity doth many times threaten a subitaneous Inundation; and could it once gain a Conquest in this Place, would quickly run in Triumph over the whole Marsh besides.

Over this Wall the Road leads to *Hyth*, another of the Cinque-Ports, which hath *West-Hyth* for a Member, a small Neighbouring Village Westward, which falling to decay by the retiring of the Sea from it, occasioned in a short time the Plantation of the other, though both are supposed to have received their beginning from the Ruins of *Lym* standing hard by, which in Times past was a most Famous Port, until the Sands cast up by the Sea had altogether choaked and stopped up the Haven; which the Bands of the *Tur-nacenses*, under the Lieutenant of the *Saxon Shore*, quartered in this Place; which the Port-way call'd *Stony-street*, reaching from hence almost to *Canterbury*, being doubtless a Work of the industrious *Romans*; and which, in fine, the Ancient Ruins of an old decayed Castle called *Studfall*, i. e. *Stodfold*, saith Mr. *Somner*, a Fold or Inclosure for Steeds, whose Remains carry still a resemblance of the obsolete Modes of Roman Architecture seem manifestly to attest.

Adjoining to the Parish of *Lym* stood formerly the Ancient Palace of *Ostenhangar*, for it deserves that Title, being of Regal Extract; it was formerly encompassed with a very large Park, well stored with Deer, now quite destroyed, and replenished

plenished with abundance of Trees, both for Timber and Fewel, now above half cut down; and which is more to be regretted, all the Materials belonging to that Stately Edifice being sold not many Years ago for the Value of a Thousand Pound, 'tis now in a manner utterly demolished; but that so Noble a Fabrick may not be altogether Buried in Oblivion, tho' there be hardly the Skeleton of it now remaining, take here the Description of it drawn on the 30th Day of December, 1701, by an Ingenious Gentleman, very Curious in such Affairs, who was pleased to oblige the Publick with this particular Draught of it, made before its Demolition.

As we went into *Ostenhangar*, by some called *Orseinghangar*, as being supposed to be Built by *Orse's* Son, and Successor of *Hengist*, first *Saxon* King of *Kent*, and after that Re-edified and Enlarged, saith *Mr. Lambard*, by *Bartram de Criol*, Lord Warden of the Cinque-Ports in the Reign of *Henry* the Third, we passed the Moat over a Drawbridge being Thirty-five Foot wide, thro' a strong Gate-house, the Arch being Forty-five Foot thro', the Walls thereof embattell'd in the 17th Year of *Edward* the Third, and fortified with Nine Towers, into a Court 130 Foot square, where was to be seen the Ruins of a Fountain; Buildings on Three Sides of the Court, the Church being formerly Burnt down, was supplied with a Wall embattell'd, and so into the House by a Fine Door, over which on the top was *St. George* on Horseback cut in Stone, and under that Four Coats of Arms, One *King Edward's*, another a Key and a Crown holden by Two Angels, and borne by another, the other Two worn out; and on the Right Hand we, by a Pair of Stairs Twenty Steps high, and Eight Foot wide, made of Freestone, went up into the Chapel Dedicated to *St. John*, being Thirty-three Foot long and Seventeen wide, was very well Pewed and Chancelled; from

from which may be gathered, that there was no other Parish Church belonging to *Ostenhangar*; but that now called the Church-yard, where there was lately found a Tomb-stone with a Cross thereon, might belong to this Chapel: *John de Criol*, who lived at this House, obtained a License in the 19th of *Edward* the Third to Found a Charter in the said Chapel, and Endowed it with One Messuage, Forty-five Acres of Glebe, and Six of Pasture in *Lynn*; in the Chapel-Window are the Ports Arms, and the Red Rose and Crown at each Corner of the said Window, Two Canopies Pyramid-wise curiously Carved out of Stone, and Pedestals whereon Saints had formerly stood; over the West-end of the Chapel is a little Room with a Chimney therein, that looks down into the Chapel; over the Chapel stands a large \* Statue of Stone in a Monastick \* *St. Anthony.* Habit, with a Book in his Hand, a Pig at his Feet, having a Bell in One Ear, a Cross over his Head, and One at each Hand: At the West-end of the Chapel stand also cut in Stone Three other Statues, that † in the middle having a Re- † *Our Saviour.* semblance of Glory round the Head is our Saviour on the Cross, that on the Right Hand crowned, \* with a Scepter in One Hand, and a Ring in the \* *King Herod.* other, and over his Head a Cross of Three Angles, and that † on the Left hath a Club in his Hand, a Child on his Neck, and a Cross † *St. Christopher.* over his Head.

The Hall was Fifty Foot long and Thirty-two wide, the Ports Arms in the Windows, and a Musical Gallery at one end, and the Cloisters that led from the other end to the Chapel, Great Parlour, &c. Fair *Rosamond's* Tower finest without, but decayed within, that called her Prison, a long Garret 160 Foot long, and Shutters to all the Windows; we numbred in the whole House 126 Rooms, most of them having Chimneys, and were informed there were some Rooms we had

See more of  
this House  
in Kilburn,  
p. 254. and  
Philpot's  
Vil. Cant.  
p. 302.

had not seen; and have heard there were 365 Windows: But now 'tis to be feared that notwithstanding formerly the stateliness of this Structure, what was said of old concerning *Troy*, may in time be said of this Noble Pile of Building.

*Hic Seges est ubi Troja fuit,*  
And Grass now grows where *Ostenhangar* stood.

But tho' *Hyth* extracted all its Glory from this and other Places I before mentioned, which were in its Neighbourhood, yet so subject are Towns and Cities to Vicissitudes as *Villa's*, that it seems to be involved in the same Fate, and to decline into their perishing Condition, having of late Years suffered a great Eclipse of all its pristine Splendor, and every Day more and more very sensibly decaying by the loss of its Haven, and the distance of the Sea, which hath almost withdrawn it self near a Mile from the Town.

The Town is situated upon the Brow of an high stony craggy Hill, the lower Part consisting of one long Street, which extends it self about half a Mile in length, and in the upper Part are placed some few Rows of Houses, together with the Church, an Ancient Fabrick, which overlooks all the other Buildings, and discovers it self at a great distance at Sea, capacious enough to receive a greater Congregation than with which it is usually frequented: But that which now more especially preserves still the Fame, and keeps up the Repute of this poor languishing Port, besides the Two Hospitals of *St. John* and *St. Bartholomew*, the latter of which was Founded by *Haymo*, Bishop of *Rocheſter*, who was Born here, is the Charnel-house adjoining to the Church, or the arched Vault under it, wherein are orderly piled up a great Stack of Dead Mens Bones and Skulls, which appear very White and Solid, but how or  
by



by what Means they were brought to this Place the Townsmen are altogether ignorant, and can give no Account of the Matter ; probably the first Occasion of them might be from what is related by *Henry Knyghton, de Eventibus Anglie*, lib. 3. p. 2503. How that in the Reign of *Edward* the First, about the Year 1295, the then King of *France* sending about 300 Ships for an *English* Invasion, One of them more forward than the rest came directly for *Hyth*, where landing their Men, the *English*, who were there placed for the Defence of that Port, killed at that time 240 Men, all that whole Ship's Crew, and afterward burnt the Ship out of which they landed : Now after this Slaughter these Mens Bones in all probability might be gather'd up, and laid there, after which daily Accessions of more might be made till they encreased to so vast a number as is still visible.

A little above the Hill, within the Parish of Saltwood *Saltwood*, are to be seen the Remains of an old Castle. ruined Castle, which did formerly belong to the Archbishop of *Canterbury*, but is now in the Tenure of Sir *Philip Boteler*, Baronet. Here it was that *John Kirkeby* being elected Bishop of *Ely* 1286, was confirmed by *John Peckam*, Archbishop of *Canterbury* ; and whither afterward proud Archbishop *Courtney*, having taken a Distaste at some of his Tenants for not bringing him Hay and Litter in Carts, but in Sacks to *Canterbury*, did peremptorily cite them, and enjoin them this Penance, that they should each one march leisurely after the Procession bareheaded and barefooted with a Sack of Hay or Straw upon his Shoulder, open at the Mouth, so that the Stuff might appear hanging out of the Bag to all the Beholders. 'Tis generally believed that the Sea hath come up to the very Walls of this Castle ; for in the adjacent Grounds, and particularly in a Field, called *Black-Houfe*, have been digged up Anchors and Cables, which puts me in Mind  
 U what

what the Poet *Ovid* sings in the Person of the *Sa-  
mian* Philosopher *Pythagoras*.

*--Vetus inventa est in montibus Anchora summis.*

Newing-  
ton by  
Hyth.

Adjoining to the *Hyth* is the Parish of *Newington*, a Vicaridge confesred upon me some few Years ago by my most Generous Patron *James Brockman*, Esq; since deceased; concerning which Parish I have thought fit to add an Ancient Record, taken out of Doomsday Book: 18 *Willielmi Conquestoris, sub tit. terra Achiepiscopi.*

*In Limwarled est Hundred de Selebrichtindene habet Archiepiscopus de terra Monachorum i Manerium Niwendene in dominio quod in T. R. E. tenuit Leofric de praterito Archiepiscopo & pro i sull. se defendebat, & subjacebat Saltwode, Nunc est appetriatum VIII lib. & X s. garfume.*

In English thus,

*Within the Lath of Limn and the Hundred of Selbrightenden, the Archbishop has of Lands allotted to the Monks One Mannor, called Niwendene (Newington) in Demesne; which in the time of Edward the Confessor, Leofric held of the last Archbishop, and was taxed for One Hide, and did his Service to Saltwood. It is now valued at 8 l. per Annum, and 10 s. Fine.*

Bitchbo-  
rough.

In this Parish is *Bitchborough*, the Seat of my much Honoured Friend *William Brockman*, Esq; Son to that Worthy Gentleman before-mentioned, a Seat to which Nature hath been so liberal of its choicest Blessings, that there wants nothing to render it a very delightful Mansion; for the House it self, which not many Years ago was new Modell'd, is so curiously surrounded with pleasant Hills, murmuring Streams, shady Groves, whispering Woods, and flowery Meads, besides  
the

the Charming Prospect of the Sea and Cliffs of France; which terminating the Sight, do greatly enhance the Rarity of its Situation, that the most curious Eye cannot possibly find a more inviting Object to entertain it.

In the same Parish in a Field belonging to *Seen-Farme*, called *Chapel-Field*, formerly stood a Chapel belonging to *St. Nicholas*, who in the time of Popery had the same Empire, saith *Mr. Lambard*, that *Neptune* had in Paganism, and could with his only Beck both appease the Rage of the Sea, and also preserve from Wrack and Drowning so many as thought fit to be his humble Petitioners, and therefore this was one of the Places, (as the Poet said,) *Servati ex undis ubi figere dona solebant*; where such as had escaped the Sea were wont to leave their Gifts; inasmuch that if any of the Fishermen upon this Coast had hardly escaped the Storm, and taken any Store, then should *St. Nicholas* have not only Thanks for that Deliverance, but also One or more of the best Fishes for an Offering. To which I may add farther, that if the Fishermen before such Voyages did make their due Offerings at this Shrine, it was a certain Means to secure the Chastity of their Wives till their Return; but if out of Niggardly and Penurious Humour they neglected that Duty, it was Ten to One but their Punishment was that severe one which fell on poor *Aetæon*.

*St. Nicholas Chapel.*

From *Hyth* there runs along a great Ridge of Beach to *Sandgate-Castle*, which glories not more *Sandgate* in its Royal Founder King *Henry the Eighth*, than *Castle*. that it was graced once with the Royal Presence of Queen *Elizabeth*, who in her Progress to these Parts was pleased to lodge in One of the Chambers of this Castle.

The Castle is within the Parish of *Folk-stone*, a *Folk-stone* Town situated upon the Brow of a Hill, about a Mile distant from it: 'Tis a Place of greater Antiquity

tiquity than Beauty, especially if it be allowed what is but reasonably suggested by that most Celebrated Antiquary Mr. Somner, and confirm'd by the most Judicious Bishop *Stillingfleet*, that this was the *Lapis tituli* of *Nennius*, or rather *Lapis populi*, i. e. *Folestan*, where *Vortimer* desired to be Buried, (*Scipio*-like,) as a Terror to the *Saxons*, because of its lofty Situation, and not as he would have it *Stonar* in *Thanet*, which lying in a low flat Level, subject to Inundations, was a very improper Place for such a daring Project: It was formerly of a far greater Extent than it now is, for there were then in it Five Churches, Four of which were long since by the Assaults of the Enemies, and Devastations of Men, utterly dismantled, besides a Nunnery Founded by King *Eadbald* about *A. D.* 630, which was destroyed during the *Danish* Wars: Only that Church, which was erected by *Nigellus de Munewell*, and devoted to St. *Mary* and St. *Eanswith*, hath been as yet too hard a Morfel for the Teeth of Time to consume.

That there was formerly an Harbour adjoining to the Town, made chiefly at the great Charge of the Honourable Sir *Basil Dixroel*, Baronet, the ruinous Skeleton of the demolished Peer, which is as yet visible, may be sufficient to evince; but tho' the Haven be quite lost, the Fishery is still kept up by a considerable Colony of Industrious Fishermen, who take great Quantities of Fish, which is every Week bought up and conveyed away to *London* by the *Rippers*, as they are called, or taken in by Smacks which come hither for such lading, the Quickness of which Trade makes the Town mightily encrease, and grow more and more Populous as well as Rich by their Industry.

But before I leave this Place I cannot but take Notice, that as that Great Man of his time, *John Salmon*, Prior of *Ely*, Bishop of *Norwich*, and Lord Chancellor of *England*; who being sent Am-



Ambassador by *Edward* the Second into *France*, at his Return into *England* sickned and died here *July* the 6th *A.D.* 1325 ; so likewise that this Town gave Birth to some Persons of the *Worthy* Family of the *Harveys*, especially to that Noble *Ἀρχίατρος*, the Great Father of Physicians, the Learned *Dr. Harvey*, who made the first Discovery of the Circulation of the Blood, by the Munificence of which Charitable Fraternity was erected a Free-School, to the great Benefit of the Town, to which is allotted a very handsome Allowance ; as also a comfortable Pension to be annually distributed amongst the Poor of the Parish ; and to the end that all Things may be fully executed according to the first Charitable Design, there are appointed divers Feoffees in Trust to supervise herein, who are Men of the best Condition and Quality in that Part of the County.

Near this Town, upon the Cliffs, we met with some Stones of divers Shapes and Figures, very strange and wonderful ; some resemble a Muscle, but are a great deal bigger than they ; others were like a Kernel of an Almond, large, and somewhat roundish, which are streaked and crinkled like a Cockle-shell, but of a more dusky Colour ; others we found somewhat bigger than a Hazelnut, and some much less, which are like a Cockle too, but are as smooth and as black as Jet ; some we discovered which were wreath'd and intorted like Screws of smaller and larger Dimensions ; others, which resemble Cock-spurs, being sharp at the end, and in every Respect shaped like unto them, but as smooth, and of the same colour with our ordinary Flint Stone ; others which are form'd like Quills, clear as Amber ; some we observed whose lower Parts seem to be effigiated into divers little Feet, bearing a resemblance to those that are visible in some little creeping Insects ; others altogether re-

\* See Mr. John Ray,  
Fellow of the Royal Society  
concerning *Serpent Stones,*  
and *Petrified Shells,* P.  
113, 114. &c. of his *To-*  
*pographical Observations,*  
Printed 1673.

semble Snakes \* with Heads, which  
the *Whitbay* Stones are without,  
having a perfect Spina, running,  
as it were, all along their Back,  
from Head to Tail, with little  
Ridges like Ribs on both Sides, in  
the Form almost of a Roman S.  
Now tho' the Solidity of all these  
Stones, without any Cavity, which

is visible amongst them, may be sufficient to con-  
vince any Man that they are by no Means Pe-  
trifications, but Natural, and such as they were  
always from the Creation; tho' how they came  
to put on such strange and uncommon Figures,  
Is a Secret not to be unravelled; yet certainly  
since there are divers real and natural Shells of  
Fishes too, which are to be found upon these  
Cliffs, as likewise have been gathered upon Moun-  
tains, particularly in *Richmondshire*, beforemen-  
tioned, far enough remote from the Sea, of di-  
vers Magnitudes, Shapes and Colours, sure in all  
Probability the latter must needs have been left  
there upon the Ebb of the Deluge, since otherwise  
there can hardly be any other satisfactory Ac-  
count given how such Shells should happen to be  
carried to such Mountainous Places.

Lyddal's  
Spout.

From *Folkstone*, for Five or Six Miles together,  
is a continued Chain of Chalky Hills standing in  
a row, hanging jointly one to another, about the  
middle whereof is a Catarack of Water; which  
coming a great Way, as is supposed, under Ground,  
and falling down from the Cliffs, speeds away to  
Sea, going usually by the Name of *Lyddal's Spout*;  
and along these Cliffs grow abundance of that  
excellent Sallad, which they call Samphire.

Dover,

These Cliffs, I say, continue without the least  
Interruption till they are parted by *Dover*,  
which is seated betwixt Two high Cliffs, lying  
opposite to each other, on the one whereof stands  
the Castle, a Place formerly of that Strength and  
Impor-

Importance, that it is filed by Antiquaries the Key and Lock, the Bar and Spar of *England*, and was ever reputed so mightily conducive to the facilitating the Conquest of this Nation, by getting it into Possession, that *Philip* King of *France* told his Son *Lewis*, that notwithstanding he had obtained many Signal Victories in this Island, and won several Forts, and Strong-holds therein, yet he had not One Foot in *England* till he was Master of *Dover* Castle: Which tho' some are of Opinion was Founded by *Arviragus*, a King of the *Britains*, yet Mr. *Somner* is very positive against those who would have it Built by *Julius Caesar*, whose Abode in *Britain* was too short for so vast an Undertaking; however, whether the Ancient Church belonging to this Castle

was Built by \* *Lucius*, our first Christian King, or not, Mr. *Somner* is again pretty well assured, that as here was formerly placed a *Roman* Garrison, so the Square Tower in the middle between the Body and the Channel, fitted with Holes on all Parts for Speculation, was formerly a *Roman Specula*, or Watch-Tower; and he farther observes out of *Twine*, that that which at this Day they call the *Devil's Drop*, being a Mouldring Ruinous Heap of Masonrey on the opposite Hill, on the other Side of the Town, was the Remains of a *Roman Pharos*, or Structure of theirs, intended for the placing of Night-lights to secure their Passage (otherwise very perillous) who should put into this Port by Night.

On this Hill, in a Tent erected for that Purpose, was that Noble Ceremony performed of Inaugurating the Right Honourable *Henry* Earl of *Rumney*, into that great and weighty Office of Constable of *Dover* Castle, and Lord Warden of the Cinque-Ports, *June* 1, 1694, being there waited upon by the Barons, Mayors, Bailiffs,

\* *Lucius* is said likewise to have Founded *St. Peter's Church* at *Westminster*, *St. Martin's* by *Canterbury*, and *St. Peter's* in *Cornhill*. B. *Stillingfleet's Antiq. of the British Church*, P. 67.

and Jurats of the Cinque-Ports, Two Ancient Towns, and their Members, with divers other Persons of great Quality, who attended that Solemnity.

Below the Castle is placed a strong Fort, and on the other Cliff opposite to it is erected another, both which Block-Houses are for the Defence of the Haven or Peer, which of late Years hath been almost choaked, and quite stopped up by a huge quantity of Beach thrown into it by the Sea; however, by reason of a ready and speedy Passage to *Calice* in France, to which some will fain have England to have been formerly united by an *Isthmus*, there is daily in Times of Peace a great Concourse of Foreigners who frequent it.

\* Artcliff  
Fort.

The Town being One of the Cinque-Ports, of which *Folkstone* is a Limb, and governed by a Mayor and Jurats, is of a good large Extent, being above a Mile in Length from \* *Artcliff Fort* to the farther end of *Bigginstreet*, but 'tis nothing so populous, nor so well inhabited, as formerly: 'Tis adorned with Two Churches and a commodious Market-place, which is well replenished every *Saturday* with all necessary Provision, of which there is brought great Supplies constantly out of the Country; and for the Victualling the King's Ships there is a large Store-House, from whence Provisions are conveyed to the Navy: But I must not omit farther to observe that in this Town was formerly a House belonging to that Ancient Order of the Knights Templers, wherein was sealed the Submission which King *John* made to *Pandulphus* the Pope's Legate, wherein he yielded his Realm Tributary, and himself an obediensary Vassal to the Bishop of *Rome*.

When King *Richard* the First in his Return home from the Holy Land was taken Prisoner by the Emperor, as he travelled through his Country in the Disguise of a Merchant, *Robert Nonant*,



*Nonant*, Brother to *Hugh Nonant*, Bishop of *Conventry* and *Litchfield*, came hither with Letters from the King of *France*; and his own Brother *John*, then Earl of *Moretown*, to hinder the Release and Freedom of King *Richard*; but the King not dreaming of any such Malicious Design against him by either of those Two Persons, asked *Nonant* to be his Surety, in order to his Redemption; but *Nonant* denying his Request, the King was so incensed against him for it, that assoon as he was ransomed, and got home again to *England*, he commanded *Hugh* to be deprived of his Bishoprick, as being a Confederate with his Brother *Robert*, whom he kept a close Prisoner in *Dover* Castle all the Days of his Life, but to his own Brother *John* he shewed more Clemency; for upon his Submission he freely forgave him, calmly saying to him, *Would that thy Fault may be so forgotten of me, as that thy self may keep in Memory what thou hast done.*

After this *Ottobon*, Cardinal-Deacon of *St. Adrian* being sent over hither Legate from the See of *Rome*, landed at *Dover*, 3. Calend. *Novemb.* 1265, coming with a Design to make Peace between King *Henry* the Third, and the Barons, who were then up to the Ears together in Blood.

In the Year 1270 Prince *Edward*, the Son of *Henry* the Third, having obtained leave from his Father to transport an Army into the Holy Land, intended to have embarked from *Portsmouth*; but changing afterward his Mind, sailed away thither from *Dover*; where no sooner did that Noble Prince arrive but his Sword wrought Wonders, and his Army bred such Terror and Admiration amongst the *Turks*, that they would seldom or never adventure themselves in that Quarter where the Prince served; and to save themselves from his Fury, upon his coming thither they raised the Siege of *Acon*, which for a long

a long time they had continued with more than a 100000 Men. In the Year 1274 he came out of the Holy Land into *France*, where being met in *Gascoine* by the Bishops of *Winchester*, *Worcester* and *Exeter*, on the 2d Day of *August* he landed again at *Dover*, and on the 14th of the Calends of *September*, say the Annals of *Worcester*, he was Crowned King at *Westminster* by *Robert*, Archbishop of *Canterbury*, in the Presence of the King of *Scots*, and divers of the Nobility of this Kingdom.

In the Year 1295 the *French* by Force of Arms entred the Town and Port of *Dover*, Burning Part of it, and Plundring the rest, Ravishing the Women, and having Killed One Monk, away again they departed; but to increase their Spoils, they quickly returned thither again, and by that Means meeting with a vigorous Opposition from the *Doverians*, they lost 200 of their Companions, besides what were drowned in the Sea at going off.

And in the Year 1299, says the Annals of *Worcester*, landed on the 6th of the Ides of *September*, *Margaret*, the Sister of *Philip*, King of *France*, at *Dover*, by whose coming into *England* many Captives were Redeemed out of *France*, and she was Married to King *Edward* at *Canterbury* the same Month by *Robert*, Archbishop of that See.

In the troublesome Reign of King *Henry* the Sixth the Duke of *Suffolk*, his great Favourite, was taken by an *English* Man of War, as he was sailing for *France*, was landed upon *Dover* Sands, and had his Head chopt off on a Boat's-side; by which Means the guiltless Blood of *Henry* the good Duke of *Glocester*, say our Historians, was in some Measure revenged: And whilst the weighty Controversie, to whom of Right the Crown belonged, was under Debate, in the Reign of the same King, a Crown, which hung for an Orna-

Ornament in the middle of the Roof of the Room, where the Knights and Burgesſes then ſate in Conſult, and alſo the Crown, which for the like Cauſe ſtood upon the higheſt Tower of *Dover Caſtle*, both fell ſuddenly down, which were vulgarly conſtrued to be of ill Portent to King *Henry*.

The Cliffs beyond *Dover* being united, are well Walmer, ſtored with Samphire, and reach almoſt as far as Deal and *Walmer* and *Deal Caſtles*; which, together with Sandown-*Sandown Caſtle*, were Built by King *Henry* the Eighth: Near to which, upon a flat or even Plain, lying full againſt the Sea, ſtands *Deal*, which of a ſmall and poor Village is now become a Place of great Note and Emihency: Hereabouts it was where *Julius Caſar* landed; and though Mr. *Somner* would have *Dover* to be the Place where he firſt attempted to arrive, yet ſaith the Accurate Mr. *Kennet* in his Life of Mr. *Somner*, it is otherwiſe demonſtrated from Aſtronomical Computation by the very Ingenious Mr. *E. Halley*, who proves the Year, the Day, the Time of Day, and Place, the *Downs*, where he The *Downs*, made his firſt Deſcent.

The Town is called *Lower Deal*, to diſtinguiſh Deal. it from the Upper Part; which being the more ancient, lyes about a Mile farther diſtant from the Sea, and that which hath been the Sole Cauſe of raiſing it, was the commodious Riding for Ships in the *Downs*, where Merchant-Men making a Stop both outward and homeward Bound, and taking in here many times a great Part of their Proviſion, have by degrees enſtated it in a very proſperous Condition: And indeed its Buildings have of late Years been ſo conſiderably enlarged, and its Trade promoted by great Fleets of Ships, who here take in Pilots to carry them up the River *Thames*, that it hath almoſt quite eclipsed the Splendour of *Sandwich*, which is Three or Four Miles diſtance from it.

*Sand-*

Sandwich.

*Sandwich*, being another of the Cinque-Ports, is on the North and West Side fortified with Walls, and on the other Side fenced with a Rampire, Bulwark and Ditch; it was called formerly *Lundenwick*, either from its being very populous, which the *British* Word *Lawn* imports, or by Reason of the great Trade to and from *London*, or from some more peculiar Interest the *Londoners* had in this Place above all other Ports, but the Name of *Sandwich*, saith Mr. *Sonner*, occurs not in any Coetaneous Writer or Writing, until the Year 979, when King *Egelred* granted it by that Name to the Monks of *Canterbury* for their Cloathing, which *Canutus* after his Arrival restored again to the same Monks for their Sustenance in Victuals, with the Addition of his Golden Crown, and (what perhaps was of equal Value in the Estimation of those Times) St. *Bartholomew's* Arm: It is supposed to have been the Daughter of *Rutapis* or *Richborough*, which was an Eminent Fortrefs of the *Romans* hard by, and the first Presidentiary Station that Antiquity represents them to have erected within *Britain*; but, like the Mother, 'tis now very much gone to decay; for besides what it suffered from the *French* in the Reigns of King *John* and *Henry* the Sixth, after it was recovered again from its Sufferings, the Haven being choaked up by the Sand, and a great Ship, belonging to Pope *Paul* the Fourth, in the Reign of Queen *Mary*, sinking down at the very Entrance into the *Haven*, hath ever since reduced it to so great Extremities, that the Mischief, it is to be feared, will now prove utterly incurable; however, it is yet Beautified with Three Churches, and a Free School, which was Built and Endowed by Sir *Roger Manwood*, Lord Chief Baron of the Exchequer; and what at present chiefly makes for the Town is the *Dutch* Colony, which is here settled.

Richbo-  
rough.

But



But tho' Mr. Somner tells us, that the Words *Sandwich* occurs not in any Writer till the Year 979, yet upon a narrower Search I find in the *Saxon Chronicle*, published by the Learned Mr. Gibson, that in the Year 851 K. *Athelstane* and Duke *Ealcher* had a very great Sea-fight, and destroyed a great Army at *Sandwich* in *Kent*, took Nine Ships, and put the rest to Flight; about which Time the *Danish* Infidels took up their first Winter Quarters in *Thanet*: Afterwards in the Year 993 *Unlafus* came to *Sandwich* with a Parcel of Ships, and did a World of Mischief here, as well as at *Ipswich* in *Suffolk*, and *Malden* in *Essex*. The same Misfortune this Town underwent again from the *Danish* Fleet, 1006. In the Year 1009 the greatest *English* Fleet met at this Place that ever was known in those Days, and in the Year 1013 K. *Swanus* had here another Rendezvous of his Fleet. Hither came also *Canutus*, the Son of *Swanus*, with his Navy, in the Year 1014, and there exposed to the Publick the Hostages, which had been given to his Father, cutting off their Hands and Noses, as a Testimony of their *Danish* Perfidiousness, for whom they were sent as Hostages, and the same Rendezvous was here again 1015.

In the Year 1039 King *Hardi-Canute*, when he came to take Possession of this Crown, landed at *Sandwich* Seven Days before *Midsummer*, and was received as their Sovereign both by *Danes* and *English*; in the Year 1043 the King came thither with 35 Ships, and in the Year 1046 came to this Place *Lothenus* and *Urlingus* with 25 Ships, who laid all waste before them, and took such a considerable Booty of Gold and Silver, that no Body could guess at the Value of it. In the Year 1052 a great Fleet was here assembled by *Edward the Confessor*; on which Count *Radulphus* and Count *Odda* were placed as Admirals, who afterwards pursuing Earl *Godwyn*, who was then  
Pyrating

Pyrating about, but with no Success, were ingloriously displaced, and other more fitting Officers were put in their Room.

After this King *Richard* the First, called *Cœur de Lion*, escaping the Way-laying of the Emperor, who sent to retake him after his Release, safely landed at *Sandwich*, whither *Hubert*, Archbishop of *Canterbury*, that had been with him in the *Holy Land*, came with a joyful Heart to meet him; whom when the King saw, he dismounted, bowed his Knee, and fell upon the Earth; in like manner the Bishop lay upon the Ground over-against him, till at last both of them rising up, ran into each other's Arms, comforting themselves with Mutual Embraces for such their Happy Meeting.

In the Reign of *Henry* the Sixth, *John Dinham*, a Worthy and Valiant Gentleman, disposing himself to all Services that might support the *Torkish* Faction; and being furthered by the Mariners, who highly favoured, and inwardly loved young Prince *Edward*, Duke of *York*, and Earl of *March*; and being accompanied with many Gallant Men, boarded the King's Ships as they lay at Anchor at *Sandwich*, took the Lord *Rivers*, who was appointed Admiral, and carried him along with them, and all those Ships to *Calice*. After this, *Dinham*, with the Ships he had carried over to *Calice*, safely arrived again with the Haven of *Sandwich*, and suddenly took Sir *Simon Mountford*, who was then Lord Warden of the Cinque-Ports, Prisoner, and carried away again such of the King's Ships as he found there in Harbour. After this, being called over by their *Torkish* Friends into *England*, they came and landed their Forces; and being assisted by the Lord *Cobham*, and divers other Gentlemen of Renown, they made the best of their Way for *London*, and did the Prince, whose Quarrel they had espoused, great Service by their prudent Conduct and Valour.

Not

Not far from hence lye those dangerous Sands, *Goodwyn Sands*, so much dreaded by Sailors, called *Goodwyn Sands*; which tho' it is the common Opinion that they were Lands of the Earl of *Goodwyn*, swallowed up by the Sea about *A. D.* 1097, yet with so great Strength of Reason is this Vulgar Error confuted, and the true Cause of *Goodwyn Sands* more plainly discovered by that indefatigable Searcher into Antiquity, Mr. *Somner*, that I shall at present refer the Reader to his Ingenious Discourse about this Subject, printed with his Treatise of the *Roman Ports and Forts in Kent*, and published *A. D.* 1693.

Over against *Sandwich*, on the other Side of the River *Stour*, is *Thanet*, a small but very fertile Island, where the chiefest Scenes both of War and Peace have been formerly laid; for as Mr. *Philpott* observes, when *Hengist* arrived with his *Saxons* to support the harassed and afflicted *Britains* against the Eruption of the *Picts*, he first landed in this Island; and when his Forces were broke by *Vortimer* at the Battle of *Alresford*, he made *Thanet* his Retreat and Shelter; when *Austen* the Monk arrived in *England* to disseminate the Christian Religion amongst the *Saxons*, he found his first Reception in this Island. How often the *Danes* made *Thanet* a Winter Station for their Navies, when they invaded the Maritime Coasts of this Nation, our Chronicles do sufficiently inform us; and lastly, when *Lewis* the Dauphin was called in by the mutinous *English* Barons to assert their Quarrel with additional Supplies against King *John*, he laid the first Scene of War in this Island, which he afterward scattered on the Face of this unhappy Nation.

And now being got to the utmost Limits of the Land, every Wave of the Ocean echoed forth a *ne plus ultra*; whereupon taking our Leave of these Maritime Coasts, we began to withdraw again farther upon the Continent, and arrived at

*Canter-*

Canterbury.

*Canterbury*, a City of great Antiquity, and the Royal Seat of the Ancient Kings of *Kent*, watered by the River *Stour*; the Buildings of it at present are but mean, and the Wall which encompasseth it gone much to decay, and of late Years it hath declined no less in Trade than in Beauty: However, it is the Metropolis of the County, and the Archiepiscopal See of the Primate and Metropolitan of all *England*; and One Ornament still survives, which is the Cathedral; in which lye interred divers Kings of *Kent*, whose chief Palace was here, till they afterward removed their

Reculver.

Station from hence to *Reculver*, a little Town now, by the Sea-side, about Seven or Eight Miles distant from it, by the Ancients called *Regulbium*, where the Roman Captain of the Premier Band of the *Vetastians* lay in those Days in Garrison. The Episcopal See was settled here *A. D.*

Ang. Sacr.  
Tom. I.

601, according to *Birchington*; who tells us, that after *Austen* the Monk had planted here the Christian Religion, and Baptized on One *Christmas-Day* no less than Ten Thousand Men in the River *Swalve*, he was by the Order of Pope *Gregory* ordained the first Archbishop of this See: But because the Antiquity of this City, with all its Liberties and Priviledges, the Beauty and Number of its Churches and Religious Houses before their Dissolution, the Magnificence of its Cathedral, with all its renowned Tombs and Monuments, are so excellently described by Mr. *Somner*, in a Book Printed for that Purpose, *A. D.* 1640, and since by the Learned Mr. *Nicholas Batteley* in Folio, *A. D.* 1703, I shall not undertake to pourtray that in a contracted Landskip, which hath been before represented to the Publick with so great Applause, but refer those who are so Curious as to desire a more particular Account of this City to that most Ingenious Person, who hath pencilled out every Part and Limb thereof with great Exactness and Accuracy: Only One Thing I must not omit, that of late a Marble Monu-



Monument hath been erected in St. Margaret's Church, Canterbury, in Honour of Mr. Somner (who lyes there interred) by his own Widow, who afterward Married to Mr. Hannington, Vicar of Elam, in Kent, upon which is engraven this Ingenious Epitaph.

H. S. E.

Gulielmus Somnerus.

Cantuariensis.

Saxonicam Literaturam,  
Civitatis Cantuariæ Historiam  
(Tenebris utramq; involutam)  
Illustravit.

Cantii Antiquitates meditantem  
Eatum interceptit.

Officium

Erga { Deum pietate severa,  
Homines probitate simplici,  
Principem fide periculosa,  
Patriam scriptis immortalibus  
Indicavit.

Ita Mores Antiquos  
Studium Antiquitatis efformat.

Cantuariæ { Natus est Martii 30. 1606.  
Omniem ætatem egit,  
Obiit Martii 30. 1669.

Passing from hence through Feversham, a Town Feversham.  
pretty large. and well inhabited, Famous former-  
ly for its Abby, erected here by King Stephen,  
wherein himself, dying in the Monastery of Dover,  
his Queen, and Eustace his Son, were Buried, the  
next Place of Consequence that was obvious in  
the Road was Sedingbourn, which being a great Seding-  
Thorough-fare is well furnished with Inns, a bourn.  
Town of which there are Two Things more prin-  
cipally

cipally recorded, the one is, That in the Year 1232, *Henry Bishop of Rochester*, as *Mr. Philpott* hath collected it out of some old Monkish Writers, came with much Exultation out of *Sedingbourn Church*, and desired the People to express their Joy, because on that Day, by the efficacious Prayers of the Church, *Richard the First*, formerly King of *England*, and many others, were most certainly ransomed from the Flames of Purgatory: The other, That in the same Church was a Monument of *Sir Richard Lovelace*, inlayed richly with Brass, who was an Eminent Soldier in his Time, and Marshal of *Calice* under *Henry the Eighth*, with his Portraiture affixed in Brass, which the Injuries of Time, and the Impiety of Sacrilegious Mechanicks, have utterly defaced.

Newington.

In the Neighbourhood of *Sedingbourn* is *Newington*, which though but a small Village, hath afforded some worthy Remarks of Antiquity; for not many Years ago there were digged up *Roman Urns* not far distant from the High-way or Common Road, it being agreeable to *Roman Practice* to interr in those Places where their Monuments might be obvious almost to every Eye, Memorials of themselves, and Memento's of Mortality to living Passengers, whom the Epitaphs of Great Ones did beg to stay and look upon them.

Chatham.

From hence the Road brought us directly to *Chatham*, where the Repair of the Parish-Church, and new Buildings of the Steeple, commend the Religious Care and Cost of *King Charles the First's* Commissioners and Officers of the Royal Navy in the Year 1635; but the *Arsenals*, *Store-Houses*, and *Ship-Docks*, erected by the same most Incomparable Prince, are so Magnificent, and Universally Useful, that they are become a principal Pillar of the Nation's Support, and afford variety of Employment by the Manufacture of Cordage, as also the Careening and Building of Ships.

Contiguous

Contiguous to *Chatham* is *Rocheſter*, by *Bede* called *Roffi Civitas*, which, as *Mr. Somner* interprets, it from the *Saxon* Word *Rof*, is *Urbs vel arx teſta*, becauſe it is on both ſides ſo covered, or ſhut in by Hills, that there is no ſeeing of it till we approach near to it: 'Tis a City which in Elder Times was as Eminent for its Antiquity, as it was for its Strength and Grandeur; and had not thoſe violent Impreſſions, which the rough Hand of War made upon it, demolished its Bulk, and bereaved it of its Beauty, it peradventure might have been regiſtered at this Day in the Inventory of the Principal Cities of this Nation; but ſo great and diſmal Calamities did frequently attend it, that the Fury of the Elements ſeemed to enter into a Corrivallſhip or Competition with the Fury of Enemies for its Ruin, and the Fire and Sword were joint Confederates to deſtroy it; nevertheleſs, maugre all theſe Casualties, by the Favour of Princes, and their Royal Munificence, it recovered all its Loſſes, and ſurvives in Splendor. In the Year 1225, by the indulgent Bounty of King *Henry* the Third, it was inveſted with a Wall; and that this Fortification might be of the greater Importance, it was ſecured or fenced with a Ditch. It was governed by a Port-Reeve, until King *Edward* the Fourth, in the Second Year of his Reign, raiſed it to a higher Dignity, and decreed by his Royal Grant that it ſhould henceforth be under the Jurisdiction of a Mayor and Twelve Aldermen; and to this Monarch doth the City owe much of its preſent Felicity.

The goodly Skeleton of the Caſtle, which yet courts the Eye of the Beholder to the Admiration of its former Strength, acknowledgeth for its moſt Eminent Benefactor, if not Founder, *Odo*, Biſhop of *Baioux*, and Earl of *Kent*, half Brother to *William* the Conqueror, which Fortreſs, he afterward breaking forth into open Rebellion againſt his Nephew *Rufus*, did ſeize, but was quickly diſpoſſeſſed

by the vigorous Expedition of his Prince, and enforced immediately to depart the Kingdom.

The same Person had before been committed Prisoner by his Brother upon some just Displeasure, for which, quarrell'd at by the Pope, the Clergy being then exempted from the Secular Powers, he returned answer, *That he had committed the Earl of Kent, not the Bishop of Baieux*, by which Distinction he avoided the Pope's Displeasure; which puts me in mind of a distinctive Turn much to the same Purpose, given by the Pope to our King *Richard the First*, who, when in a kind of pleasant Earnestness he caused the Coat of Mail, and other Armour of a *French Bishop*, taken Prisoner by some of his Military Officers in his Wars with *France*, to be sent to the Pope with this Question, *See whether this be thy Son's Coat or not*; made this Reply, *That he was neither his Son, nor a Son of the Church, and therefore should be ransomed at the King's Pleasure, because he was rather to be adjudged a Servitor of Mars, than a Soldier of Christ*.

After this, when the Dauphin was invited into *England* by the Seditious Barons, to wrest the Kingdom from King *John*, their Native Sovereign, the Dauphin, uniting their Strength with his, made such a furious Onset on the Castle, that, like a Tempest, which beats down all before it, he carried it by Assault: The like had been atchieved by *Simon Montford*, Earl of *Leicester*, when he rais'd an Insurrection against King *Henry the Third*, had not that Prince arriv'd most opportunely, and by a successful Encounter wrested both Earl *Warren*, who had so resolutely maintained it, and that likewise from the Impressions of his Fury; since which Time there hath been little of Moment acted in this Place; tho' it is worth taking Notice of what Mr. *Philpott* hath observed farther concerning it, that there being much Land in this County held thereof, whose Tenure is perfectly  
Castle.



Castle-guard, upon the Day prefixed for the discharging the Quit-Rents relating to it, there is a Banner displayed and hung out, (antiently it was on the Castle Wall,) and all those who are Tenants to this Mannor, and are in Default by their Non-appearance, and do not discharge their accustomed Duties and Services, the Penalty imposed upon their Neglect is, that the Return of every Tide of the adjacent River *Medway*, which finds them absent, doubles their Service or Quit-Rents.

The Cathedral, with the Bishoprick of *Rocheſter* united to it, was Founded and Eſtabliſhed by that Pious Monarch *Ethelbert*, King of *Kent*; and the first Biſhop to whom was entrusted the Paſtoral Staff or Croſier by *Auſten* the Apoſtle of the *Saxons*, was *Juſtus*, who being ſent over hither as an Adjutant to *Auſten* in the Propagation of Chriſtiani-ty, about the Year 601, was afterward ordained Biſhop of this See *A. D.* 604, much about that Time that *Mellitus* was Conſecrated Biſhop of *London*; the above-mentioned Prince not only aſſenting to his Conſecration by his Preſence, but likewiſe largely contributing to the Support of the Perſon choſen, and his Succeſſors, by enriching them with great Poſſeſſions. This Cathedral was Dedicated by *Ethelbert* to *St. Andrew*, as that which he Built likewiſe at *London* was to *St. Paul*; but whatever the Piety of that Prince, and other Religious Perſons after him, did in former Ages contribute to its Enlargement and Beautifying, the late prevailing Faction of ſome injurious Incendiaries did in a few Months deſpoil and almoſt aboliſh; and the Scars, which ſtill remain in its Sacred Body, are too pregnant Symptoms to convince the World what Uſage it received from thoſe Sacrilegious *Bouteſeus*, whoſe great Triumphs would have been over its Ruins, and chiefſt Glory to have laid its Honour in the Duſt, had not he, who ſets Bounds to the Tempeſtuous Ocean, limited their Fury, and reſcued it from their Malice.

Angl.  
Sacr.  
Tom. i.  
p. 329.

Stroud.

From *Rocheſter* the Curious Stone Bridge Built over the River *Medway* by Sir Robert Knolles, (which is one of the largeſt Bridges in *England*, being fixed upon 21 Arches, and coped above with Iron Bars by Arch-Biſhop *Warham*) leads us to *Stroud*, a Place where the Knights Templars had formerly an Eminent Manſion, and the Chapel of St. *Nicholas* was Improved to a Mother Church, and Endowed, being divided by too great a Diſtance from the Church of *Frendsburſy*, to which it had been annexed, and which was ſuppoſed uncapable for ſo great a Conflux of People, as began every Day to multiply within the Liberties of *Stroud*.

Medway.

The River *Medway* is carried into the *Æſtuary* of *Thames* by Two Mouths, the one whereof Weſtward is called *Weſt-Swale*, as the Eaſtern one, which ſeems to have cut the Iſle of *Shepey* from the Continent, *East-Swale*; but by *Bede*, *Genlad* and *Yenlett*: Now it is rather probable that this was the *Swalve* mentioned by *Birchington*, wherein *Auſten* the Monk Baptized Ten Thouſand Men, and not the *Swale* in *Richmondſhire*, that being the River where *Paulinus* his great Friend and Coadjutor Baptized the like Number.

P. 281.

P. 212.

Iſland of  
Shepey.

And now having made mention of the Iſle of *Shepey*, I cannot but obſerve, that it was formerly very Famous for Two Religious Princeſſes, *Sexburga* and *Hermenilda*; *Sexburga*, the Daughter of *Anna*, the Seventh King of the *East-Angles*, and his Wife *Hereſwyda*, Siſter to the Holy Abbeſs St. *Hylde*, was Married to *Erconbertus*, King of *Kent*, in the Fifth Year of her Father's Reign, by whom ſhe had Two Sons, *Egbert* and *Lotharius*, and Two Daughters, *Ermenilda* and *Erkengota*; *Sexburga*, after her Husband's Death, Governed the Kingdom of *Kent* Twenty-four Years, until her Son *Egbert* was grown up to be fit to undertake the Government, which having once committed to him, ſhe laid aſide her Royal Robes, and betaking herſelf to this Iſland, Built here a Nunnerſy,

Nunnery, *A. D.* 710, and Endowed it Liberally for Seventy-seven Nuns; afterwards committing it to the Care of her Daughter *Ermenilda*, she went into the Isle of *Ely* to her Sister *Ethelreda* where, after her Death, she was Abbess of the same Nunnery, all this while living a very severe mortified Life, and giving up herself wholly to Prayer and Devotion; afterward the Nunnery being Burnt by the *Danes*, it was Re-edified by *William* Archbishop of *Canterbury*, *A. D.* 1130, to the Honour of *St. Mary* and *St. Sexburg*.

But on the 21st of *September*, the Festival of *St. Matthew*, our Journey began to draw near to an End, for our last Stage being by *Gravesend* (a Town notorious as well for its Block-Houses opposite to each other, as the great Conveniency of a Passage in Wherries every Tide up and down the River *Thames*) to *Dartford*, a Market-Town, of no small Account for all Sort of Grain, by reason of its Vicinity to the Grand *Emporium* of this Nation, we departed from thence to the City, and arrived again at *London* in great Health and Safety, after some Months Circuit about the Maritime Coasts of *Great Britain*.

Gravesend.

Dartford.

F I N I S.

*An Alphabetical Table, containing  
the Names of all the Cities,  
Towns, Islands, Hills, Rivers,  
Meers, Wells, and other Curiosi-  
ties mentioned in this Book.*

**A.**

**A** Berbarry Cave in Wales  
Page 27

Abington, Berkshire 96  
Allfretton, Derbyf. 76  
Alnwick, Northumb. 171  
Anglesey Island 240  
Appleby, Westmorl. 222  
Arundel in Suffex 274  
Ashbourn, Derbyf. 86  
Aukland, Bishoprick of Dur-  
ham 160  
Avon, a River in Gloucester,  
Worcester, and Hampshire 14

St. Afaph in Wales 236  
Astroites 14  
Ariconium 19  
Acamannum or Akemance-  
ster 41  
Adderbourn 46  
Eton-College 105  
Allum-Mines 156

St. Andrews 183  
Aberdeen 184  
Albany, a Hill in Scotland 186  
Argyle 189  
Anandale 217  
Anan, a River ibid.  
Ashburton 258  
Axminster 258  
Axi, a River ibid.  
Amberly-Castle 273  
Andreswald-Wood 274  
Aberdeen-Well 190

**B.**

**B** Akewel, 80  
Bangor 242  
Berkshire 96  
Barkway 46  
Berwick upon Tweed 174  
Bath, in Somersetf. 41  
Battel, Suff. 78  
Bay of Robinhood 154  
Bea-



The T A B L E.

Beaconsfield	3	Bitchborow	294
Beverly, Yorks.	146		
Bosworth, Leicest.	66	C.	
Bourn, <i>in</i> Suffex	275		
Bramyard, Herefordf.	19	C	
Brecknockshire <i>and</i> Breck-		Aerlegion	234
nock	25	Caermardenhire, <i>and</i>	
Brentford	106	Caermarden	27, 28
Bristol	31	Cambridgeshire	46
Burgh, <i>in</i> Westmorl.	223	Cambridge	47
Buckinghamshire	2	Christ's College	51
Buddeldale, Suff.	120	Calshot Castle, Hampf.	68
Bungay	125	Canterbury	308
Burford, <i>in</i> Oxfordf.	6	Cardiganshire, <i>and</i> Cardi-	
Burntwood, <i>in</i> Essex	108	gan	28
Burlip Hill	10	Carlisle	219
Black Mountain	23	Caernavenshire	241
Barnewel	47	Chatham	310
Bonnet College	50	Clemsford	108
Bodleian Library	5	Chepstow	24
Buxton Well	84	Cheshire	233
Betheny	87	Chester	234
Battlefield	100	Chichester	271
Bone Well	94	Christ-Church, Hampf.	264
Blith, <i>a River</i>	133	Church-Stretton, Shropf.	
Boston, Lincolnf.	138		92
Barton	143	Chelmer, <i>a River</i>	108
Binchester	162	Ciciter, Glocest.	9
Bamborough Castle	172	Colchester	109
Borders of Scotland	176	Colebrook, <i>and</i> Cole <i>a River</i>	
Baunock, <i>a Scotch River</i>	186		105
Bass, <i>a Scotch Island</i>	186	Columpton	247
Buahan	187	Coventry	63
Burning Stone	189	Cornwal	254
Brovonacum	223	Cows <i>in</i> Isle of Wight	267
Bows, Westmorl.	224	Cumberland	217
Bala, Pool	240	Colelshil	64
Bridport	259	Colne, <i>a River</i>	2
Bere	262	Cherwel, <i>a River</i>	3
Badbury	263	Cotswold Hills	7
		Churne, <i>a River</i>	9

Cori-

# The TABLE.

Corinium, Dobunorum	9	Cinque-Ports	285
Caer-Gloyn	10	Camber, River	280
Caergorangon	16	Carreg Well.	28
Cadier, Arthur	25	Charnwood, Forest	70
Cardiff Town	26		
Caves, near Carreg Castle	28		
Chorea Gigantum	44	D.	
Cam, a River	47	Derbyshire	78
Camboricum	48	Derby	84
Can, a River	108	Dartford	315
Christ-Church, Oxford	5	Deal	303
Carleton	68	Downs	ibid.
Castle in the Peak and Castle-		Dartmouth, and Dart River	
ton	81		52
Chatsworth	85	Dean, in Glocest.	244
Caerpengren	91	Dean, Forest	ibid.
Corve, a River	93	Dee, a River	233
Cardick Sand	128	Denbighshire	244
Castor	129	Derwent, a River	88
Caerluddecote	139	Devonshire	254
Caer Ebrank	147	Dorchester, Dorsetf.	261
Chester on the Street, alias		Dorchester, Oxfordf.	98
Cunacester	165	Dorsetshire	258
Caprea Caput	66	Dove, a River	86
Coquet, a River	171	Dover	298
Cheriot Hills	176	Durham, with its Bishoprick	
Cluyd, a River in Scotl.	215		163, 164
Carrick	187	Durolipont	58
Cumbernauld Park	ibid.	Devil's Arse, in Peak	81
Camelon, a City	214	Dunwich	126
Carron, a River	ibid.	Darlington	159
Copper Mines	217	Dunholm	163
Castleton	81	Dunbarton Castle	183
Castlicand Hill	218	Dee, a Scotch River	186
Cawd, a River	219	Deaf Cragg, or Rock	189
Cataracts, near Kendale	222	Dunbar	191
Cockgrave	226	Dunfries	216
Cerdon Hill	239	Dropping Well, at Knarsbo-	
Conway River	242	rough	227
Carisbrook Castle	267	Delamere Forest	233
		Den-	

# The T A B L E.

Dengenies	284	Gisborough	157
Dimchurch	289	Glamorganshire	26
St. David's	29	Glassenbury	245
		Glocestershire	7
E.		Glocester	10
Essex	108	Gravesend	315
Exeter	248	Guy Cliff, Warwick.	63
Ebri, a River	27	Grismund's-Tower	9
Ellandrum	46	Guilford	42
Edmunton	44	Grantbridge	47
Elden-Hole	83	Grantchester	ibid.
Elgin in Scotland	179	Godmanchester	57
Edinburgh	192	Gumicastrum	58
Eden River	219	Gatford-Gate	46
Elwa, and Elay	236	Grampius, a Hill	186
Exmore Forest	248	Galloway	187
Edgcomb. Mount	254	Glasgow	215
St. Ethelbert's Well	20	Glotta, a River	ibid.
St. Edmund's-Bury	114	Goodwyn Sands	307

## F.

Fairford, in Glocest.	295
Faringdon	96
Farnham	41
Feverham	309
Flintshire, and Flint Castle	236
Folkstone	295
Frome, a River	31
Fenny-Stanton	57
Farne Island	173
Fryth, a Scotch River	176
Falkirk, Scotl.	214
Fordington	262

## G.

Garstang, Lanca.	232
Gateshead	166

## H.

Halesworth, Suff.	128
Hampshire	264
Hertfordshire	45
Hertford	ibid.
Hastings	76
Henley	99
Herefordshire	19
Hereford	ibid.
Hyth and West-Hyth	289
Holland, Lincolnshire	136
Hull, and Hull River	134
Humber, a River	144
Hurst-Castle	65
Huntingdonshire	56
Huntingdon	58
Homes-Castle	14
Hogmagog-Hills	56
Higham-Ferrers	61

Hunt.

# The TABLE.

Huntley	95	Kedleston <i>Well</i>	84
Huntcliff	157	Kingston upon Hull	144
Hell-Kettles	160	Kyle, Scotland	189
Hermitage at Warkworth	171	St. Katherine's <i>Well</i>	190
Highlanders	179	L.	
Hamilton	216	Lancashire	230
Holy-Well	237	Lancaster	231
Hubblestow	248	Landaff	26
Hensten-Down	257	Leeds in Yorkshire	228
Honiton	258	Leicestershire	66
Hot Well at Bristol	34	Leicester	ibid.
Hot Well, Derbysh.	84	Lempster, Herefordsh.	94
I.		Lestoff	126
Ingerstone	108	Leverpool	232
Ipswich	113	Lewes	274
Isis, a River	96	Litchfield	64
Isca, a River, and Isca Dam-		Lid in Kent	283
moniorum	248	Lime, Dorsetshire	259
Islington	46	Lincolnshire	136
St. John's College, Camb.	50	Lincoln	139
Iron Mills	90	Linsay, part of Lincolnsh.	139
Jarrow	169	London	1
Inchcape Rock	190	Loughborough	69
Ingleborow Hill	231	Ludlow	92
Jury	179	Lug, a River	19
K.		Lyn, Norfolk	134
Kent	230	Lassington	14
Kesteven, part of Lin-		Lampreys	16
colnshire	136	Lynsavathan Mere	25
Kingston in Surrey	42	Levenny River	ibid.
Knaresborough	227	Ley, a River	45
Kencester	20	Long-Birch	88
Kilgarran	29	Leith, Yorkshire	156
Kingsware	251	Lestithiel	258
Kendale, and Ken River	222	Lowlanders	180
Kergrat	47	Loch Mirton and Lockness	187
King's College, Camb.	50	Lornes	ibid.
Kettering	60	Lenox	



# The T A B L E.

Lenox and Lochlomond	189	Middlewich	233
Lothien	190	Marden, Herefordsh.	94
Leith, Scotland, both Town		Marcy-Hill	95
and River	213	Musgrave Castle, and the Ra-	
Linlithgow	214	rities near it	57
Liddisdale	215	Monks-Chester	167
Lanvelling Hill	218	March in Scotland	190
Lugoballum	219	Myned Agned, or the Maiden	
Lowther River	222	Castle at Edinburgh	195
Levatraz	224	Macclesfield Forest	233
Lone, a River	231	Moilenny Hill	243
Linparis Pool	241	Mortimer's Cross	244
Levant River	272	Melcomb Regis	261
Limen, a River	284		
Lampport	ibid.		
Lemanis	285		
Lym	289		
Long-Meg, Cumberl.	221		

## M.

M	Archers of Wales	99
	Maidenhead	100
	Malton, Yorkshire	153
	Medway, a River	314
	Merionethshire	239
	Mersey, a River	232
	Middlesex	2
	Monmouthshire	22
	Monmouth	ibid.
	Montgomeryshire	239
	Mountsorrel	69
	Morpeth	171
	Mountains in Wales	23
	Mounth-denny-Hill	25
	Minyd Morgan	27
	Mendip Hills	34
	Musæum at Oxford	5
	Mam Tor	82
	Marble Stones	83

	N.	
N	Antwich	233
	Newcastle upon Tine	
		166
	Newport, Isle of Wight	267
	Norfolk	126
	Northamptonshire	60
	Northampton	61
	Northumberland	169
	Norwich	128
	Northwich	233
	Nottinghamshire	70
	Nottingham	71
	Newton in Wales	27
	Newington in Middlesex	44
	New-River	46
	New-College, Oxford	5
	Nen, a River	61
	New Windsor	105
	Needham	114
	North-Elmham	130
	Niddisdale, Scotland	and
	Nid a River	216
	Newton-Bushel	251
	New-Forest	264

New-

# The T A B L E.

Newington <i>by</i> Hyth	294	Penmaen-mour	241
Newington <i>by</i> Sedingbourn	310	Pilchars	258
St. Nicholas Chapel	295	Promhill	283
		Penreth	221
O.		Q.	
		Quarndon	<i>Springs, near</i>
O Tely, Yorkshire	229	Derby	84
Oxfordshire	3		
Oxford	4	R.	
Ogmore, <i>a River</i>	27	R Adnorshire	26
Ochy-Hole	36	Radnor	ibid.
Ouse-River	144	Reculver Regulbium	308
Cak Royal	88	Richmondsh. and Richmond	
Ounsberry-Hill	158	<i>in the County of York</i>	224
Ostenhangam	289	Rippon	225
P.		Rocheſter	311
PEak, Derbyshire	80	Rofs, <i>Hen for 17</i>	95
Peakland	ibid.	Rother	284
Pembrokeshire	28	Rumford	188
Perith, Cumberland	221	Romney, <i>old and new Castle</i>	284, 285
Pevenſey	275	Rye, <i>in Suff.</i>	278
Picts-Wall	170	Rotheras	22
Plimouth, and Plime-River	252	Ratcliff-Church	33
	260	Richmond, <i>in Surrey</i>	42
Portland	270	Robinhood's Well, Chair	
Portsmouth	232	<i>and Mill</i>	75
Preston	46	Robinhood's Bay	154
Puckeridge		Rhie, <i>a River</i>	153
Publick Schools and Library	50	Roseberry-Topping	158
<i>at Cambridge</i>		Rocking Stone	189
Publick Schools and Phyſick	5	Ribcheſter, and Ribble, <i>a</i>	
<i>Garden at Oxford</i>	85	<i>River</i>	232
Pool's-Hole	93	Rideal, <i>a River</i>	239
Pitchford	167	Richborough	304
Pandon Gate	219	Redmore	66
Peteril-River	221	S.	
Pyramidal Stones	231	Salisbury	46
Penigent, and Pendle Hills	239	Shropſhire	90
Plimlimmon-Hill		Shrewsbury	91
		Sand-	

The TABLE.

Sandwich	304	Salkelds	221
Old Sarum	46	Spring by Newton	27
Scarborough	153	Salmon's-Leap	29
Seaford	275	Seven Wonders of the Peak	80
Severn, a River	8	Spring that ebbs and flows	83
Sheals, in Durham Bish.	169	Stanemoor	223
Sleaford, Lincolnsh.	139	Spaw, at Knarsborough	228
Somersetshire	34	Skipton, on Craven	229
Southampton	268	Settle	ibid.
Southwold, Suff.	125	Snowdown Hills	241
Staffordshire	86	Stretton	92
Stafford	87	Saltwood-Castle	293
Stour, a River	307	Sandgate-Castle	295
Stroud, in Kent	314	Sandown-Castle	303
Surrey	41	Sedinbourn	309
Sussex	273	Shepey Island	314
Swale, a River	314		
Somergil, a River	26		
Stonehenge	44	T.	
Sturbridge Fair	55	Tame	96
Sherborn, a River	63	Thames, a River	99
Swanefwel	64	Thanet, an Island	307
Soar, a River	67	Tetteshal, Norfolk	132
Sherwood, Forest	75	Taunton	247
Stanly, Spring	84	Thone, a River	ibid.
Sowe, a River	87	Tewksbury	14
Sutton Walls	94	Thrapston	60
Suffolk	112	Trent, a River	87
Stow	114	Tweed, a River	176
Scole Inn	120	Taff, a River	26
Spaw, at Scarborough	154	Tivy, a River	28
Skerne, a River	159	Totnam-Highcross	44
Salt Pans	169	Trinity-College, Camb.	50
Salt Pits	233	Theatre at Oxford	5
Scotland	177	Tonge	89
Sterling-Castle	183	Tees, a River	157
Spay, a Scotch River	186	Test, a River	268
Strathern	189	Tine, a River	166
Solway Fryth	217	Tinmouth-Castle	168
Skiddaw Hill, and Scruffel	218	Tay, or Tau, a Scotch River	186

T.

Tame

Thames, *a River*

Thanet, an Island

Tetteshal, Norfolk

Taunton

Thone, *a River*

**Tewksbury**

Thrapston

Trent, a River

Tweed, a River

Taff, a River

Tivy, a River

Totnam-Highcross

Trinity-College, Camb.

Theatre at Oxford

Tonge

Tees, a River

Test, a River

Tine, a River

Tinmouth-Castle

Tay, or Tau, a Scotch River

Top-



# The T A B L E.

Topsham	249	Witham-River	138
Tin-Mines	253	Ware-River	160
Twinamburn	264	Wallingford	99
Talbooth	213	Warkworth	171
U.		Wrye-Nose-Hill	218
UNiversity-College, Ox-		Wever-River	233
ford	5	Wigmore-Castle	243
Utoxeter, Staffordshire	86	Wellington	247
Uxbridge, Middlesex	2	Winander Mere	230
Uske-River	26	Weymouth, Dorsetsh.	261
St. Vincent's Rock	33	Whitbay, Yorkshire	155
Venta Belgarum	49	Wigan, Lancash.	232
Venta Simenorum	ibid.	Wight, an Island	265
Venta Icenorum	129	Wiltshire	44
Ure-River	148	Wilton	46
Verteræ	229	Winbourn, Dorsetsh.	262
Ulles Water	230	Winchelsea	277
Vindogladia	262	Winchester	49
W.		Windfor	100
Wales	22	Worcestershire	15
South Wales	25	Worcester	16
North Wales	236	Wrexham in Wales	243
Waltham	44	Wye-River	239
Ware	45	Whispering Place at Gloucester	12
Warwickshire	62	Three W. W. W. noted in	
Warwick	ibid.		
Wells, Somersetsh.	35	Herefordsh.	19
Westmorland	222	Waredike	44
Wey-River	ibid.	Willy Brook	46
Wonders of the Peak	Seven	Washes, Lincolnsh.	135
	80	Y.	
Well in the Peak that ebbs		Yarmouth, Norfolk	127
and flows	83		
Wirkworth Well	84	Yare-River	ibid.
White Ladies	89	Yarmouth, in the Isle of	
Witham	109	Wight	266
Wulpit	114	Yorkshire	143
Waveney-River	126	York	147
Winsder-River	129		

THE END.





